THE PERSONAL VIDEO PRODUCTION MAGAZINE

VIDEO TOASTER® USER

an avid publications magazine

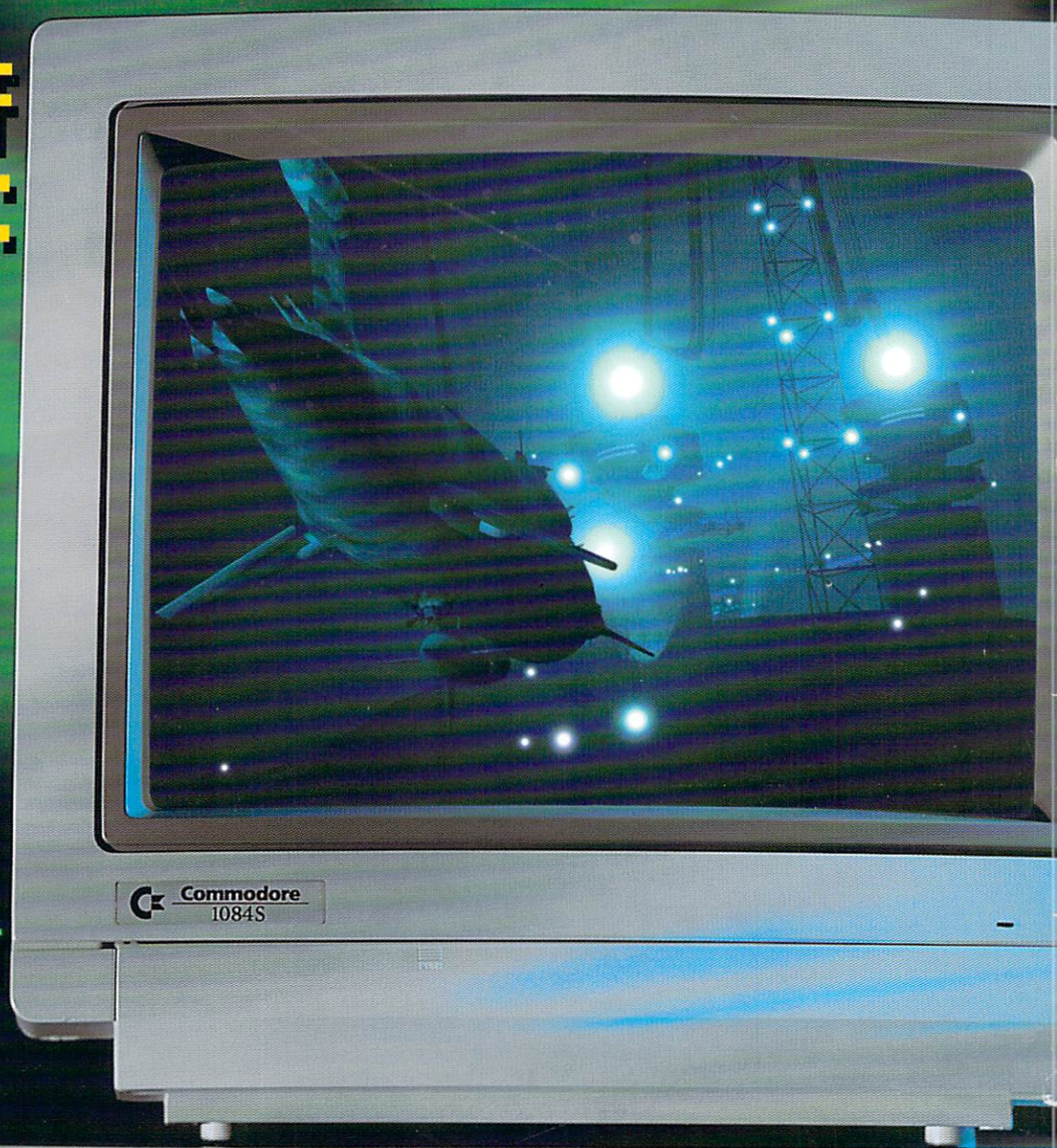
JANUARY 1994 • $3.95 US/ $5.00 CAN

SECRETS OF THE DEEP: ANIMATE LIKE THE SEAQUEST PROS

TITLING WITH THE VIDEO TOASTER

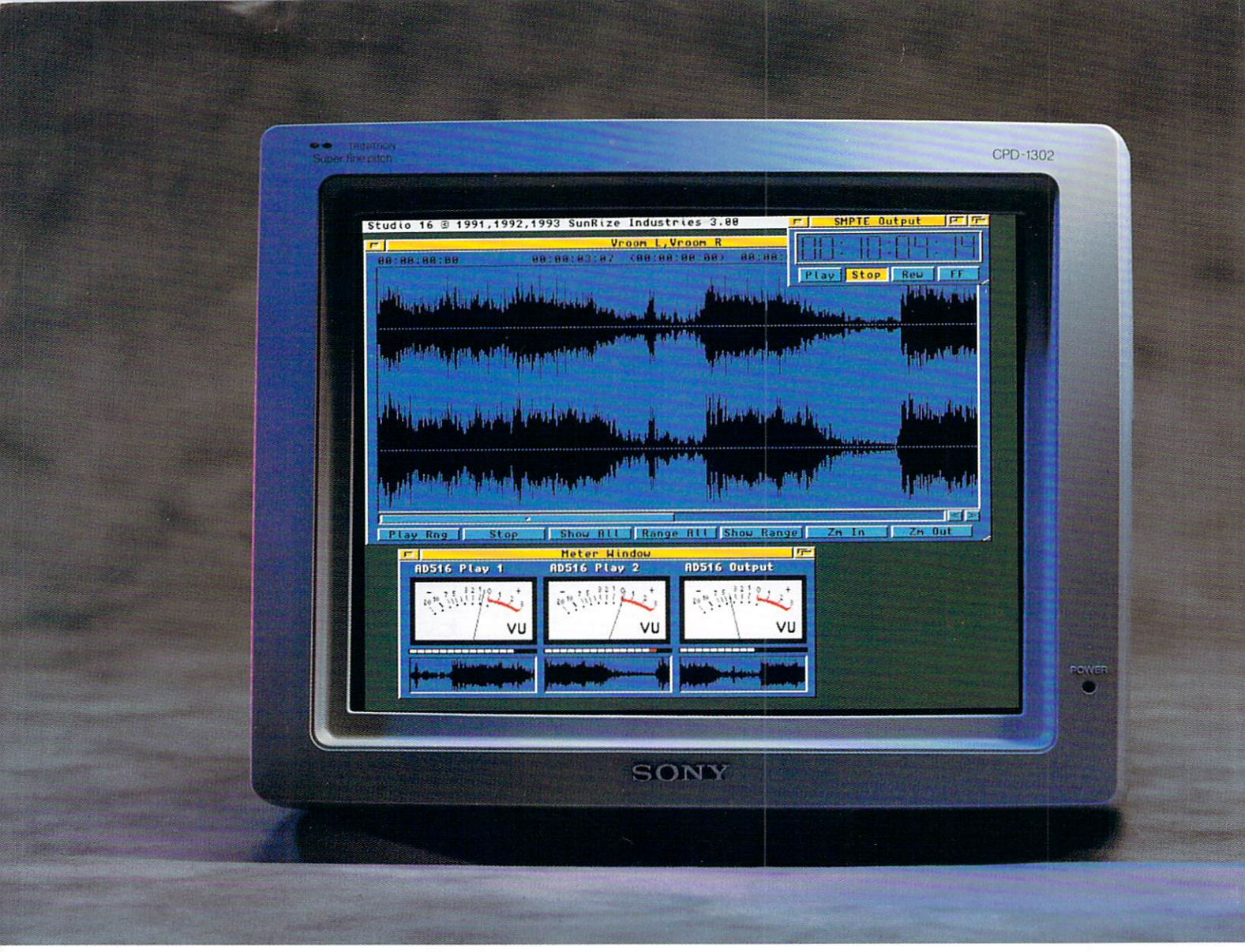
CHOOSING THE RIGHT MICROPHONE

LOW-COST EDITING ALTERNATIVE



Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage
Paid
Permit No. 108
Shepherdsville, KY
40165

Toaster, Video Toaster are registered trademarks of NewTek, Inc.



For cutting edge audio editing,

Studio 16 is the state-of-the-art in audio for video editing. So simple to use, you'll find yourself listening to your new music tracks, foley effects, and voice-overs in no time. In fact, with Studio 16 3.0's highly intuitive time-line based cue list, audio production is as easy as point and click.

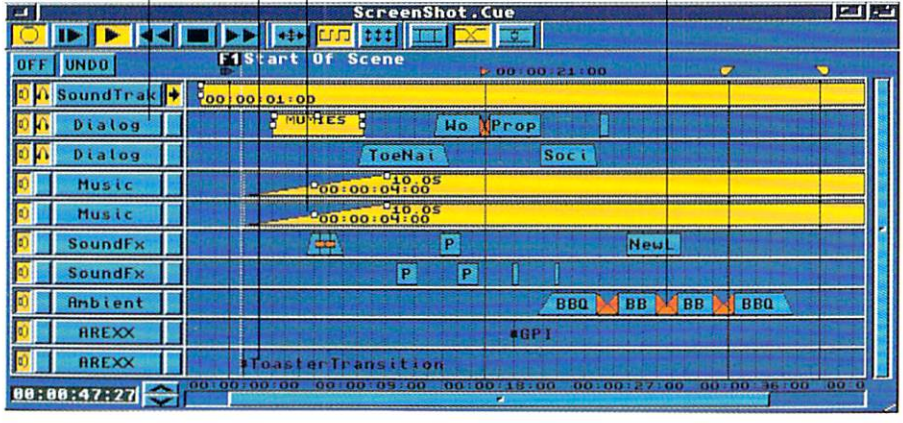
With automatic fades and cross fades, you can try as many different combinations as you'd like, without worrying about altering original audio files. Frame by frame accuracy gives you precise control over the placement of every audio edit.

Name tracks. Listen to all tracks simultaneously or individually.

ARexx Track makes triggering ARexx events a snap.

Adjust fades easily and quickly using your mouse.

Automatic fades and cross-fades by dragging and dropping.



Studio 16 3.0's feature packed time-line based cue list allows you to see exactly how your production is shaping up.

make tracks for Studio 16™ 3.0

The power of digital, non-linear audio editing and hard disk recording adds all of these incredible capabilities to your Amiga and Video Toaster. Just imagine the power of eight tracks of CD quality, sixteen-bit stereo playing off your computer's hard drive in real time. All for just $1495.

Better yet, Studio 16 3.0's multiple card support can give you up to twelve tracks of simultaneous audio playback† with assignable channel inputs and outputs.

Want more? The ARexx Track gives you complete control over all your ARexx compatible devices, locked to SMPTE time code, from within Studio 16 3.0's time-line cue list. Automated mixing allows you to pre-program the volume and pan levels. Plus, Studio 16 3.0 has third party integration with AmiLink, Bars & Pipes Professional, the Personal Animation Recorder, SCALA, and T-Rexx Professional.

Before you edit your next video, find out how Studio 16 3.0 will bring you to the cutting edge of the digital audio revolution.

Call today for a free information packet, **(408) 374-4962**, or fax us at (408) 374-4963. Get the complete digital audio solution – Studio 16 3.0.

Studio 16 2.0 users – call about our special prices on software upgrades.

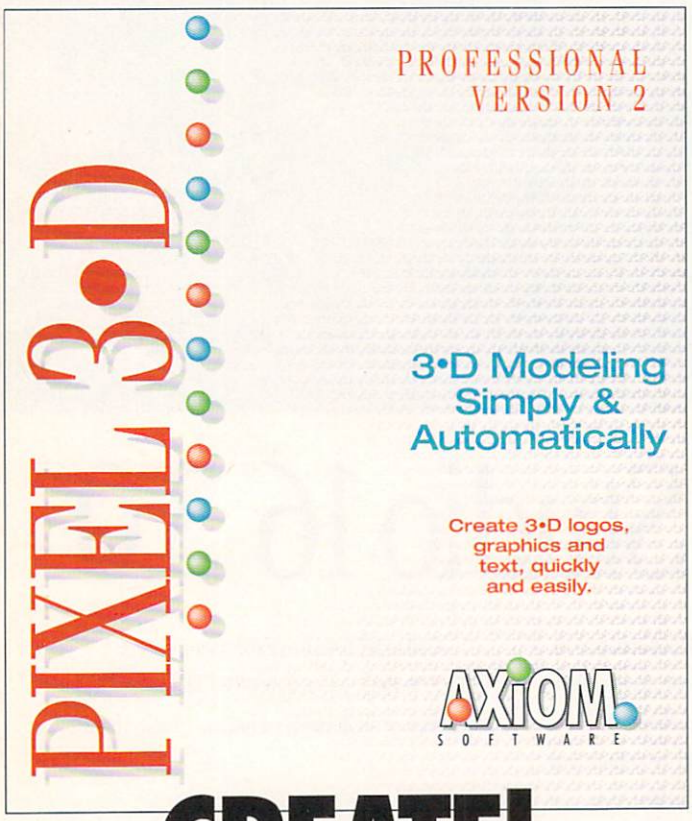
SunRize INDUSTRIES

Circle Reader Service No. 149

†Depending on system configuration. Studio 16 is a trademark of SunRize Industries. Amiga is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga Inc. Video Toaster is a trademark of NewTek Inc., ARexx is a trademark of Wishful Thinking Development Corp., AmiLink is a trademark of RGB Computer & Video Inc., Bars & Pipes Professional is a trademark of Blue Ribbon Sound Works Ltd., Personal Animation Recorder is a trademark of Digital Processing Systems Inc., SCALA is a trademark of SCALA Inc., T-Rexx Professional is a trademark of ASDG Inc. ©1993 SunRize Industries, 2959 S. Winchester Blvd., Suite 204, Campbell, CA 95008, USA.

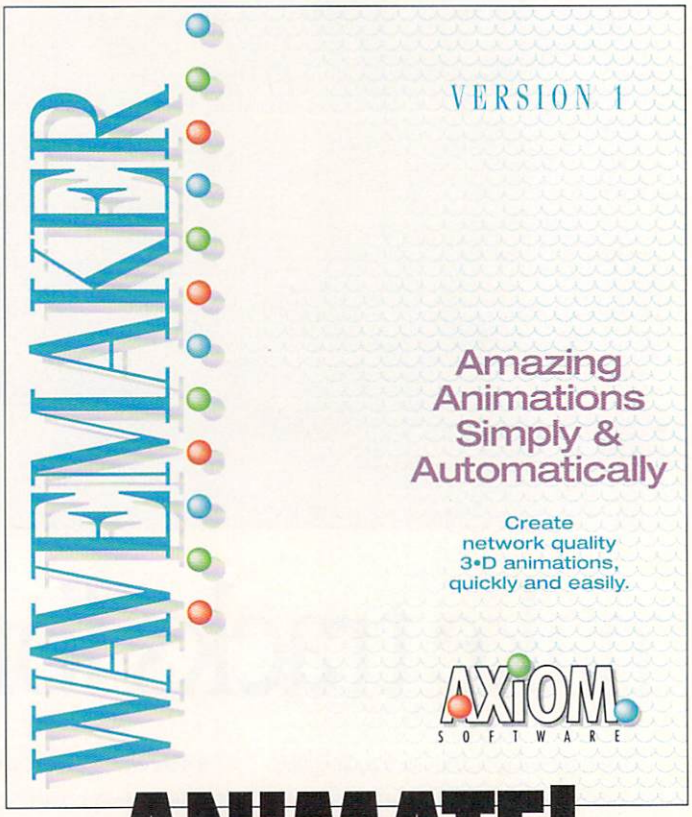
MAXIMUM POWER FROM AXIOM!

Used individually — or together — these four programs from AXIOM Software will bring out the "Animation Genius" in you!



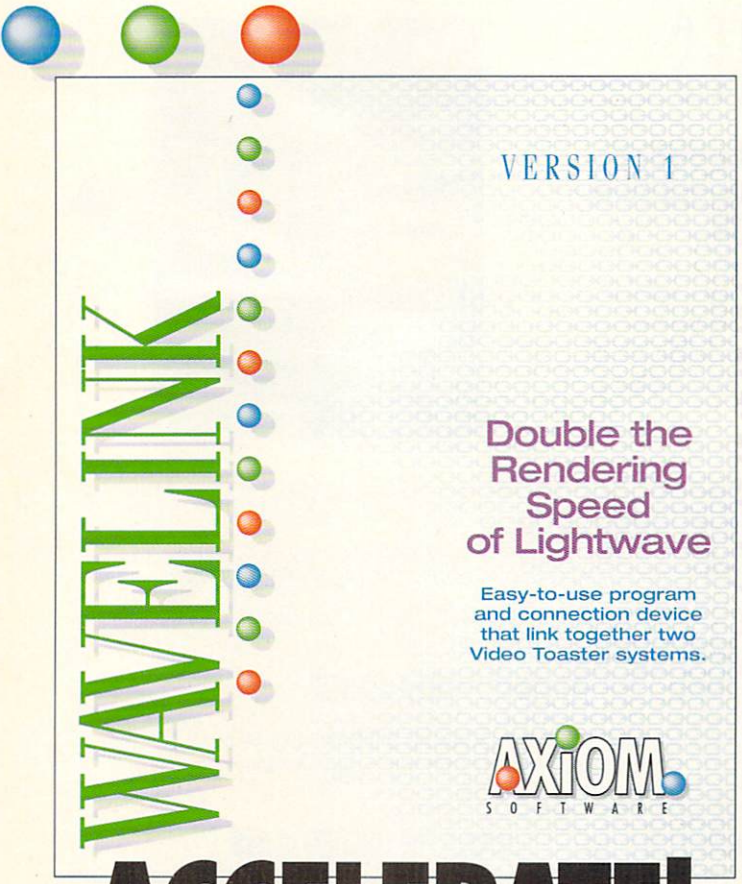
CREATE!

PIXEL 3D PROFESSIONAL, Version 2, is the software tool you need to create 3D objects from bitmap and PostScript® images of logos and shapes — with unrivaled ease and quality! Pixel 3D helps every LightWave 3D® user to achieve a polished, professional look in every 3D animation. The new Version 2 release offers full support for all PostScript files and fonts to 3D files. Also new is full support for Amiga and Video Toaster 4000® , as well as support for 3D hierarchies between programs such as LightWave 3D and Imagine® .



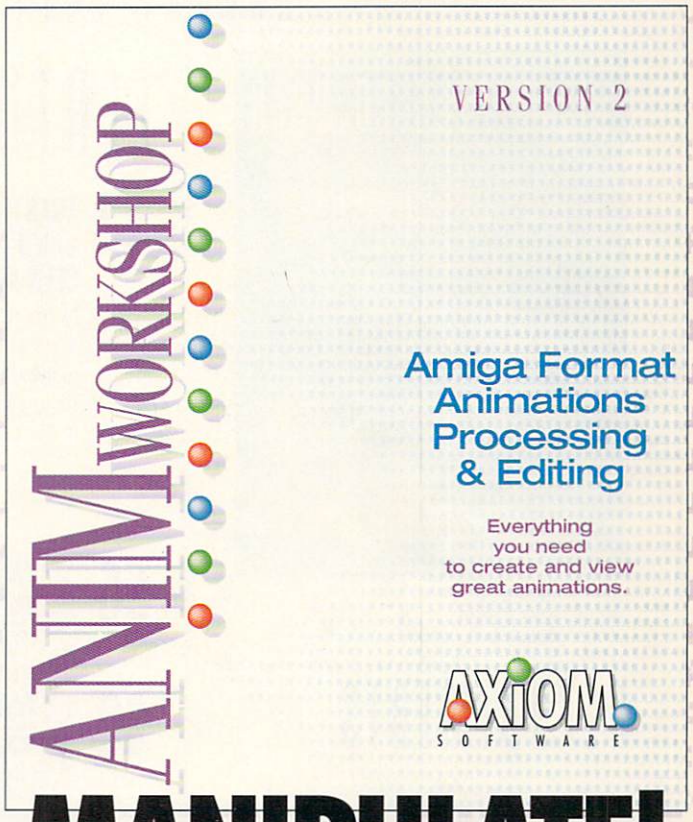
ANIMATE!

WAVEMAKER is the all-new software tool that allows you to produce stunning LightWave 3D animations as easily as using "Clip Art!" Simply select your logo, how you want it to move on and off the screen, and how many frames you want it to take. It can't get any easier! Also add moving background elements, such as horizontal streaks, confetti, swirling arcs, and many more. The videotape included with WaveMaker shows renderings of the object motions and background elements. WaveMaker supports both Amiga and Video Toaster 4000.



ACCELERATE!

Now you can double the rendering speed of LightWave with this easy-to-use software and connection device that link together two Video Toaster Systems. Simply run LightWave on both machines, run WaveLink on both machines, and click "Render" on the server machine, WaveLink will control both copies of LightWave so each machine renders a part of your animation at the same time. It's that easy!



MANIPULATE!

ANIM WORKSHOP, Version 2, is the tool you need to freely manipulate and process any Amiga animation. Add sound, edit frames and batch process with the click of a mouse. The new version offers Amiga 4000 AGA, Anim 7, Anim 8, and improved AREXX support. Anim Workshop interfaces with Art Department Professional® and Image FX for its processing needs, so anything ADPro or Image FX can do to a picture, Anim Workshop can do to an animation!

SAVE TIME. MAKE MONEY.

AXIOM SOFTWARE

Circle Reader Service No. 105

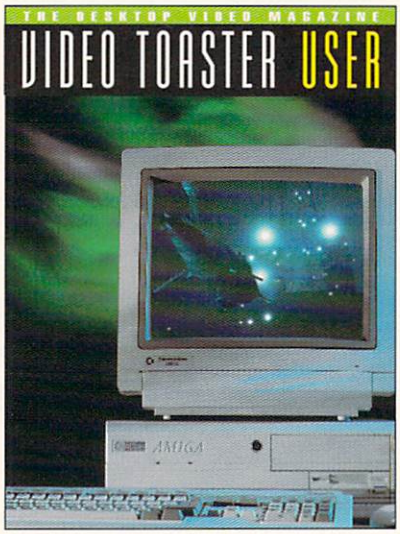
PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated. LightWave 3D, Video Toaster and Video Toaster 4000 are registered trademarks of NewTek Incorporated. Art Department Professional is a registered trademark of ASDG Inc. Imagine is a trademark of Impulse, Inc. Image FX is a trademark of Great Vally Products, Inc.WaveMaker, WaveLink, Pixel 3D Professional and Anim Workshop are registered trademarks of Axiom Software, Inc.

1668 EAST CLIFF ROAD, BURNSVILLE, MN 55337
PHONE: 612.894.0596 FAX: 612.894.1127

THE PERSONAL VIDEO PRODUCTION MAGAZINE

VIDEO TOASTER USER

JANUARY 1994 ISSUE NUMBER 15

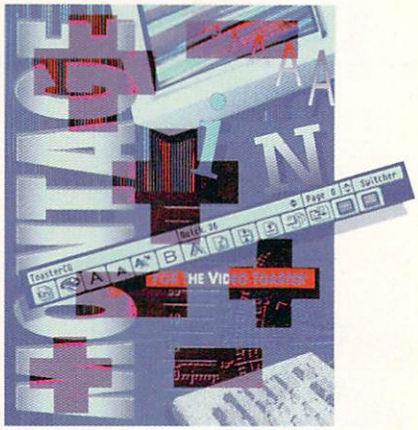


Cover photography by: Kurtis Fukuda
seaQuest image courtesy:
Amblin Entertainment/Universal Television

DEPARTMENTS

10 LETTERS
12 NEW PRODUCTS
16 TOASTER TIMES
118 TOASTER GALLERY
120 DEALER SHOWCASE
133 MARKETPLACE
136 CLASSIFIED
137 USER GROUPS
139 ADVERTISER INDEX

FEATURES



72 **TOASTERCG & MONTAGE: VIDEO TITLING HAS NEVER BEEN SO GOOD**
by Brent Malnack
There are many pros and cons to these two powerful titling programs. Find out what they are in this compare/contrast report.

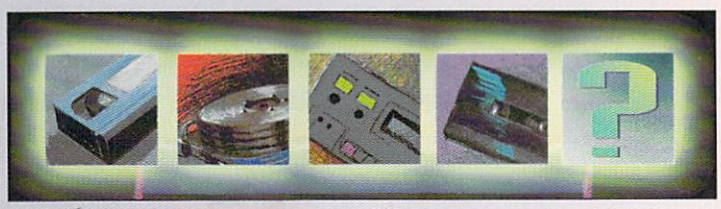
56 **THE ABCs OF VIDEO, PART V**
by Rick Lehtinen
The fifth installment in video problem-solving examines match frame editing.

60 **SEAQUEST SECRETS: HOW TO MAKE YOUR OWN UNDERWATER SCENES**
by Angela LoSasso, with John Gross
Hollywood is an entertainment mecca and houses Amblin Imaging, home of *seaQuest, DSV*, and the location of your underwater, fantasy animations.

68 **MASTER SERIES: LOOKING THROUGH THE LOOKING GLASS**
by Dick Reizner
Learn how to improve your camera shots by choosing the right lens.

80 **HOW TO CAPTURE THE BEST IMAGE AND SOUND: THE SCENE**
by Cecil Smith
This four-part series begins with a discussion of how to match a desired scene with the optics of a television camera.

86 **TOASTER ANIMATION OUTPUT OPTIONS**
by Matt Drabick
Three alternatives for animation output from desktop video.



page 86

COLUMNS

8 **TOASTER TALK**
by Phil Kurz

22 **DEAR JOHN**
by John Gross

26 **TIPS AND TECHNIQUES**
by Brent Malnack

28 **DR. VIDEO**
by Rick Lehtinen

34 **SLICES**
by James Hebert

38 **SOUND REASONING**
by Cliff Roth

42 **SPECIAL F/X**
by Robert McCarthy

48 **TAMING THE WAVE**
by David Hopkins

52 **CYBERSPACE**
by Geoffrey Williams

140 **LAST WORD**
by Lee Stranahan

page 48

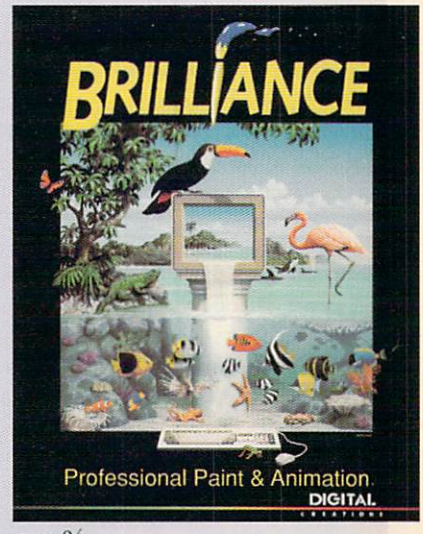
REVIEWS & TUTORIALS

94 **BRILLIANCE**
by Maury McCoy
A review of Digital Creations' Brilliance paint program.

98 **SONY'S UVW BETACAM**
by Tim Doherty
A review of the UVW series 1600 feeder/player and 1800 editing recorder.

104 **PEGGER**
by Douglas J. Nakakihara
A review Heifner Communications' Pegger JPEG compressor.

106 **PRIDE PIV-2001**
by George Avgerakis
A review of the PIV-2001 edit controller.



page 94

110 **THE PRIME IMAGE Y/C++**
by Frank Kelly
A review of the Prime Image Y/C++ transcoding TBC.

112 **ALL ABOUT MAPS**
by Mojo
A general introduction to LightWave's mapping abilities.

116 **FROM BUSINESS CARDS TO 3D LOGOS**
by Bob Anderson
A tutorial on how to create 3D logos quickly and easily.

page 116

page 98

Publisher's Letter

The January 1994 issue represents a big step for *Video Toaster User* magazine. After almost two years of bi-monthly publication, we are responding to reader's demands for more frequent Video Toaster and personal video production information by publishing *VTU* on a monthly basis. Considering how difficult it has been to produce the magazine every two months, and the recent launch of the *LightWavePRO* newsletter, it is more than a little frightening to think about doing a greater amount of work in half the time. Fortunately, we've been anticipating this change for quite some time, and we've made several personnel additions and workflow changes to meet this new challenge. That you are holding this magazine in your hands is testament to the fact that this team is up to the task! I would feel ungrateful if I did not take this opportunity to publicly thank all the members of the Avid Publications team for cranking up the volume when things got hairy.

The heat has also been turned up on the members of the staff that are not directly involved in magazine production. Mike Ingoglia, a recent addition to the Avid Publications staff, has been hard at work overseeing the design and production of the "new and improved" *Video Toaster User* Keyboard Overlay (see the ad on page 115 for upgrade and order information). As the director of ancillary products, Mike is also responsible for the production and distribution of *LightWavePRO*, as well as the upcoming publication of Burt Wilson's new book on using the Toaster in "real-world" situations. As you can see, Mike has his hands full.

Another busy staffer is Ann Pulley. As our events coordinator, Ann is responsible for the planning and logistics for the Lee Stranahan "Toaster Across America" tour, as well as our "Toaster Training in Paradise" special events. As of this writing, Lee has made stops in over 30 cities and in January and February is headed west to California, Oregon, Washington, British Columbia, Utah and Colorado.

On the heels of a very successful training conference in Hawaii, Ann is hard at work organizing the next "Toaster Training in Paradise" scheduled for February 22-25 in Bermuda. This will be a four-day conference with an even greater choice of classes. Trainers will include John Gross, Ken Stranahan, Rex Olson, Tony Stutterheim and, of course, Toaster expert extraordinaire, Lee Stranahan. Give Ann Pulley a call at 800-322-2843 for more information about "Toaster Training in Paradise" in Bermuda and for specific "Toaster Across America" dates and times in your area.

Jim Plant
Publisher

Publisher
Jim Plant

Editor-in-Chief
Phil Kurz
Managing Editor
Angela LoSasso
Assistant Editor
Josh Moscov

Associate Editors
John Gross
James Hebert
David Hopkins
Rick Lehtinen
Brent Malnack
Robert McCarthy
Cliff Roth
Geoffrey Williams

Contributing Writers
Bob Anderson
George Avgerakis
Tim Doherty
Matt Drabick
Frank Kelly
Christina Knighton
Maury McCoy
Mojo
Doug Nakakihara
Dick Reizner
Cecil Smith

Founded by
Lee & Kathy Stranahan

Production Manager
Kim Anderson
Art Director
Tom Twohy
Production/Graphic Designer
Helga Nahapetian Taylor
Illustrations by Tom Twohy and Helga Nahapetian Taylor

Circulation Director
Katherine Sund

Advertising Director
Mark Holland
Account Executive
Duncan Grenier
For advertising information, call (408) 774-6777

Director of Ancillary Products
Mike Ingoglia

Events Coordinator
Ann Pulley

Special Projects
Gina DiBari

Administration
Laura Plant
Tina Whaley
Sonia Torres

LETTERS TO THE EDITOR
Suggestions and comments should be sent by written correspondence to: VTU, Letters to the Editor. Be sure to include your name, address and telephone number.
QUESTIONS AND TIPS
Direct your Toaster-specific questions to John Gross. Direct your general video questions to Rick Lehtinen. Send your tips to Brent Malnack.
NEW PRODUCTS & UPDATES (PRESS RELEASES)
Specific product information or press releases should be sent to the Managing Editor by mail or Fax 408-774-6783.
WRITING FOR VTU
If you are interested in writing an article for Video Toaster User, send a written request for our writer's guidelines (include your telephone number and subjects that you are prepared to write about) and include a self-addressed stamped envelope. Direct your inquiries to Writer's Guidelines.

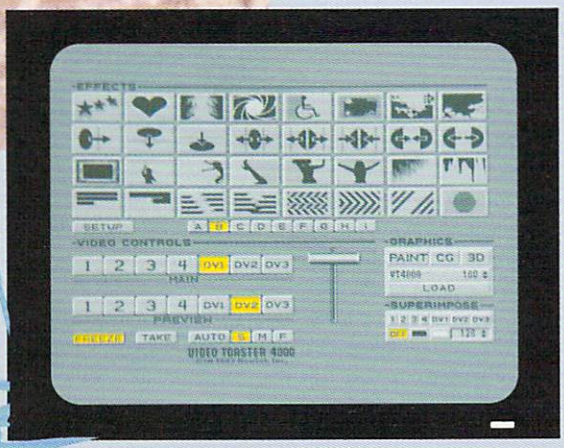
SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES
A 12 issue subscription to Video Toaster User is $36 ($44 for Canada or Mexico and $72 Overseas). To subscribe with a VISA or MasterCard call toll-free 800-322-AVID (2843). Or send payment to: AVID Publications, 273 N. Mathilda Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086.
To change address or make address corrections call 408-774-6770.
BACK ISSUES
Back issues are available for $5 each. Supplies may be limited.
NEWSSTAND CIRCULATION
Kemco Publishers Services
1-603-924-0224
DISTRIBUTORS
VERTICAL, Inc.
1-800-886-0048
International Periodical Distributors (IPD)
1-800-999-1170 (USA)
1-800-228-5144 (CANADA)
INGRAM Periodicals
1-800-627-6247 (USA)
1-800-627-6247 ext. 4500 (CANADA)
Micro-PACE, Inc. Distributors
1-800-362-9653 (USA)
1-800-535-4902 (CANADA)
American Software, Inc.
1-800-225-7941 (USA)
1-800-468-4300 (CANADA)
AVID PUBLICATIONS is an independently-owned company not affiliated with NewTek, Inc.
Video Toaster and Toaster are registered trademarks of NewTek, Inc.

All Contents © Copyright 1993 by AVID PUBLICATIONS.

VIDEO TOASTER USER
is published monthly by
AVID PUBLICATIONS
273 N. Mathilda Ave.
Sunnyvale, CA 94086
Phone (408) 774-6770
FAX (408) 774-6783
Contact us electronically on:
Portal: AVID
Internet: AVID @cup.portal.com.

Printed in the U.S.A.

AmiLink Masters The Video Toaster® 4000

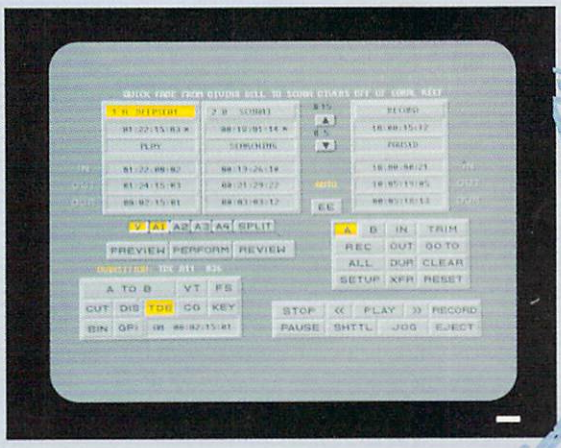


It takes an edit controller as powerful as AmiLink to master the new Toaster 4000® and RGB Computer & Video working closely with NewTek gives you complete control of the Video Toaster.

Not only does AmiLink work flawlessly with Video Toaster 2.0, but now our new AmiLink VT4000 seamlessly performs every single Toaster 4000 3.0 editing function and some new ones you haven't even thought of yet.

All of the new Toaster™ effect banks and features are supported.

- AmiLink VT4000 automatically reads the Toaster's project file at boot up and displays all the Toaster Digital Effect buttons just as they appear on the Toaster screen. No more flipping back and forth to find the TDE that you want.
- AmiLink VT4000 shares its time-code with both the Sunrise digital audio boards and Bar'N' Pipes Professional from Blue Ribbon Soundworks. This means that both audio systems can now read time code from AmiLink, all internal to the Amiga/Video Toaster workstation with no external cables.



To buy your AmiLink VT4000 upgrade for just $399 call us at 1-800-535-7876 for the name of an AmiLink Dealer near you.

AMILINK

Because Your Reputation Is On The Line.

RGB Computer & Video, Inc.

4152 W. Blue Heron Blvd., #118,
Riviera Beach, FL 33404 (407) 844-EDIT (844-3348)

Circle Reader Service No. 146

** V-LAN is a registered trademark of Video Media Incorporated. Video Toaster® and Toaster™ are trademarks of NewTek Incorporated. Toaster™ Screens, Screen Layouts and Icons are used with permission of NewTek Inc.*

TOASTER TALK

Beaucoup Bandwidth

Don't Get Too Excited Yet

By Phil Kurz

1994 marks an historic opportunity for video communications in this country. The inauguration of the Hughes DirecTV and Hubbard Communications direct broadcasting service this year means that literally hundreds of new, unprogrammed channels will become available.

The expansion of regional telephone companies into the video distribution business and cable television's own system upgrades promise still more channels.

Coinciding with the growth in the number of TV channels is the availability of low-cost, high-quality video production equipment, such as the Video Toaster.

Many look at these parallel advances in video production and transmission technology and assume that the former will feed content to the channels created by the latter. I'm not so sure.

Flash Back

Ten years ago, I worked as a copy editor in the international department of the Yonhap News Agency while finishing my master's thesis. The goal of my thesis was to explain how the South Korean government under president Chun Doo-Wan controlled the flow of information to its citizens by manipulating the press.

Although the specific measures Chun used aren't relevant to our experience in the United States, I believe one thing I learned about the South Korean press during my year in Seoul is. When the media are structured, they are easily controlled. In an authoritarian regime, such as that of Chun, control can be overt—outright censorship, the chilling effect of government agents in the newsroom or a career track that leads top press management to cushy government jobs as long as they don't rock the boat.

In a country where the First Amendment of its Constitution guarantees all citizens the right to free speech and a free press, such government strong-arm tactics are unacceptable.

However, there is a recognizable structure to the ownership and operation of the media in the United States. Those in government have learned to use this structure to their benefit and manipulate the press to maximize their chances of achieving their desired ends.

Thus, we see presidential press handlers stage events for the sake of creating pretty pictures and delivering planned sound bites. We also see an entire protocol evolve to manage how presidential press conferences will be conducted. If you doubt it, watch the next presidential press conference. The first question President Clinton will take will be from the Associated Press reporter. Whose next? Why UPI's Helen Thomas, of course.

Whether or not this sort of operational structure is bad depends upon your point of view. If you are in the press, it's not because it makes your job easier. If you are in government, it's not because it makes the media more predictable and thus easier to manipulate. But if you're a citizen of the country trying to decipher the president's plan for health care, the North American Free Trade and Finance Agreement or some other complicated issue, this operational structure—by virtue of its ability to be easily manipulated—can prevent you from getting the truth.

Ownership

By virtue of there being recognizable owners of media outlets, government has easily identified targets for its policies aimed at controlling media content. Thus, Senator Paul Simon (D-Ill.) can aim his campaign against media violence at the television and movie industries—known and recognizable quantity. He leads the charge, and the industries give in.

The executive branch hasn't missed its opportunity to take aim at a recognizable media voice, either. To date, the Federal Communications Commission has levied more than $1 million in fines against Infinity Broadcasting and radio stations carrying the syndicated *Howard Stern Show* for Stern's alleged indecencies.

How can Simon and other legislators propose that laws be passed to limit speech when the First Amendment explicitly states: "Congress shall make no law..."? How can a federal agency like the FCC mete out fines to punish Infinity and by extension Stern for something the shock jock said?

The short of it is that the FCC's pretext for regulating broadcast speech is purely technical. In the early days of radio, when stations stepped all over each other's signals, the government took action to bring order to the airwaves and assigned channels.

The justification for the government's authority to regulate this new media—and therefore regulate speech—was that bandwidth was a limited public resource. As such, the government would grant licenses to only those who would serve the public interest.

That might have made sense in an era of crystals, tubes and analog transmission, but this is 1994—the era of digital communications. These new DBS and telephony-based video and audio services will be digital, and they will be compressed. In fact, there will be so many channels available thanks to digital compression that the pretext upon which the FCC has justified its very reason for being comes into question.

Once hundreds of channels are available, can anyone honestly believe that the limited spectrum argument justifying government regulation of broadcast speech will be valid?

Don't Rejoice Yet

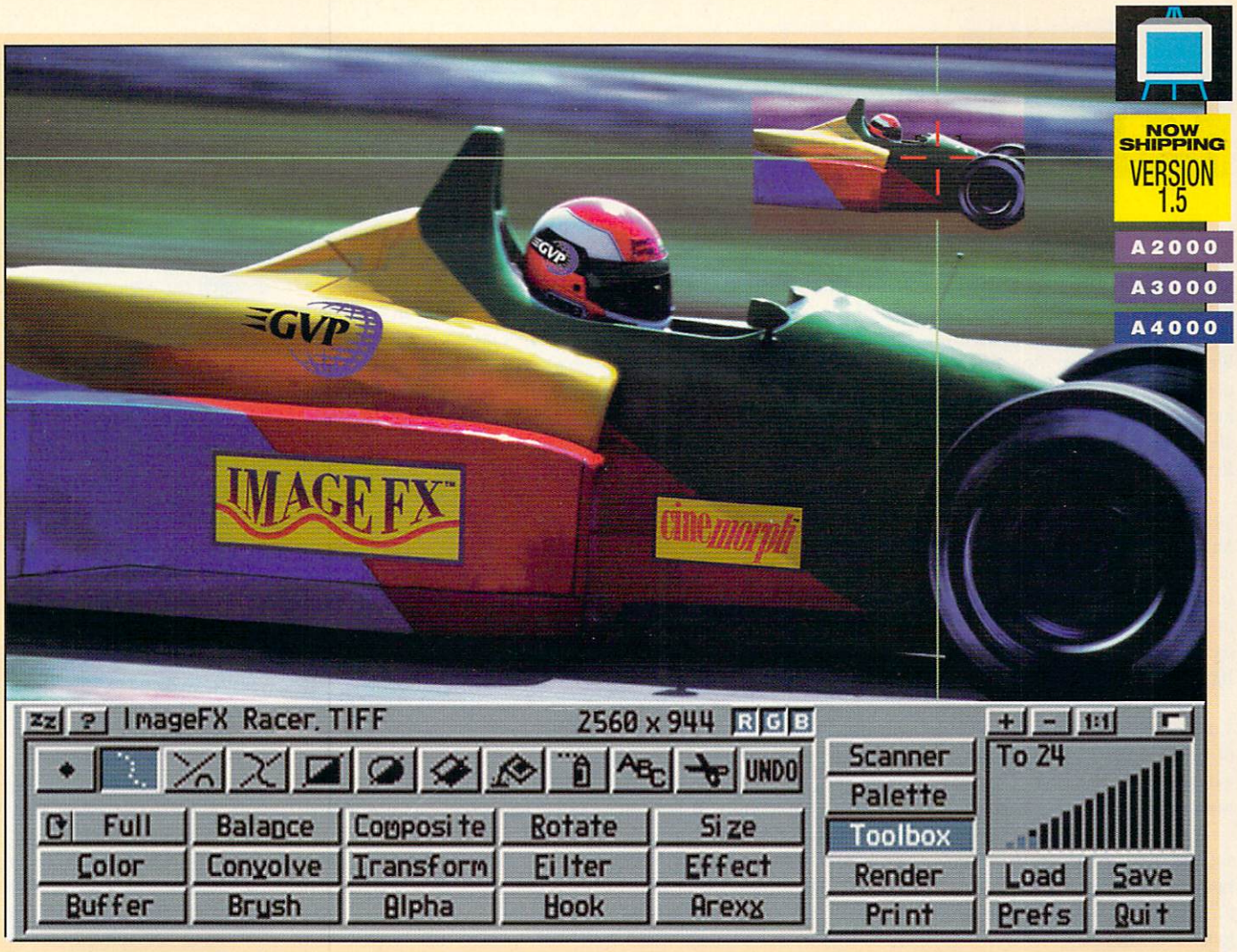
When taken together DBS, video telephony and fiber optic cable service promise to shake up the media status quo in an unprecedented way.

Those personal video producers who believe that these new services will automatically give them access to an outlet for their message must be viewing the world through rose-colored glasses.

To think the regulators will go down without a fight would be unwise. To believe that the press will gladly embrace new, unknown forces that promise to grab part of their turf would be naive.

If personal video producers are to benefit from the revolutionary changes in communications technology to be unleashed this year, we must stand up now and stake our claim. We must encourage and support those entrepreneurs among us who will organize channels filled with the work of our personal video producers. We must fight for access to these channels and produce work every bit as good or better than normal television fare. And above all we must not miss any opportunity to point out and protest the government's encroachment upon our constitutionally guaranteed right to freedom of speech.

VTU



IMAGEFX™

TRULY INTEGRATED IMAGE PROCESSING...A REALITY, HERE AND NOW

The concept is simple: ***ImageFX*** *is the only Image Processing package that you will ever need.* ***Period.***

IMAGE FX™

Some Image Processing packages make a lot of promises, but end up making you do all the work— as they work on your pocketbook! But not **ImageFX** from GVP; we've done it right the first time, saving you time *and* money.

The way we see it, *"Professional"* means *Truly Integrated.* That's why **ImageFX** gives you everything up front. We wouldn't think of doing it any other way! Observe:

FEATURE	IMAGEFX PRICE	ADPRO™ PRICE
Image processing	$ 299.00	$ 299.00
Morphing	*Included*	$ 295.00
"Pro Conversion Pack"	*Included*	$ 90.00
Epson Scanning	*Included*	$ 200.00
TOTALS	**$ 299.00***	**$884.00***

CINEMORPH™ INCLUDED FREE

We could have stopped there, but Image Processing is serious business, and serious business calls for value *and* power, so **ImageFX** holds nothing back. *You won't find any other Image Processing software with these* ***integrated*** *features:*

JX-100 Scanning ☑	Regionalized Processing ☑
Virtual Memory ☑	Edge Feathering ☑
Complete Painting Tools ☑	Brush Handling ☑
Real-time WYSIWYG Preview ☑	Color Transparencies ☑
Dual Image Buffers ☑	Separate RGB Masking ☑
Alpha Channel ☑	CMY/HSV Operation ☑
Undo & Redo ☑	YUV/YIQ Operation ☑

Perhaps other Image Processing packages will someday catch on to the power and flexibility of **ImageFX**. However, if you're serious *now* about Image Processing, you need the software that was *born* ready. No limitations. No costly additions!

You **still** want more? OK! With **ToasterFX**™ from Byrd's Eye Software, you now can integrate the power of **ImageFX**™ with your **Video Toaster**™.

ImageFX is Truly Integrated Image Processing . . . *a reality here and now!*

GVP

GREAT VALLEY PRODUCTS, INC.• 657 CLARK AVENUE, KING OF PRUSSIA, PA 19406 USA
PHONE 215•337•8770 • FAX 215•337•9922

*List prices and features are based on information published in AmigaWorld, May 1993, and are subject to change. ImageFX and CineMorph are trademarks of Great Valley Products, Inc. ADPro is a trademark of ASDG Inc. ToasterFX is a trademark of Byrd's Eye Software. Video Toaster is a trademark of NewTek, Inc.Amiga is a registered trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc. AmigaWorld is a publication of TechMedia Publishing, an IDG Company.

©1993 Great Valley Products, Inc.

Circle Reader Service No. 125

LETTERS TO THE EDITOR

Dear VTU:

In your August/September issue, you promised a copy of NewTek's new "Beyond Revolution" demo tape to respondents of a survey. Well, it is well over two months now, and I was surprised to see you had not kept your promise. After all, it wasn't my idea to ask for a free tape. You made the offer.

At least I was until I purchased your October/November issue. Ahhh, suddenly it all became very clear. Obviously, you have no time to keep a promise when more important things, like big "seminars" (parties) in Hollywood and Hawaii occupy your time.

You have often stated how the Video Toaster will bring the power of video to the common man (or woman), but it's pretty obvious where your real priorities are.

Well, as you continue in your success, just remember, the corporate graveyards are full of "successful companies" who took their customers for granted.

Sincerely,
Dave Matthews
1006 West 2nd St.
McCook, NE 69001-2511
(308) 345-5884

Editor responds:

The "Beyond the Edge" videotape began shipping in early November to those who replied with the card enclosed in the issue. If you have ever produced a videotape, you know that it takes time to make sure things are right. I believe that by the time you read this in the magazine you will have had the videotape for more than a month.

As for the NewTek party at SIGGRAPH and the Hawaiian training, I must ask: Are you serious? How many words do you think are in the typical issue of *Video Toaster User*? Do you seriously believe we have the time to party in Hollywood with NewTek or vacation in Hawaii? If so, write me a follow-up letter. I need a vacation.

Dear VTU:

Is it just me, or is the Amiga starting to appear everywhere I look? I see Amiga-generated graphics on television, in movies and now even in sports stadiums. But that doesn't do the Amiga any good: I know they are using the Amiga, while most people don't. That is why I have begun compiling a list of places that use Amiga computers. I want people, who don't take the Amiga seriously, to be able to look at my freely publishable list and say, "Wow, I didn't realize that WAXY channel 52 uses Amigas!"

While my list is definitely growing steadily, there are a few areas that are lacking. I have very few specific TV stations that use the Amiga and very few TV programs for that matter. I would like to ask the Amiga community to help in finding professional Amiga users out there. I promise to publish any verifiable lead when I can find. I kindly ask that anyone who is associated with an independent or network TV station send me information, such as a letter from the graphics department of a station, proving that the Amiga is in fact used. Enclosed, is a complete list of all known professional Amiga uses. Hopefully this the beginning of a rather lengthy list!

Also, I need a list of people and places to send this to! All magazines, newspapers, TV stations, etc., are greatly appreciated!

Sincerely,
David Tiberio
President of Area52

Editor responds:

I appreciate your enthusiasm but must urge you to reconsider how you spend your spare time.

Dear VTU:

The "Church Lady" notwithstanding (Dana Carvey, *VTU* Oct/Nov '93), as a Christian chaplain and a videographer, I see tremendous potential in the Toaster for communicating the gospel. LightWave 3D will make possible the rendering of images that will portray Biblical events and concepts as nothing has before. Hollywood's interest in portraying the gospel message accurately and positively has been negligible—especially in recent years, so many of us in the ministry welcome Toaster technology as a God-send. I hope to be able to afford one someday—and put this wonderful and powerful tool to a lofty use!

Sincerely,
Chaplain Jack R. Johnson

Dear VTU:

We noted with surprise and dismay the absence of any reference to the Future Video range of edit controllers in the *VTU Buyer's Guide* of your otherwise excellent June/July '93 issue. This particularly puzzling since we have advertised our EditLink 3300 series A/B Roll edit controllers to Toaster users in each of the previous two issues of *VTU*.

Your readers may be pleased to learn that our award-winning range of desktop video edit controllers provide unprecedented +/-1 frame accuracy using SMPTE time code with "prosumer" and low-end industrial VTRs. Selected VTRs fitted with the Panasonic 5-pin, Sony Control-L (LANC), Sony VISCA, and RS-232C machine control protcols are compatible.

Our EditLink 3300 series controllers include multi-tasking A/B Roll software for the Amiga, in addition to IBM and Mac diskettes. A special cable to trigger the Toaster's GPI is also included with each EditLink 3300. Prices range from $1,295-$1,795, software diskettes for all three computer platforms inclusive. Our EditLink 2000-DT (2 VTR control) series and EditLink 3300 series (3 VTR control) controllers are also compatible with an exciting third party Amiga software package for videotape editing called CyberEdit (Cybercall, Inc. 908-249-9883).

Best regards,
Stephen E. Godfrey
Vice President
Future Video Products, Inc.

Editor responds:

Thank you for bringing our readers up to speed on Future Video products. Our records show we repeatedly requested product listing information from Future Video when putting together the directory but received no reply. In the magazine business as in television, the show must go on; thus, your company was omitted.

As for being puzzled about the omission because you advertise, I want you and the readers to understand that advertisers do not receive preferential treatment in our stories, columns and other editorial product. We try to keep the playing field level and will cover products objectively regardless of whether they are advertised.

Corrections:

In the October/November 1994 issue, New Products department, we incorrectly stated the product name and information under the heading *Fast SCSI-II Controller*. The following is the correct product name and information:

Product: Fastlane Z3
Description: Fast SCSI-II DMA Controller for the Amiga 4000
Price: $599
Advanced Systems & Software
1329 Skiles St.
Dallas, TX 75204
Phone: (214) 239-2000
Fax (214) 821-3464

The Fastlane Z3 Fast SCSI-II DMA Controller for the Amiga 4000 features a Fast SCSI-II controller with 32-bit DMA access as well as 32-bit wide memory expansion up to 64 MB on one full-length Zorro-3 slot card. The SCSI controller offers transfer rates of up to 7 MB/sec (asynchronous) and 10 MB/sec (synchronous) on the SCSI bus.

100% DIGITAL.... 4:2:2 THROUGHPUT.... INTEGRATED PROC AMP.... UNDER $ 1000

SATISFIED? WE WEREN'T!

Following GVP's philosophy of complete feature integration pioneered by our **G-Force Combo**™ accelerators (used in a majority of Amiga® Video Toaster™ Workstations), we are proud to present a professional TBC with time and money saving features.

You would demand a TBC to be 100% digital, have 4:2:2 throughput, and an integrated ProcAmp. You would want it to be under $1,000. We agree. What does the Plus get you?

Plus – Real-time 16.7 Million Color Frame-Grabber/FrameBuffer for use as a digital video stillstore or signal generator. Included ImageFX™ modules allow direct editing and manipulation in the framebuffer.

Plus – Full Transcoding between Composite and Y/C (SVHS) Input and Composite and Y/C (SVHS) Output.

Plus – Real-Time Professional Special Effects Generator featuring solarization, strobing, pseudo-color, monochrome effects, and more.

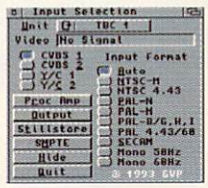
Plus – NTSC/PAL/SECAM Signal Standards Conversion to NTSC/PAL for integration into worldwide video environments automatically.

Plus – Complete Amiga Software Control and ARexx™ Interface that allows seamless integration of all **TBCPlus** features into an exisiting automated video studio installation.

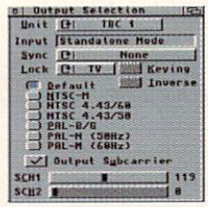
TBC Plus™

Plus – Full Processing Amplifier (ProcAmp) Control for correcting or adjusting incoming video "on-the-fly" quickly and professionally.

Plus – 3 inputs (2–composite, 1–Y/C) that can be connected simultaneously and 'Hot-Switched' with software without having to play with cable connections.



Plus – Convert the 2–composite inputs into a single Y/C input, providing two switchable Y/C inputs.

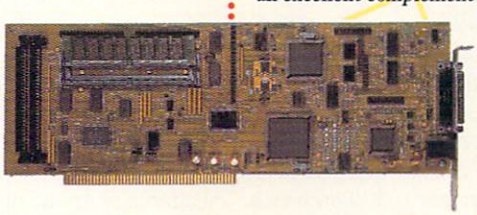


Plus – Full SMPTE/EBU encoding/decoding/striping available as an option.

Plus – much, much more!

"This is simply the most powerful and flexible video stabilization device for the Amiga computer. The TBCPlus makes an excellent complement to any GVP IV24™, NewTek Video Toaster™, or Centaur OpalVision™ Graphics System. The Plus means it also offers more!"

Gary Gehman, President
Magic Bullet Communications, Inc.



GVP

GREAT VALLEY PRODUCTS, INC.
657 CLARK AVENUE · KING OF PRUSSIA, PA 19406 · USA
VOICE 215·354·9495 ·FAX 215·337·9922

Circle Reader Service No. 125

TBC Plus, G-Force Combo, ImageFX and IV24 are trademarks of Great Valley Products Inc, Amiga is a registered trademark of Commodore Amiga, Inc., All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

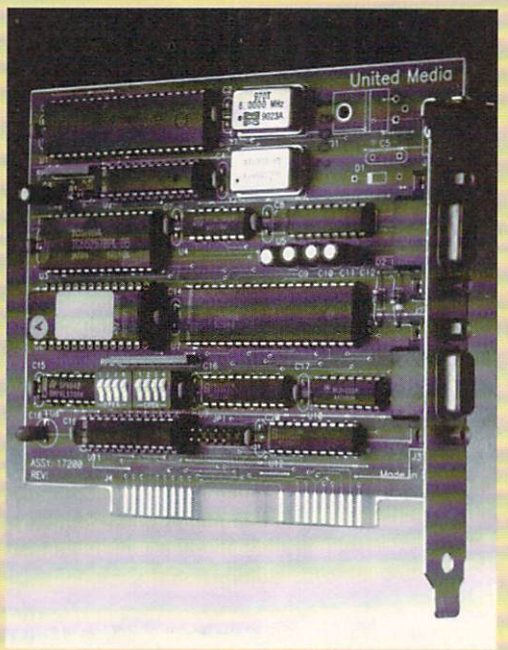
©1993 Great Valley Products, Inc.

NEW PRODUCTS

Compiled by Josh Moscov

VAC-100

Series Single Frame Animation Controllers

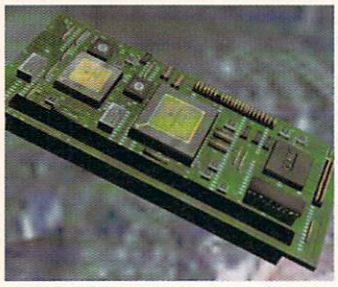


Product: VAC 110, 120 and 130
Description: Single plug-in circuit boards that interface with the Amiga and Toaster.
Price: $499-$895 depending on model.
United Media
4771 E. Hunter
Anaheim, CA 92807
(714) 777-4510
Fax (714) 777-2434
Circle Reader Service No. 1

United Media has developed the *VAC 100* Series of animation controllers that give the user full control of VTR/video device operation and editing functions at the computer keyboard. These single boards replace costly LAN hardware (both transmitter and receiver) by offering a direct RS-422 plug-in alternative. The *VAC-130* is compatible with both Amiga and PC platforms.

Amiga Accelerator

Product: Afterburner A4050/030
Description: The first 50Mhz 4000/030 accelerator.
Price: not available
Eureka
Kapittelaan 124 6229 VR Maastricht
The Netherlands
043-61 3743
(Fax) 043-61 9077
Circle Reader Service No. 2



Eureka's *Afterburner*—a DM 846 high-speed Motorola 68030-based accelerator card for all Amiga 4000/030 computers—is promoted as having twice the speed of the A4000/030 and 22 times faster than a stock A2000. Its burstable memory interface and optional "local bus" RAM more than doubles the performance from the original RAMs. Local bus RAM can be expanded an additional 525 MB. Auto installation configuration software is included.

Amiga Online Reference Manual (AORM)

Product: Volume 2
Description: Amiga Guide hypertext software that provides current user information.
Price: $34.95
Area52
107 River Park Dr.
Liverpool, NY 13090
(315) 622-2173
Circle Reader Service No. 3

The *AORM* is an online reference manual designed to aid the entire Amiga user population, whether new or seasoned. It contains glossary words and over 200 answers to commonly asked questions; information on Workbench 3.0 is included. With all of these new features, the company decided to produce AORM with under 3kB of space on the distribution disk.

Simkat Fonts

Product: Ethnic Fonts
Description: Middle Eastern Alphabet Fonts for the Amiga.
Price: $100.00
L.C.P.S. Inc.
P.O. Box 2015
Schiller Park, IL 60176
(708) 678-7183
Fax (708) 678-7223
Circle Reader Service No. 4

Until recently, most Amiga foreign-language fonts have focused on characters from Latin-based languages, but L.C.P.S. has introduced *Ethnic fonts* from the Semitic and Arabic alphabets for video titling, paint programs, and special graphic applications. Fully compatible with the Video Toaster, the packages include characters from Arabic, Persian (Farsi), Assyrian (Syrian), and Hebrew languages.

Video Deck Controller

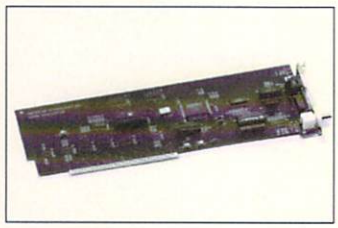
Product: 3.0SP Multimedia Controller
Description: Computer edit controller of industrial and prosumer video decks.
Price: $995.00
Interactive MicroSystems
9 Red Roof Ln.
Salem, NH 03079
(603) 898-3545
Fax (603) 898-3606
Circle Reader Service No. 5

The Interactive MicroSystems *3.0S* can control editing on up to six industrial and prosumer video decks. Six audio time code inputs provide near frame accurate editing with the decks. In addition, the four serial ports and six GPI switch outputs provide switcher, SEG, and MIDI control for special effects. The Toaster is controlled for A/B-Rolls, special effects and title overlays.

Ethernet Card for the Amiga

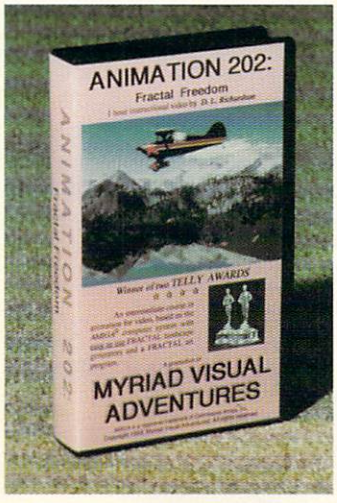
Product: A2066 EthernetPLUS
Description: A host interface increasing CPU access performance by 25% over other EtherNet products.
Price: $349
Ameristar Technologies
47 Whittier Ave.
Medford, NY 11763
(516) 698-0834
Circle Reader Service No. 6

Featuring all three AUI (10Base5), Thin Ethernet (Cheapernet/10Base2), and 10BaseT, the *A2066* can interoperate with standard Ethernet media types providing flexibility in cabling an Amiga network. A link status and collision LED are provided for monitoring network activity. The unit includes a boot ROM socket as a standard configuration.



3D Instructional Video

Product: Animation 202: Fractal Freedom
Description: Second video in a series of tutorials on fractals.
Price: $35
Myriad Visual Adventures
1219 N.W. 79th St.
Oklahoma City, OK 73114
Circle Reader Service No. 7



Instructor D.L. Richardson explains how to create 3D animations using a basic Amiga computer with both fractal landscape generators and fractal art software. *Animation 202* includes a 10-minute action adventure Oklahoma Ken, a takeoff on the Indiana Jones movies. All of the animations in the movie were created on an Amiga 3000 and recorded in real time.

Macintosh Emulator

Product: Emplant
Description: Macintosh II emulator for the Amiga.
Price: $280-$400, depending upon options
Utilities Unlimited Inc.
1641 McCulloch Blvd.,
Ste. No. 25-124
Lake Havasu City, AZ 86403
(602) 680-9004
Fax (602) 453-6407
Circle Reader Service No. 8

Emplant is a combination of hardware and software that allows an Amiga to run software applications intended for the Apple Macintosh II.

To operate Emplant requires the use of Macintosh ROM (read-only memory) chips and the software that comes with the package. The product also relies on custom-programmable logic that lets it work as if it were a Macintosh. Emplant multitasks with the Amiga operating system.

Non-AGA machines support a 16-color Macintosh interface. AGA machines with the product display 256 colors; Amigas with Retina video boards will display 16 million colors.

According to the company, emulators for Macintosh Quadras and IBM 386- and 486-computers are planned.

Amiga Audio Card

Product: Wavetools
Description: A 16-bit audio card that plugs into an Amiga 2000, 3000, or 4000 computer.
Price: $350
Digital Audio Designs
P.O. Box 5058
Fullerton, CA 92635
(714) 562-5926
Circle Reader Service No. 9

Wavetools uses the computer's hard disk drive to record, edit, mix, and playback audio. It was designed with 64 times over-sampled Sigma-Delta conversion technology which allows the units to have a frequency response of 10Hz to 20kHz and a dynamic range of 85dB. Wavetools comes with a pair of stereo I/O jacks for direct connection to any device with standard line in and line out.

Master Calendar

Product: ES-195
Description: Digital interface for time and date displays.
Price: $700
ESE
142 Sierra St.
El Segundo, CA 90245
(310) 322-2136
Circle Reader Service No. 10

The *ES-195* receives ESE time code from a master clock or time code translator and converts this data into two formats. One is an ESE serial time code which drives digital time and date displays. The second output is an ASCII form which the GVG "Master 21" Switcher decodes and uses for its time and date reference. The unit can drive digital time and date displays with the same time and date information.

Printer for Commodore Amiga

Product: Primera™
Description: A color printer that provides thermal transfer and dye sublimation output.
Price: $995

Fargo Electronics
7901 Flying Cloud Dr.
Eden Prairie, MN 55344
(612) 941-9470
Fax (612) 941-7836
Circle Reader Service No.11

The *Primera* uses thermal transfer technology to produce quality output on paper, transparency film

New Updates

3D Object Processing Software

Product: Vertex 2.0
Description: Advanced 3D Object Processing Software compatible with the Amiga Imagine.
Price: $79.95
The Art Machine
4189 Nickolas
Sterling Heights, MI 48310
(313) 264-2110
Circle Reader Service No. 12

Building on the easy-to-use, original Vertex, the *Vertex 2.0* advanced interface offers quick and high-precision 3D graphics. It's equipped with many new features such as rotate free, EPS importing from ProDraw 2.0, fractal trees, and built in attributes editor. The software requires AmigaDOS 2.0, and at least 2.5 MB of free fast RAM.

Amiga 3D Objects Collection

Product: 3D Objects Collection for Imagine 3D
Description: Software for creating 3D objects.
Price: $24.95
Kinetic Designs
P.O. Box 1646
Orange Park Fl 32067
(904) 272-0371
Circle Reader Service No. 13

This 12-disk collection of shareware 3D object files for Imagine 2.0 allows Amiga users to design 3D objects without having to build them from scratch. *3D Objects Collection* includes over 120 objects such as toys, weapons, and fantasy.

Audio Hard Disk Software

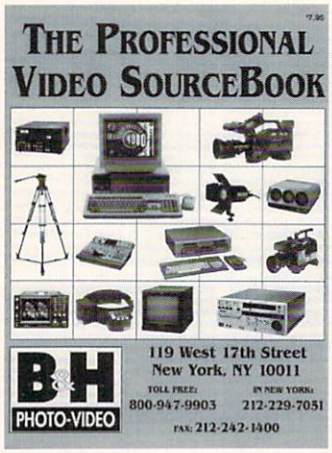
Product: Studio 16 Version 3.0
Description: Digital audio hard disk recording and editing software for the Amiga 2000, 3000, and 4000.
Price: $595.95
SunRize Industries
2959 S. Winchester Blvd.
Ste. 204
Campbell, CA 95008
(408) 374-4962
Circle Reader Service No. 14

The most significant new feature of *Studio 16 3.0* is the timeline based cue list which makes audio production as simple as point and click. The built in SMPTE time code reader on both of SunRize's audio cards allows for easy synchronization of digital audio to video tape. Other major features: automatic fades and cross fades, external MIDI mixer support, and multiple digital audio card support.

or T-shirt transfer paper. It's compatible with all Amiga computers with Version 1.3 or higher operating systems and requires a minimum of 2 MB of RAM.

Video Product Catalog

Product: The Professional Video SourceBook
Description: Two hundred fifty-two-page catalog on professional video/audio products.
Price: $7.95
B&H Photo-Video
119 W. 17th St.
New York, NY 10011
(212) 229-7051
Fax: (212) 242-1400
Circle Reader Service No. 15



The Professional Video SourceBook is a well-organized, thorough reference that should guide novices and well-seasoned pros through the complicated maze of video and desktop video equipment. It provides ample coverage of Panasonic and Sony products, including S-VHS and Hi-8 equipment, as well as coverage of devices from other manufacturers, such as BTS and JVC. The NewTek Video Toaster and a number of third-party products and software from companies such as DPS, SunRize and InnoVision are covered at length.

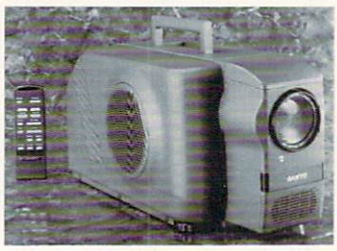
TBC

Product: Dual 4:2:2-Pan TBC/Synchronizer
Description: TBC that interfaces with a Panasonic laser disc player.
Price: not available
Feral Industries
5925 Beverly
Mission, KS 66202
(913) 831-1791
Fax (913) 831-3427
Circle Reader Service No. 16
The *4:2:2-Pan TBC/Synchronizer* was designed to adapt to a laser

disc player automatically to eliminate frame shake produced during freeze or slow-motion special effects. Available in single or dual channels, the unit includes three inputs (two composite, 1 S-VHS) and two outputs (one composite, 1 S-VHS) per channel. It also offers 8-bit, 4:2:2 component processing, 5.5MHz bandwidth and variable strobe. It operates in NTSC or PAL video standards and features genlock with SC and H phase controls and transcoding between composite and S-VHS video formats.

Video Projector

Product: PLC-300
Description: A data grade and composite LCD video projector.
Price: not available
Sanyo Industrial Video Division
1200 W. Artesia Blvd.
Compton, CA 90220
(310) 605-6527
Fax (213) 605-6529
Circle Reader Service No. 17
The *PLC-300* system features a remote control motor drive zoom



and focus with a built-in 3-watt amplifier and speaker. It can automatically sense frequencies between 15 and 37.9 kHz. Its input ports include DB25, S-Video and composite video BNC connectors. The unit's overall resolution is 550 TV lines, which equals a dot resolution of 720-by-640 dots. In addition to being compatible with all major computer systems, the PLC 300 is light weight and offers the ability to replace lamps in the field.

Music Library Catalog

Product: *Buy-Out Music*
Description: Energetic Music's 1993 catalog
Price: free (music libraries vary in price)
Energetic Music Inc.
645 S. Massachusettes
P.O. Box 84583
Seattle, WA 98124
Circle Reader Service No. 18
Buy-Out Music provides listings and descriptions of the company's

music libraries. Their collection is diverse and includes music for every day events like bicycle rides to more esoteric mental states like dreaming. They also provide a variety of LT-1 logos and transitions, such as "reverbin sax" and "morse code." Once purchased, the owner is protected under a 99 year license which covers unlimited use of the music for video, film slide presentations, multi-media, and radio and satellite broadcasts.

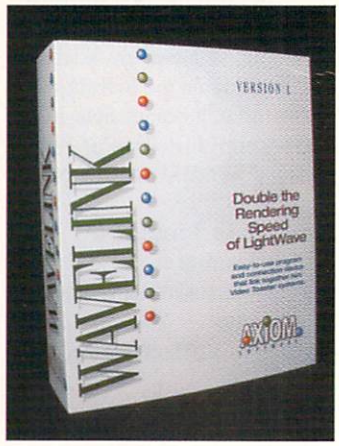
A/B-Roll Editing System

Product: Ensemble Pro 3
Description: Editing system with GPIs and serial switcher interface.
Price: varies from $7,295-$9,995
Editing Technologies Corp.
11992 Challenger Ct.
Moorpark, CA 93021
(805) 529-7074
Fax (805) 529-6744
Circle Reader Service No. 19
Ensemble Pro 3 is provided with software and hardware to interface and control most RS-422 serial VTRs and switchers. A user-supplied IBM AT class computer is recommended. The unit is equipped

with programmable VTR speed control, 10 edit lists (active in memory), and full analog and register control of GVG 100, 200 and 300. It also offers advanced edit list management. The *3S* model features an Echolab PC-3 in a professional rack mount PC.

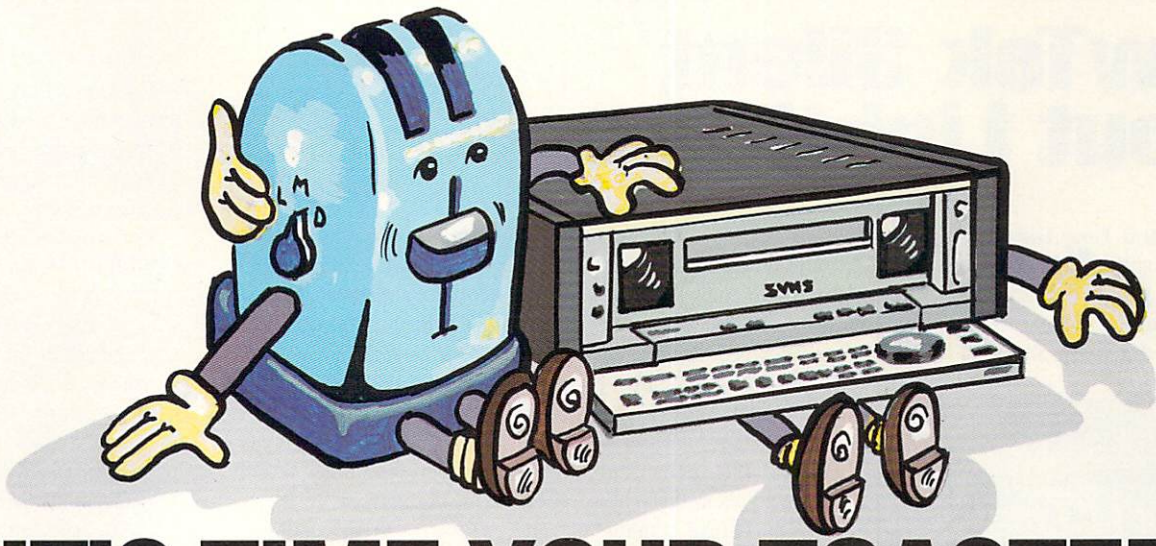
Video Toaster Linking Software

Product: WaveLink
Description: Software that links two Video Toasters together.
Price: $159.95
Axiom Software
1668 East Cliff Rd.
Burnsville, MN 55337
(612) 894-0596
Circle Reader Service No.20
WaveLink is equipped with a special version of ParNet networking



software and a cable that links two Video Toaster systems together so they can render at the same time. The software also controls LightWave on both machines. The rendered images are saved sequentially in one place. It's compatible with LightWave 2.0 and 3.0. System requirements: two Video Toasters with 2.0 or 3.0 systems and a Workbench version 2.0 or higher.

FINALLY A VIDEO RECORDER DESIGNED (AND PRICED) FOR THE TOASTER GENERATION....

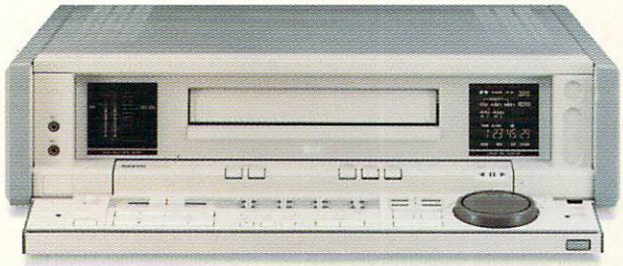


IT'S TIME YOUR TOASTER MET OUR RECORDER

What was your animation system like before Sanyo's *GVRS-950*? Building an animation system meant buying a recorder, then the *SMPTE* generator and reader, then a single frame animation controller, and probably an audio video switcher.

Think about all that time and money. It's much simpler to just purchase Sanyo's *GVRS-950*. The recorder that's a lot more than just a recorder. It's a complete audio video production system.

The *GVRS-950* is designed to meet the needs of TOASTER users. With built in *RS 232* and *RS 422* interfaces, a *SMPTE* time code generator and reader, Dual input computer controlled video and audio switchers, and a *SINGLE FRAME ANIMATION CONTROLLER ...*
ALL STANDARD.



FOR A DEMONSTRATION OF SANYO'S GVRS-950 JUST CALL SANYO FOR THE NAME OF YOUR NEAREST PRODUCT REPRESENTATIVE.

SANYO

Industrial Video Division 1200 West Artesia Boulevard Compton CA 90220
Phone: (310) 605-6527 Fax: (310) 605-6529

Circle Reader Service No. 147

© 1993 Sanyo Industrial Video Division

TOASTER TIMES

NewTek Silent about LightRave

Phil Kurz

When Warm & Fuzzy Logic Inc. introduced LightRave, a software program and dongle that unlocks LightWave from the Video Toaster, many expected a sharp and swift response from NewTek.

Despite the fact that LightRave ($499) allows any Amiga user to run LightWave without a Toaster, NewTek has remained surprisingly silent to the public about the product.

According to Warm & Fuzzy Logic president Michael Vunck, there has been no official communication between NewTek and his Richmond, Va.-based company. Vunck also reported that sales have been "brisk" since the product was introduced in September at the Pasadena, Calif., World of Commodore Show.

Some software developers have questioned the legality of the product, which allows both registered and pirated versions of LightWave to be run without the Video Toaster. But Warm & Fuzzy Logic has broken no laws, Vunck said. He pointed out that his company requires its customers to include their Video Toaster serial number on LightRave's product registration card to become eligible for future product upgrades. In that way, he said, his company is doing its part to discourage illegal copy and use of LightWave.

If NewTek were to sign an agreement to "hold harmless" LightRave users from legal action, Warm & Fuzzy Logic would give NewTek its list of LightRave owners to confirm that they are registered Toaster owners, Vunck said.

However, Warm & Fuzzy Logic has not communicated this proposal to NewTek, Vunck said.

For its part, NewTek has declined to comment about the introduction of LightRave. However, shortly after its introduction, NewTek quietly stopped selling Toaster 3.0 software upgrades.

VTU

Digital Animation Corp. Acquires Toasters

Frank Kelly

Digital Animation Corp. (DAC), known for using high-end PC-based systems for stock and custom animations, has purchased two Toaster 4000 systems.

DAC creative director Paul Henderson said that the PostScript font support available in LightWave 3D was instrumental in the company's purchase decision since it allows greater flexibility in matching fonts with existing logo art supplied by their custom animation clients.

The company has also added a DPS Personal Animation Recorder which, according to Henderson, "has increased productivity on the Toaster by tenfold," since it eliminates much of the trial-and-error time associated with creating test frames. And with the PAR/Toaster combination, low-resolution, full-color previews can quickly be made for client approval prior to high-resolution rendering of the final animation.

The company plans to add another Toaster and a Screamer rendering engine.

VTU

Profile

Video Toaster Takes on Toyota

Josh Moscov

It only took Jason Katsoff, computer graphics specialist for the advertising agency, Saatchi & Saatchi, one weekend last July to learn enough about the Toaster 4000 and LightWave to complete a package of 3D logos for one of their most important clients, Toyota Sales America.

Needless to say, Saatchi & Saatchi were quite impressed with Katsoff, 24, and their new Toaster, which they had purchased the week before Katsoff's crunch weekend. They were hopeful that the logos would bring the agency big business since they were to be used at the end of every Toyota TV commercial as part of a new marketing campaign.

The Toyota Sales America staff was floored by Katsoff's logos and amazed that he could create the package so affordably in-house with the Toaster. "The Toyota account people repeatedly asked, 'Wow, what did you do that (the logos) with?" Katsoff remembers.

It seemed like LightWave 3D graphics were going to make the campaign fly. But that was the end of the 3D Toyota logo.

Despite Toyota Sales America's enthusiasm for Katsoff's logos, they had to reject the package since it didn't pass Toyota Motor Corp.'s (the Japanese parent company) "logo guidelines" for 3D representation of the Toyota logo. Yet it was still a victory for Katsoff and his Toaster 4000. "Even though they couldn't use the logos, it was quite apparent to everyone involved that the Toaster could be a tremendous help to our creative efforts. Prior to the purchase, we had been looking for a platform that was strong in the areas of character generation and 3D animation. I was also particularly interested in working with ToasterPaint.

Since then, the Toaster has become an integral tool in the agency's

International Watch

Christina Knighton

MONTREAL

Toaster Graphics Aid Canadian Network

In fall 1993, Canadian citizens got a taste of Toaster graphics when Tele-Metropole Inc., the French-Canadian television network, used the Toaster while reporting on the country's federal elections.

"Up until recently, I had mostly used Topaz. But in my opinion, LightWave 3D gives me a more professional look in less time and effort," said Michel Barreire, CFTM graphics producer.

In all, CFTM uses six Video Toaster systems; they are located throughout the facility, from an off-line edit suite in the news department to the computer graphics department.

International Continued on Page 18

growing computer graphics workstation. To work with the Toaster, they have added an Impulse Firecracker, a frame-buffer board that brings out Toaster RGB. With ASDG's Art Department Professional, Katsoff can send an image to the Firecracker, which is the same as what the Toaster is displaying, but in RGB. His TVL presentation graphics system can input the image without using a single disk. "Thus, any graphic I do on the Toaster can immediately be put into presentation graphics, making it completely accessible to me during a presentation or whenever," he explained. He also noted that a year ago, the company updated their entire facility including their online edit bay, so the purchase of the Toaster became even more worthwhile. It is now fully integrated with the editing system.

All of this modernization of the agency's technology was well timed for Katsoff, who spent last fall creating graphics for Toyota's year-end retail campaign. For the December commercials, he worked on the graphics for the set which included a video wall of two rows of monitors with different slogans crashing across them.

And with approval from the Far East "logo officials," the 3D graphics are floating too.

VTU

The Hollywood Insider

By Wil Wheaton

Imagine your life without a personal computer. You have to go to an accountant to make every change to your books. You still roll paper into your typewriter and hold your breath when typing your letters hoping not to make a mistake. Can you even imagine how you'd entertain yourself without Falcon or Tetris?

When the first personal computers came to market in 1976, no one ever believed you could insert a new paragraph in a document without retyping it, much less run a business from your desktop. Today, thousands of people worldwide publish magazines and manage businesses with their personal computers.

Now imagine your life without a video camera. If you want to shoot your family gathering, a vacation or some other special occasion, you'd have to load your 8mm film, shoot it, send it out for processing, retrieve the processed footage, thread your projector, set up your screen and go to town. Want sound—forget it, unless you had oodles of money and even more patience.

When the first video cameras came to market, they were an expensive novelty. However, it didn't take long for the prices of video cameras to drop, which resulted in thousands of people seeing this handy device in a different light. Rather than simply a way of capturing a special family event, the video camera became a useful tool in the workplace. Some went so far as to think that they might be able to make their own TV. And that's exactly what a few dared to think and do—especially those with a certain computer peripheral that transformed their Amiga into a TV studio.

Off the Road

I recently completed a trip around the country visiting Toaster dealers and users like you. I am happy to say that many of you have seized the opportunity presented by personal video production and are making video—not simply for fun—but for profit. Some of you have been so successful that you've been able to quit your daytime job and make video a full-time gig.

I realize that quitting your job and buying your personal video production studio equipment is terrifying. I quit my highly lucrative job as an actor in Hollywood, land of babes, and moved to Topeka, land of cows, and the home of NewTek. My friends and family thought I was crazy to change my life so dramatically. Why did I take such a drastic leap of faith? Simply stated: I know that personal video production is the future, and I know that you and I will be making the next round of television shows and movies thanks to it.

Many of you know firsthand what I'm talking about. You live the personal video revolution and are waiting for the explosive growth in the number of television channels that will result from direct broadcasting and fiber optic television delivery. All I can say is, you'll get your chance. Oh yeah. If your friends look as strangely at you when you explain your dream of making a movie as mine looked at me when I moved to Topeka, ask them to imagine their lives without their personal computers. If they run a business with the help of their computer, there's hope for them. They might recognize that just as the personal computer gave them the freedom to manage their business themselves, the Video Toaster will give you the tools you need to chase your dream.

VTU

International Continued From Page 17

The station also uses the Toaster on Jepardy, (French version of the U.S. game show) and Star D'un Soir, a variety show.

TOKYO

First Japanese Amiga Owner Alive and Well

The first reputed Japanese Amiga owner has risen to notoriety as an independent animator.

Purchasing the historic Amiga in 1985, Takao Momozono now presides over a well-endowed video production facility. He has a total of five Video Toaster systems (one Toaster is in an A4000, the rest are in A2000s) outfitted with DPS's Personal Animation Recorder, TBC III and IV, and the Personal Component Adapter.

Takao Momozono created this artwork for *If Moshimo*.

His work is seen regularly on prime time television including the opening to *If Moshimo*, a show described as "where *Twilight Zone* meets *A Christmas Carol*" and Ancient Egypt Puzzle, a children's quiz show. He has also done commercial work for *Mac Donalds* and Ichitaro Version 5, Japan's best selling world processing program.

FUKUOKA, JAPAN

Japanese Musicians Rock with Toaster

Similar to musicians turned Toaster pioneers Todd Rundgren and Laurie Anderson, Japanese pop band Date of Birth (DOB) has caught on to the video production opportunities now available in the desktop video industry.

DOB member Kenichi Shigeto's private studio (near the province of Kyushu) houses three Video Toaster workstations: two Amiga 4000s and a 2000. The two A4000s are linked via ParNet and the remaining A2000 is networked to a Macintosh Quadra 950 via ToasterLink. Shigeto uses the Sony Hi8 edit deck (EVO-9800A) as well as Panasonic's industrial S-VHS decks (AG-7750 and a AG-7650).

Courtesy of Kitty Records

"Many bands produce their own videos, but it is very rare that you find a band that can create video, like we do" Shigeto comments.

He also uses his Video Toasters to switch live concerts, design CD covers, and to produce QuickTime movies.

VTU

[Editor's Note: We are interested in receiving information related to the Video Toaster for International Watch. Please send press releases and other materials to: International Editor, C/O Video Toaster User, 273 N. Mathilda Ave., Sunnyvale, CA, 94086.

News Network Available to Desktop Video Industry

Josh Moscov

Bloomington, Minn.-based desktop video dealer Alpha Video has entered the niche-oriented information age with the Desktop Video Wizards Network, a private, interactive network dedicated to the informational needs of desktop video dealers and manufacturers.

According to Channel 4000 producer Susan White, the network was the idea of Alpha Video owner, and former NewTek sales manager, George Johnson. "He was inspired to set up the Network after talking to Toaster dealers at this year's NAB. He found that there was genuinely a need to get information to dealers on a daily basis since there's so many changes occurring in desktop video." Soon after, Alpha Video negotiated with Scala to have Channel 4000 disseminated by InfoChannel.

Toaster dealers have been active supporters of the network; initial members (who are Toaster dealers) represent 80 percent of Video Toaster dealer sales in the United States. In response, Channel 4000 has been running unlimited information on the Toaster. White cited the running of NewTek's announcement of the Screamer on Channel 4000's NewsLine as a highlight from last year. "Obviously, one of our initial goals was to provide as much information as possible on the Toaster and related products. And so far, our TechLine has been quite popular since dealers need tips on working out Video Toaster 4000 bugs," she explained." In addition to the NewsLine and Techline, the network has four other programs reporting on various aspects of the industry.

While the Toaster dealership community has been the main priority of Channel 4000, White went on to say that a future goal of the network is to represent as much of the desktop video industry as possible. The network is currently negotiating with several other manufacturers who specialize in PC and Macintosh platforms and products.

Now available five days a week, Channel 4000 can be accessed by an Amiga 1200 (and higher) and requires 6MB of RAM; Alpha Video recommends having up to 120 available MB since Channel 4000 contains AGA graphics and high-quality audio.

Dealers, manufacturers and users of desktop video products who are interested in receiving the network can call Alpha Video, (800-DTV-0008) for subscription information.

VTU

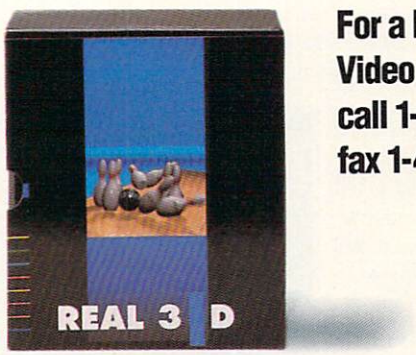
It takes intelligence to...

Shake! Rattle! And Roll!

Previously, high-end platforms were the only systems able to make 3D animations "boogie!" Now, with Real 3D V2 — a full-featured 3D animation, modeling and rendering program utilizing a desktop platform — complex 3D objects "rock and roll" — and react to their environment with "intelligence," as if they were in the real world!

So, how does **Real 3D V2** make this happen? With **Particle Animation, Collision Detection, Inverse Kinematics** and **Skeletonal Control** — breakthrough features previously available only on some high-end platforms.

Bowling a strike, swirling 10,000 snowflakes in the wind, making characters "dance" and much more takes an "intelligent" program like **Real 3D V2.**



For a Demonstration Video and more information, call 1-407-539-0752 or fax 1-407-539-0976.

REAL 3D V2

Intelligently Priced At $699!

Real 3D V2 is a trademark of RealSoft KY. © 1993 RealSoft International

Circle Reader Service No. 145

RGB Files Suit against Pride Integrated Video

AmiLink Maker Alleges Copyright Infringement

Angela LoSasso

In fall 1993, Riviera Beach, Fla.-based RGB Computer & Video Inc. filed suit in U.S. District Court, Southern District of Florida, against West Palm Beach, Fla.-based Pride Integrated Services Inc., makers of the Pride Integrated Video PIV-2001 video editor. Pride Integrated Services' joint partner, Rodion Molina is being sued by RGB as well.

RGB alleges that Molina, an RGB employee from 1987 to 1989, "misappropriated Amilink's source code for its computer-based video editing system when he left the company, which was contrary to the terms of his employment. According to a press release from RGB president Steven Crane, RGB "is alleging copyright infringement and misappropriation of trade secrets, and is seeking preliminary and permanent injunctive relief, actual damages, punitive damages and other relief."

On Oct. 8, 1993, federal marshals seized the source code and a programming computer from Pride offices and Molina's home. In the same action, a temporary restraining order was granted; however, it was lifted hours later.

In response to VTU queries, Pride stated in a press release: "After reviewing the RGB material and the taking of depositions, our attorneys offered to allow an independent expert, agreeable to both parties, to review the computer code of each party to determine the existence of any copyright infringement. Our offer was rejected by RGB."

The Pride release also said that its PIV-2001 Amiga-based video editor is "substantially different in design and operation as compared to RGB's AmiLink system." One such difference is the PIV-2001 "is software driven rather than hardware dependent."

Commenting on the RGB allegations, Pride spokeswoman Ghene Maupin said, "The reports are untrue. Pride has an excellent reputation in the community. You cannot be in business for 24 years and not be beyond reproach."

When reached by telephone, RGB president Steven Crane responded, "We feel very strongly about our position."

What about the Customer?

Buyers of Pride's PIV-2001 face a dilemma. If RGB proves its case or obtains another restraining order prohibiting Pride from selling the PIV-2001, future technical and product support are in question.

Sales of the PIV-2001 have not been affected by the RGB suit. Pride's Maupin reported that business is bustling and noted, "We are backlogged with sales."

At press time, the RGB suit against Pride and Molina was in discovery with more depositions scheduled.

VTU

Profile

The Road to 3D Entrepreneurship

Josh Moscov

Four years ago, Daniel Ablan graduated from Valparaiso University with a Bachelor of Arts in Broadcast Journalism and entered one of the worst journalism job markets in the history of the United States.

Yet with a genuine drive to succeed and an open mind to emerging vocational opportunities in video production, Ablan has fended off the recession blues.

As program manager for Valparaiso, Ind.-based cable Channel 8, Ablan was always trying to improve the quality of the channel's news program. Intrigued by some product information on the Toaster, he went to a demonstration at a local college and was immediately impressed by its character-generating abilities. Without allocated funds in the station's budget for new computer equipment, Ablan purchased the Toaster 2000 instead of upgrading the station's Quanta Character Generator. "After doing my research, I found that a new Toaster was cheaper than a comparable Quanta. And the Toaster offered us more. We were able to do our 30 minute news program through it with still stores as well as creating great wipes. Right away, all of our productions looked better."

Two years later, Ablan was offered a job as a video producer by United Consumer Club, producers of corporate training videos, who had been referred to him by the video company he had purchased Channel 8's Toaster from. "Initially, they contacted me because they had been having trouble for weeks with bugs in their Toaster system. At the same time, their producer quit and they just hired me on."

Ablan's production work for United Consumer Club has demanded that he be well-versed with all of the Toaster programs. At the same time, programs like LightWave 3D have enabled him to use his visual arts skills in new ways. "My schooling and training were in broadcast journalism and photo journalism and I have never lost my passion for photography or editing tape. My 3D work is an extension of that."

As a result, in January of 1993, (and in addition to his full-time position at United Consumer Club) Ablan founded AGA, a LightWave-based graphics and animation company. He is currently working on animations for various companies.

VTU

Buy one Timebase Corrector... ...and get a second one FREE!*

TWO for the price of ONE*

The Kitchen Sync is TWO complete S-Video compatible infinite window time base correctors on one IBM AT/Amiga compatible card. And at a price that you would normally pay for a single TBC.

Completely synchronize not one, but two independent video sources for use with virtually any switcher or digital video effects system requiring synchronous video inputs.

Two complete time base correctors on one card that can plug into any IBM AT compatible slot.

Check out these great features:

♦ Plugs into any IBM AT compatible or any Amiga A2000, A3000, or A4000 PC slot ♦ Plugs into Digital Creations' new Video Slot Box ♦ Works with any video source, even consumer VCRs and camcorders ♦ Use multiple Kitchen Syncs, together for more channels ♦ Completely accurate sync generator built in: totally regenerates all sync and blanking signals; guaranteed accurate S/CH phase relationships ♦ Built-in proc amp ♦ Broadcast quality output ♦ Completely digital design ♦ Microprocessor controlled ♦ Easy to adjust external LCD control panel ♦ Advanced sync output ♦ Inputs are S-VHS and Hi-8 compatible. Use either composite or S-Video into either channel ♦ Great for use with the Video Toaster ♦ S-Video output option for full S-Video operation ♦ Control operation independent of Amiga, PC, or Toaster operation ♦ Easy installation ♦ No timing adjustments necessary for small stand-alone applications ♦ Genlock option available for house system integration ♦ Jitter-free freeze frame, field1 or field2 (channel independently selectable) ♦ Variable rate strobe ♦ External contact-closure interface for freeze ♦ Three user presets and one factory setting stored internally

The Kitchen Sync makes it easy to complete your desktop video installation. Everything you need is here.

♦ All on one card ♦ All at one great price

The Kitchen Sync

$1295.00

* At this price its like buying one TBC and getting the second one free.

♦ S-Video option $99.00
♦ Genlock Option $150.00

NEW!

Both composite and S-video in an external genlock

The SuperGen SX is our newest genlock and overlay system for Amiga computers. The "S" in "SX" stands for S-Video. The new SuperGen SX is a full featured S-Video genlock. The "X" stands for eXternal. The SX is an external device that attaches to any Amiga computer through the RGB port.

We have taken the best features of both the SuperGen and the SuperGen 2000s and combined them along with some great new features to make the ultimate new genlock for the new Amiga computers.

True broadcast quality video output ♦ True Y/C genlock and overlay ♦ Two independent dissolve controls ♦ Software controllable ♦ S-Video to composite or composite to S-video transcoding built in ♦ Interpretive dissolve mode ♦ Switchable 3.58MHz notch filter ♦ Switchable video input selection ♦ Switchable Genlock Disable for productivity mode uses ♦ One S-Video Input ♦ One S-Video Output ♦ One Composite Video Input

SuperGen SX

♦ One Composite Video Output ♦ Professional Key Out for use with switchers ♦ Switchable Chroma Notch filter ♦ Selectable blanking ♦ BNC and S-Video connectors ♦ Fast Sync Tip Clamp ♦ Key Output ♦ Internal RS-170A Blanking Generator ♦ Switchable Setup Adder ♦ Compatible with all Amiga models.

The new SuperGen SX external S-Video compatible genlock for the new series of Amigas has everything you want in a genlock and overlay system for your Amiga.

$749.00

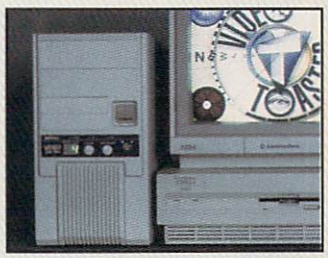
NEW!

Break the single video slot barrier!

♦ Four Video Slots! ♦ Three PC/AT bus slots (power & ground only) ♦ 230W switching power supply ♦ Two 5.25" and two 3.5" drive bays

The Video Slot Box is a revolutionary new mini-tower that expands any Amiga A2000, A3000, or A4000 to have four complete video slots, three additional PC AT bus slots (Power and Ground only) for compatible cards such as our Kitchen Sync TBC, room for two 5.25 inch half height devices and two 3.5 inch devices (You can use this room for SCSI hard drives, optical drives, flopticals, tape drives, or anything else that fits.), and a beefy 230 watt switching power supply.

The Video Slot Box provides these solutions:
Use the Video Toaster with an Amiga A3000. Use more than one video slot product in your Amiga. Easily move your desktop video environment between Amigas.



Video Slot Box

The slots in the Video Slot Box are complete video slots with all the capabilities of the video slot within the Amiga. You can place up to four video slot products into the Video Slot Box. A front panel selector lets you choose which product is actually in control of the video slot within the Amiga.

With products that are "video slot masters" such as the Video Toaster or a genlock, only one of them can be active at a time. The video slot box allows you to easily switch instantly between several such products within one machine without having to ever swap boards.

♦ Coming Soon

To order direct call Digital Direct at 1-800-645-1164 (orders only please)

Free shipping on all VISA and MC orders in the US. COD - Cash only - add $10.00.

Call by 2:00pm California time for same day shipping. Technical information? Please dial 916-344-4825.

Circle Reader Service No. 114

Digital Creations, Inc. • P.O. Box 97 • Folsom CA 95763-0097 • Phone (916) 344-4825 • FAX (916) 635-0475

DIGITAL CREATIONS

SuperGen, SuperGen 2000s, SuperGen SX, Video Slot Box, and Kitchen Sync are trademarks of Digital Creations, Inc.
Video Toaster is a trademark of Newtek, Inc. IBM and IBM AT are registered trademarks of IBM, Inc. Amiga is a registered trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc.

DEAR JOHN

Scanning Slides

The Ins and Outs of Image Manipulation

By John Gross

This month's column answers Toaster-related questions from CompuServe and the *VTU* mailbag.

If your questions for Dear John are answered in print, *Video Toaster User* will extend your subscription for one year and send you a *Video Toaster User* T-shirt. Send your questions to the street or online address listed at the end of this column or to *VTU*.

Q: I am a videographer in Garmisch, Germany. My equipment includes an Amiga 2000 with a GVP G-Force 030, 40 MHz accelerator, AmiLink CI editor, NewTek Video Toaster and a few other pieces of equipment.

I would like to expand into working with still photography. Principally, I'm interested in slide manipulation. I want to be able to take a 35mm slide, import it into the digital computer environment, alter it to the client's specifications, and then output the altered version back to a slide again.

Is there an Amiga platform equipment available that will allow me to do this? Are there any scanners on the market geared toward importing slides into the computer environment which will maintain the resolution quality of the slide? Once inside the computer, what would be the best software to use for the manipulation process? Could ToasterPaint do this and maintain the picture quality? What's needed to once again output the image to a slide?

The Poloroid CI-5000S slide printer will work with the Amiga if proper drivers are installed to control it.

I have found one machine that will create slides from a computer's output. It's called the Polaroid CI-5000S. The brochure states that it is compatible with DOS, Windows and the Mac, but there is no mention of the Amiga. Do you know of any machines like the CI-5000S that are compatible with the Amiga platform?

I have another quick question for you. I am primarily a video person new to the computer environment. I am curious to know what, for example, 500 DPI on a computer would equate to in video. Is 500 DPI equal to 500 lines of resolution? And here's one more to consider. How many lines of resolution can the human eye perceive? I am sure at some point lines of resolution and DPI become a moot point if the eye can not tell the difference.

I apologize for my long letter, but I hope you can provide some insight to the questions I have posed.

Kevin Dixon
Nivek DTV Productions
Garmisch, Germany

A: There are many methods for bringing slides into the computer environment. Not only could you use a camera to just grab the slide, you could use one of two scanners that work with the Amiga. The Epson ES600C (600 DPI) or ES800C (800 DPI) in conjunction with their slide/transparency adapter or the Sharp JX320 with its slide/transparency adapter work well. You would need to use either Great Valley Products' (GVP) ImageF/X, which has built-in scanner control, or ASDG's Art Department Pro and the appropriate scanner module (includes cable) to control the scanners. If you intend on doing a lot of retouching to the slides once they are in the computer, I would say that either ToasterPaint or ImageF/X (or both) would work quite well for image manipulation.

The Polaroid CI-5000S (or CI-3000S) will work with the Amiga. You will need ASDG's Driver to control the slide printer. Another option that many people use for slide output is to save the images out as JPEG or TIFF files and take them to a Mac house that can output them to slides.

As far as DPI and lines of resolution are concerned, I know of no chart or reference for comparison. Comparing DPI to lines of resolution is like comparing apples to oranges. They are two separate things and do not invite comparisons. How many lines of resolution can the human eye perceive? I think it depends on how close you are to your monitor!

Q: I'm using ToasterLink to transfer images from my Toaster to a Mac, but ever since I upgraded my Amiga system to Workbench 2.1, my ToasterLink hasn't worked. It always says "Standby" as it normally does, but then it just sits there, with the clock spinning. I have my Toaster system set up to automatically boot the Toaster and I run ToasterLink through a startup script, as I am using my Toaster interface monitor (NEC 3D) on my Mac. I control the Toaster from the Mac side because all I am doing is grabbing video images. Any ideas?

Doug Prossen
Albany, N.Y.

A: You may want to get a switch box for your monitor so you can share it between your Mac and your Toaster (I have the exact same setup). Then you can see what is happening on the Amiga side. I played with my ToasterLink setup to see if I could duplicate this problem.

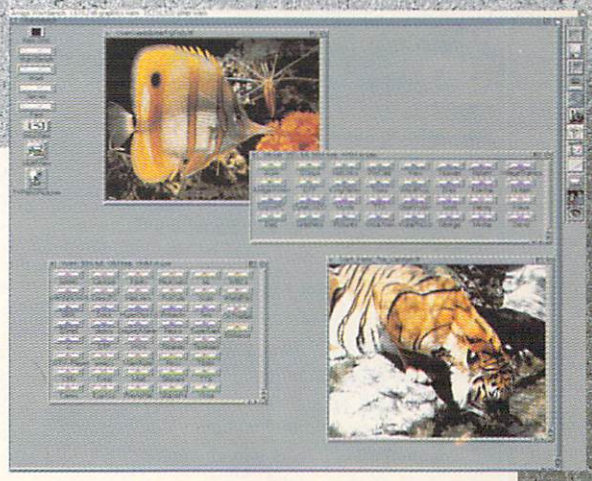
Here's why it's happening: Chances are you're using the built-in Cross DOS function of Workbench 2.1 to read PC-DOS disks on your Amiga. If you have it set up so the Amiga will automatically read the PC disks (i.e., you get two icons when you insert a floppy, one for the Amiga and one for PC0:), ToasterLink will pause as it is loading while trying to read the PC disk. If you look at the Amiga screen while this is happening, you will see a request that says, "No disk in Device PC0:." If you have an Amiga-formatted disk in the drive, the requester will say, "Not a DOS disk in Device PC0:." Either way, all you have to do is click on the Cancel button and the requester will disappear and ToasterLink will finish loading.

Dear John Continued on Page 24

Picasso II

Retargetable Graphics* have arrived!

24 bit graphics for your Amiga®



1280 x 1024 256 color Workbench screen displayed on an A3000 with the Picasso II.

Picasso II RTG (Retargetable Graphics) means *Incredible New Graphics Power for your Amiga.*

Providing greater resolutions and more speed than AGA systems and the ability to run system friendly AGA software, the Picasso II is a next generation graphics display system. Your Amiga will be able to run all the latest software at resolutions up to 1280 x 1024 with 256 colors on screen. The Picasso II also supports custom screen modes with up to 16.7 million colors at resolutions as high as 800x600.

Picasso II RTG means *No Waiting for Specially Programmed Versions of Your Favorite Software.*

The Picasso II RTG emulator is completely integrated into the system. Imagine being able to run the latest software packages like ProPage 4.1, PageStream 2.2, Cygnus Ed 3.5, Deluxe Music Construction Set 2.0, AmigaVision Professional and many others at resolutions up to 1280x1024 and up to 256 colors. All system friendly Amiga software packages will be able to take advantage of the new screen modes offered by the Picasso II.

Picasso II RTG means *Hi-Performance.*

The Picasso II has an on-board Blitter which supports drawing speeds up to 30 megabytes per second. The Picasso II Blitter has been fully integrated into the RTG emulator. Any program running under the RTG emulator will automatically take advantage of the Blitter. Off screen displays are moved into Picasso II display memory using the Blitter for super fast screen updates.

Picasso II RTG means *No More 'Chip Ram Blues'*

The Picasso II RTG emulator has been designed so that it uses no chip ram for its emulation. Only the currently visible display is kept in the Picasso II display memory, all other screens are stored in standard system memory. This means that all system memory can be used as graphics memory. A system equipped with 16 megabytes of ram would be like having a 16 megabyte graphics board!

Picasso II RTG means *Maximum Compatibility.*

The Picasso II RTG emulator supports Workbench 2.04, 2.1, 3.0, and beyond. The Picasso II is compatible with any Zorro II or Zorro III equipped Amiga system, such as the A2000, A3000, or A4000.

Picasso II AutoSwitch means *One Monitor.*

The Picasso II comes with a built in electronic switch that automatically routes the proper signal to your monitor. When the AutoSwitch detects non-Picasso II screens, such as those used by games and older software, it automatically routes the signal directly to your monitor. When the AutoSwitch senses a Picasso II screen mode, it will automatically switch back.

The Picasso II comes packaged with TVPaint Jr. (24 Bit Paint Program), and drivers for ArtDept Professional, ImageFx, ImageMaster, and Real 3D 2.0.

***Re•tar•get•ab•le Gra•phics** *adj.*: The ability to run software on any third party graphics board. *See also*: Picasso II.

Expert Services

7559 Mall Road
Florence, KY 40142 U.S.A.
TEL: 606-371-9690
FAX: 606-282-5942

Village Tronic

Braunstrasse 14
D-30169 Hanover-Germany
Tel:+ 49/(0)511/13841
FAX:+ 49/(0)511/1612606

Circle Reader Service No. 120

The following names are trademarks of the indicated companies: Picasso II RTG; Expert Services, Professional Page; Gold Disk Inc., Pagestream; Soft-Logik Publishing, Deluxe Music Construction Set; Electronic Arts; Amiga, AmigaVision Professional & Workbench; Commodore Amiga, Inc., Art Department Professional & Cygnus Ed; ASDG Inc., ImageFx; Great Valley Products, Inc., Imagemaster; Black Belts Systems, Real 3D;RealSoft International, TVPaint Jr.; Techsoft Images.

If you do not need the automatic PC reading on your Amiga, simply remove the PCO icon from the DOSDrivers drawer, located in the DEVS drawer on the Workbench (make sure to store it in the DOSDrivers drawer in the Storage Drawer). The next time you start up the Amiga, ToasterLink should work properly.

Q: I use an IBM PC for some business needs and I own a lot of Postscript fonts, plus Adobe's Type On Call CD-ROM with potentially over 1,000 more. Is there any way to use these Type 1 fonts with my Toaster 4000?

David Stenson
High Hat Video Productions
Amarillo, Texas

A: The Adobe Type 1 fonts used in the Toaster are IBM style. You should have no problem using your fonts with the Toaster. You will need both the font file and the .AFM file in order to use the fonts in both CG and Modeler.

Also, getting the fonts over to your 4000 should be no problem either. It has a built-in PC disk reader that reads and writes any type of 3.5-inch DOS disk.

Q: I want to know if an Amiga can render LightWave frames without a Video Toaster card. In other words, can I create a render farm with a single Amiga with a VT card and a network of Amigas without VT cards for rendering?

Gordon Durnell
via CompuServe

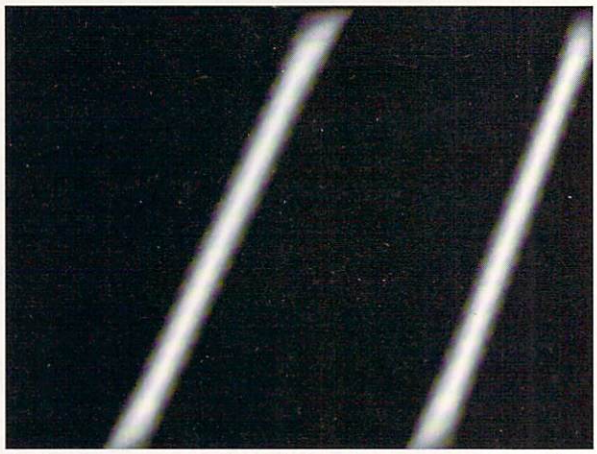
A: No, LightWave needs to have a Toaster card present in order to render frames. It is possible to set up a render farm with multiple Amigas with no hard drives as long as they boot off a floppy and access a server which contains the Toaster software. Each machine would need to have its own Toaster hardware and a network card. This question could be moot however, as with the addition of NewTek's Screamer to your single Toaster, you would have the strength of a very large render farm on your desktop.

[Editor's Note: It is possible to render frames without a VT card in other Amigas with the following exception: If you are a registered Video Toaster owner with Version 2.0 or 3.0 and also purchased Warm and Fuzzy Logic's LightRave (a hardware module and software combination), you can run LightWave on any Amiga without installing a Video Toaster card. For a render farm to be possible, networking cards, cables and software would be needed. For more information about LightRave and industry reaction, please refer to "NewTek Silent about LightRave" in Toaster Times, page 17.]

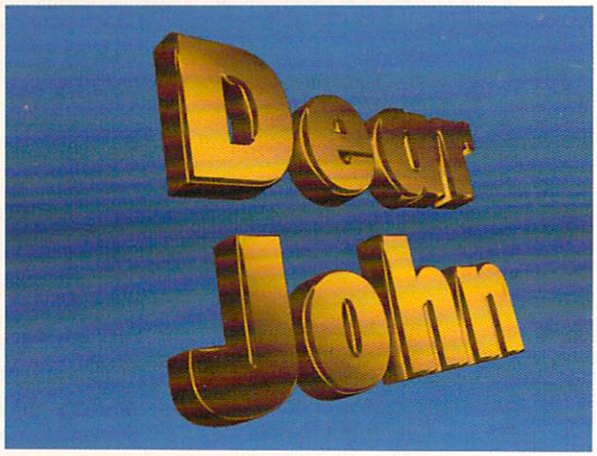
Q: Although I've been a Toaster owner for a couple of years now, I have only recently started using LightWave (with a Toaster 4000). I have a few questions.

1. When trying to create a backlit effect from behind an object such as text that is positioned just in front of another object, should I place lights in between the two or should I create another version of the text object that is slightly smaller (and completely flat) and make it 100 percent luminous?
2. How do I create the Sale effect as seen in the Toaster 4000 demo tape? The Sale text object appears to have an extended, semitransparent copy trailing into the seen ala Superman movie titles. Do you think NewTek created two separate objects, or is it some sort of surface envelope?
3. When creating a flash of light across a logo that is static in the frame, should I use a moving planar surface texture across the surface (and if so what kind of frequency and falloff should I use); or, would placing spots with very narrow apertures on the barn doors, and moving them across the scene aimed at an angle to the object be better? Any and all suggestions are appreciated.

Frank Vanella
via CompuServe



The best way to create a "flash of light" across a logo is to use a reflection map. Make an all-black image with a few diagonal, white streaks.



I used the top reflection map for the surface of the above logo with color highlights (and a high degree of reflection).

A: Here goes·

1. The easiest way to get a glow behind objects is to place a point light behind the object, use a lens flare and select the Glow Behind Objects button in the Lens flare panel. This was a feature added for seaQuest and believe me, we use it a lot! It's important to know that Glow Behind will not work properly if you have the flare located behind a transparent object but in front of an opaque object. Your best bet is to make sure there are no objects behind the light flare that has Glow Behind Objects selected.
2. For the Sales effect, simply give the sides of the text a different surface name and make them semitransparent, with trans edges and slightly luminous. Then stretch the object out.
3. The best way to create a "flash of light" across a logo is to use a reflection map. Make an image that is all black with a few diagonal, white streaks running through it (blend the edges into the black). See image below. ToasterPaint will work well for this. Use this image as a reflection map for the surface of the logo and make sure to use color highlights (usually you would want a high degree of reflection). See the result directly above. The easiest way to make it shoot across the logo is to parent the camera to the object and spin the object around. This causes the surface to reflect different parts of the image map and it will appear as if light is rushing across the surface.

VTU

John Gross is a Video Toaster graphic artist primarily using LightWave 3D. He conducts seminars on Toaster use and is currently working as an animator on the NBC/Steven Spielberg television series, seaQuest DSV.

Questions can be sent to him at:
8615 Chalmers Drive
Los Angeles, CA 90035
or electronic mail on CompuServe at 71740,2357 or America Online as Bubastis.

THE COLOR PRINTER YOU'VE BEEN WAITING FOR SINCE YOU BOUGHT YOUR FIRST AMIGA®!

The wait is over for low-cost, high-quality color printing. Introducing the Primera™ Color Printer. For only $995.00*, you can now print spectacular full-color animations, 3-D renderings, video captures, and color photographs. Print on plain laser paper, transparencies – even T-shirt transfer sheets!

Use Primera with your favorite programs like Brilliance™, Art Department Professional®, OpalVision™, Video Toaster™, ImageFX™, PageStream™ and nearly all other Amiga software that uses the Amiga Preferences driver.

Primera is the perfect color printer for every Amiga user. Why wait any longer for brilliant, full-page color? Call today for more information and a free sample print.

- Works with all Amiga computers Version 1.3 (or higher)
- Printer drivers also available for Windows 3.1™ and Macintosh®
- Thermal transfer print quality

NOW AVAILABLE!

Dye-Sublimation Upgrade Kit

For only $249.95*, turn your Primera into an advanced dye sublimation color printer! Produce true continuous-tone, photo-quality images.

FARGO
ELECTRONICS, INCORPORATED
7901 Flying Cloud Drive
Eden Prairie, MN 55344 U.S.A.
1-800-327-4622
612-941-9470
FAX: 612-941-7836

Primera is a trademark and FARGO is a registered trademark of FARGO Electronics, Incorporated. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners. *Suggested U.S. Retail Price. Dealer prices may vary.

Circle Reader Service No. 121

TIPS & TECHNIQUES

Real-Life How-Tos

Video Toaster Users Share Their Real-Life, How-To Secrets, Shortcuts, and Lessons

By Brent Malnack

This month's winning tip was submitted by Bill Kling, owner of Bill Kling's Video Graphics in Laurel Springs, N.J. It seems as though Bill has found a solution to the problem encountered when cutting a rendered logo or text out of a black background in ToasterPaint.

For a project, you may have the need to create a 3D logo or use Modeler's Text tool for a beveled 3D font. The problem is that when you try to cut out the logo in ToasterPaint, it has stray black pixels around it.

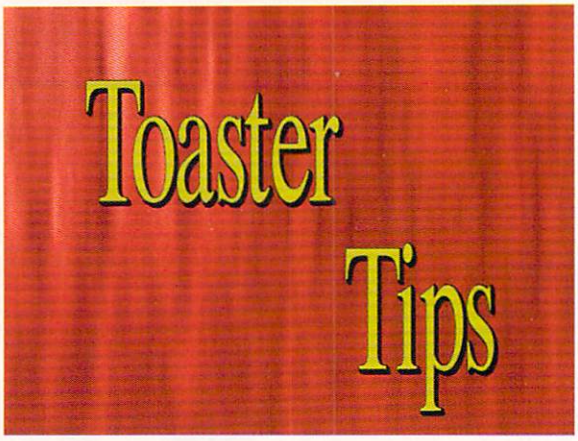


Figure 1: This image was created with the Curtain Backdrop tip. Text was added using InnoVision Technology's Montage CG.

Follow these steps to reduce the problem:

Step 1: Create a 3D logo or text in Modeler.

Step 2: Set surfaces and camera angle and render the logo over a black background. (This is the default in Toaster 3.0/4000.)

Step 3: Load the saved image or grab it from the framebuffer with the Grab>DV1 or DV2 option in ToasterPaint.

Step 4: Create a swap screen by pressing the J key. Clear the screen to a color other than black. This is done by selecting a color from the palette strip and selecting Clear from the Picture menu. Return to the logo screen by pressing J again.

Step 5: Select No Background from ToasterPaint's brush menu. This will instruct ToasterPaint to not pick up the background black color.

Step 6: Cut out the brush with the appropriate tool. Press J and stamp the brush with the left mouse button. Notice the stray black pixels.

Step 7: Press J again to return to the original image. Stamp the brush again in a blank part of the screen. If there is not sufficient space, select black from the palette strip and clear the screen.

Step 8: Cut out the newly stamped brush.

Step 9: Press J and stamp the new brush in a blank part of the screen. Notice the decrease in stray pixels.

Step 10: Follow steps 6, 7, 8 and 9 until the logo is clean enough for use in your project. See Figure 1.

Curtain Backdrops

If you have become bored with gradient backgrounds in Toaster CG, this useful tip will have you creating curtain backdrops with ease.

First, enter Modeler and create a 2m x 2m square polygon. This is quickly accomplished using the Box tool and Numeric input with coordinates of X= -1, Y= -1, Z= 0, to X= 1, Y= 1, Z= 0. Click on OK followed by clicking on the Make button.

Second, save the object and load it into LightWave. In the Layout screen, tilt the screen back about 10 degrees (Pitch = 10) and move the camera forward along the Z axis until the polygon covers the whole screen. Create keyframes for both the camera and object.

Under the Surfaces Control Panel, set the Specularity level to 50 percent. Set Glossiness to Low. Now set the bump map to get the flat polygon to look like a curtain. Click on the T button to the right of Bump Map. This will open the Bump Map requester. Set the Texture Type to Fractal Bumps.

Set the Texture Size to X= .05, Y= .5, Z= .05. This will stretch the bumps along the Y axis. Click OK.

Finally, render the object by pressing F9. To get different looks, change the Surface Color, or the Frequencies button in the Bump Map requester. The higher the number, the more wrinkles in the curtain. Higher values also will increase rendering times.

This great tip was submitted by Maury McCoy, designer of most of the original Toaster PhoneBook objects.

Alternative Input Devices

Myke Muller of RADICALifornia Video Productions sent a postcard suggesting the use of alternate input devices to control the Toaster.

Point well taken.

Most newcomers to the Amiga are probably unaware of alternatives to the mouse. One of the best choices when using the Toaster is a trackball. Instead of having to roll a mouse around, the trackball can be rolled with either a thumb or fingertips. This allows for greater control in manual Toaster T-Bar transitions. The equivalent of pressing either mouse button is accomplished by pressing buttons to the side of the trackball.

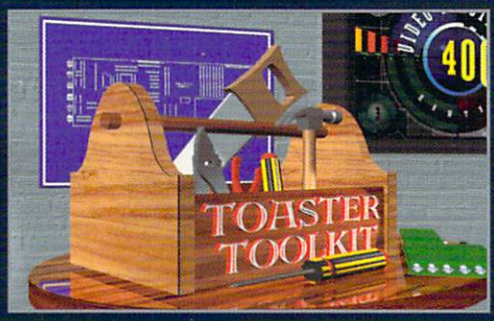
Remember that trackballs and mice are available in cordless form. For more information on these products, give these companies a call: GoldenIMAGE Technology Corp., 800-327-4482 and Alfa Data 217-356-1962.

VTU

Send Us Your Tip

Send us your Toaster tip or technique. If we publish it, we will renew your subscription to Video Toaster User *for one year. If you send us the best tip, as determined by me, you will receive a free copy of* Mastering Toaster Technology, *a $54.95 value, just like this month's winner Bill Kling.*

Send your Toaster tip or technique (no more than 200 words) along with a 24-bit IFF file or color slide to illustrate your tip to: Brent Malnack, Positron Publishing, 1915 N. 121st St., Ste. D, Omaha, NE 68154. All submissions become the property of Positron Publishing and cannot be returned.



Toaster ToolKit 4000
An indispensible collection of utilities for Video Toaster 2.0, 3.0 and 4000 users. Toaster Sequence Editor • Toaster Project Editor • AnimToFX • FXToAnim • Color Font Converter • FrameStore Compressor

MSRP $179.95

Cocoon Morph
The fastest and easiest-to-use morphing program you will find. Includes high end features found in expensive systems--without the Rolls Royce price! Cocoon is full-featured. Morphs are easy to set up with fast, accurate rendering.

MSRP $99.95

Video Solutions.

All images are from original video software package designs, created by Harold Russell of Atomic Toaster.

Crouton Tools 4000
Video Enthusiasts call Crouton Tools 4000 "The Easy-to-use Video Workstation Integrator," software enthusiasts call Crouton Tools 4000 "A Full-Featured Video Shell." Utilizing powerful applications with the Video Toaster was once a complex task. Dramatically increases productivity.

MSRP $149.95

Video Toaster System Design contact Harold Russell:
(801) 466-7330
Video Software Sales contact DevWare Video:
(800) 879-0759

DevWare Video

Toaster Toolkit 4000 was developed by The Byte Factory. Crouton Tools was developed by Atomic Toaster Catalog. Cocoon was developed by Ironworker Studios. Video Toaster is a trademark of NewTek, Inc.

Circle Reader Service No. 113

DR. VIDEO

The Genlock Mystery

Getting in Sync with Timing Controls

By Rick Lehtinen

Welcome back to Dr. Video's Q and A session. Each month the doctor answers general questions on all topics related to video production. Whether it's lighting, equipment, electronics or what-have-you, Dr. Video's mission is to find solutions to any problems confounding you or mysteries befuddling you. Don't worry if your question seems too simple or too advanced—Dr. Video takes on all comers.

Q: How can I hook up my Toaster so I can switch live video sources, like in a disco? Right now, I have a camera hooked to inputs one, two and three, and the only one that looks good is camera one. All the others jump, roll, breakup and change colors. When I change the cameras around, the same thing happens. How can this be? Do I need a TBC?

R.E.
Mercer Island, Wash.

Rx: The doctor is willing to bet that you have neglected, or did not know, that you were required to provide a genlock signal to each camera. Set up as you have it, each camera operates on its own, having no way to synchronize its efforts with its neighbors. Once the cameras are genlocked, they are all lockstepped together. They can now all march to the same drummer. See Figure 1.

This isn't the end of the story, however. You now must compensate for the different internal delays of each camera, and the differences in the lengths of the cables leading to and from the camera. This process is called system timing. The goal is to have all of the signals arrive at the switcher at the same time. You do this by adjusting the timing controls that are usually present on genlockable cameras.

In extreme cases, it may be necessary to augment the camera adjustments. This can be accomplished either by adjusting the amount of cable in the system, or by using a variable delay box. (All of this was covered in some detail in "ABC's of video, part IV," in the Oct./Nov. issue of *VTU*.

In an analogy I have sometimes used to explain the process, genlock gets everybody marching at the same tempo; system timing gets them all in step.

Q: What is the purpose of a distribution amplifier?
A.R.
New York City

Rx: A distribution amplifier (DA) is a device which makes real-time multiple copies of whatever signal appears on its input. DAs also have the important property of isolation; that is, they can isolate one copy of the output signal from another. This is important, because if there is a problem with one of the devices fed, the DA will protect the signal going to the other devices.

Most of the time, when a video person says DA, a video DA is implied. Of course, audio DAs (ADAs) are also available.

A number of Toaster add-on products have built-in DAs. These either provide multiple copies of the program output, or provide multiple copies of a color signal suitable for use as a genlock for cameras.

Q: What is meant by the term A/B-roll?
M.R.
Rock Springs, Wyo.

Rx: Glad you asked that. An A/B-roll system consists of two playback decks (A and B) feeding into one record deck. The Toaster sits in the middle and determines which part of which video source will be fed to the destination.

A key to A/B-roll systems is that the video must be synchronous, which means it is genlocked and time base corrected. This is why TBCs or TBC cards are such an important part of the Video Toaster system. Their purpose is to render the somewhat sloppy output of a VTR into something that is genlocked and stabilized.

Q: I want to use both of my cameras in a video production, but only one of them has a provision for genlock input. What now?
M.K.
Orlando, Fla.

Rx: Most television remote trucks use the source that is the most difficult to time as the one to which the others are matched. This means that your camera, which has no genlock capability, should be connected to Toaster input one; it becomes the reference for the rest of the system. Of course, the video out of that camera must be of high technical quality. Most better cameras always include H and SC adjustments. If the camera has no such timing controls, watch out.

Q: Why should anyone want to use a S-VHS input device such as the Y/C Plus? Don't most S-VHS and Hi-8 camcorders and VCRs provide built-in composite outputs?
R.W.
Malibu, Calif.

Rx: True enough. Most any device that puts out an S-Video (or Y/C) signal, also outputs composite, which is what the Toaster accepts. However, the quality of the encoder that puts Y and C together in such a device can literally make or break the signal. In some low-cost systems, the luminance and chrominance are joined by simply throwing out some of the luminance with a notch filter. This can cut resolution from over 400 lines to somewhere around 250.

The encoder in Y/C Plus uses a chip set developed by Faroudja Labs. This allows Toaster users to keep some of the resolution advan-

STRETCH

YOUR TOASTER PRODUCTIVITY

WITH THESE EXCITING NEW RELEASES FROM INTERWORKS

Photon Accelerator™

Designed for both novice and professional Lightwave™ users, **Photon Accelerator** provides the most powerful set of tools available to help create complex animations with an easy-to-use graphic interface similar in look and feel to Lightwave's™ own. A **3D Character Generator** goes beyond simple flying text, allowing complex text animation with a familiar CG interface. **Actor-oriented** animation allows grouping of objects, bones, & morph targets and application of complex motions. Other features include a non-linear timeline scene editor and **Follow-Me-Motion**™

TOASTER-NET™

The **first and only** professional Render-Farm software commercially available for the Toaster's Lightwave 3D™! TOASTER-NET's™ **distributive rendering** capabilities brings tremendous power to **all** Lightwave™ animators by providing features such as rendering a **list** of Lightwave™ scenes either across a network or on a single Amiga, rendering selected frames, and "moving" a scene from one Toaster to another via a convient filing utility.

ENLAN-DFS™ 2.0

ENLAN-DFS,™ the most popular peer-to-peer Ethernet-based networking software for the Commodore Amiga, is now more powerful than ever! **Version 2.0** now boasts features such as **automatic reconnection** of nodes which have been off-line and come back on the network. Other features include direct **AREXX** and **SuperBase Professional 1.3** support, as well as **SANA II** compliance, which allows for multiple networks to share a single Ethernet card, **and MORE!**

I-Card™

The first high-speed, 16-bit PCMCIA Ethernet Adapter for the Commodore Amiga A600 & A1200 computers. With its on-board 64K byte buffer and its compliance with Commodore's SANA II networking standard, the I-Card's™ performance is comparable to bus-based Ethernet LAN adapters for the A2000, A3000, & A4000 series computers.

INTERWORKS

1-800-3-I WORKS

Photon Accelerator & TOASTER-NET have been designed by the professional animation staff at the studios of:

DreamTime IMAGINEERING, INC.
214 / 526-3080

All product names are trademarks of their respective companies.

Circle Reader Service No. 130

tages of the Y/C formats. It is interesting that some top-drawer S-VHS decks use Faroudja technology as well.

Q: I have camcorders that I want to use to record events such as weddings. Is there anything wrong with using the camcorders' built-in VTRs and also using a recorder on the output of my Toaster?

S.W.
Houston

Rx: A very common practice amongst event videographers is to use the individual cameras to provide iso-reels. These are independent tapes made by each camera in isolation from each other (hence the name). All of the video goes back to the Toaster, where it is used to create a switched, or produced feed. Later, in the edit suite the iso-reels are used as a source of cutaway material to fix transitions that didn't work or to produce segments that show the action from a second point of view.

One cost-saving measure is to use the record deck in the editing suite as the record deck for the produced feed. Of course, you have to be very careful when you carry it around. If anything happens, your business stops.

VTU

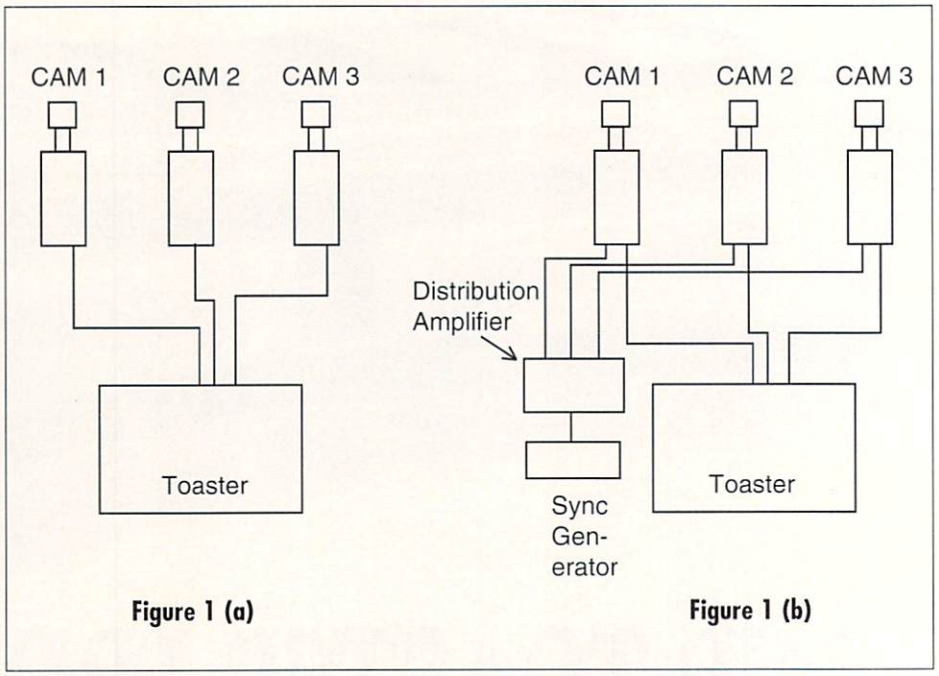


Figure 1– If cameras are allowed to run freely as in Figure 1 (a), there is no way to insure that they are all operating at the same scan frequency. This may make switching impossible. Installing and external reference, as shown in Figure 1 (b), allows all the cameras to be synchronized. This allows the Toaster to switch freely between them, provided they are timed correctly.

GENLOCK YOUR SYSTEM BLACK-BURST, SYNC AUDIO TONE $289

Need to genlock your video system? The BSG-50 from **HORITA** generates black-burst, composite sync, and a 1-KHZ audio tone. Provides 6 separate outputs of any mix of up to 4 each of RS-170A black or sync. Also provides subcarrier, blanking, drive. UNCONDITIONAL GUARANTEE.

COLOR BARS, BLACK, SYNC $379

The CSG-50 from **HORITA** generates both SMPTE or full field color-bars or black-burst, and composite sync signals. Built-in timer switches from color bars to black after 30 or 60 seconds. Full RS-170A spec. Genlock your systems, lay down colorbars and black. Desktop and rackmounted versions. UNCONDITIONAL GUARANTEE.

Contact your local video dealer or
HORITA, P.O. Box 3993,
Mission Viejo CA 92690
(714) 489-0240

Circle Reader Service No. 127

Catch up on Your Bread-Making Skills

Send for Back Issues of Video Toaster User

October/November 1993
Includes a report on SIGGRAPH 1993 with a focus on NewTek's Screamer; a review of the Sanyo GVR-S950 S-VHS recorder; and "The Men Behind The Machine II," an interview with Tim Jenison and Paul Montgomery.

August/September 1993
Contains a review of the Toaster 4000; a look at LightWave 3.0's skeletal deformation feature; and the first of two interviews with NewTek founders Tim Jenison and Paul Montgomery.

June/July 1993
Reports on NAB 1993, the unveiling of the Toaster 4000; also included: the first annual *VTU Buyer's Guide*.

April/May 1993
Presents a tutorial on how to survive as a freelance videographer; a review of Sony's CCD-VX3 3-chip camera; plus, a walk through One-Stop Music Shop.

February/March 1993
In *VTU*'s Audio for Video issue, a variety of topics are examined such as: synchronizing audio with SunRize Industries' AD516; the use of MIDI with the Amiga; and working with the Toaster's frame delay.

December/January 1992
Ralph Nader's Toaster diary goes to press; *VTU* goes south of the border to interview Brazilian video producer, Valeria Burgos; also, Lee Stranahan provides ToasterPaint tips.

Other *VTU* issues currently available:
October/November 1992; August/September 1992; June/July 1992; April/May 1992

Each back issue price is $5.00. Minimum credit card order is $20.00. To place an order, please call : 800-322-AVID. Or write to:
Avid Publications
ATTN: Back Issues
273 N. Mathilda Ave.
Sunnyvale, CA 94086

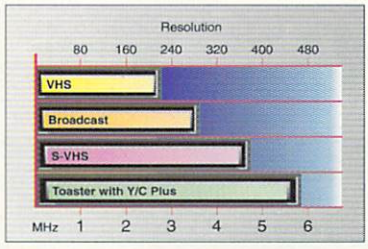
Y/C PLUS™ ...TAKES YOUR VIDEO TOASTER ONE STEP FURTHER.

Y/C Plus provides video enhancement so drastic the DeskTop Video Industry has deemed it "Absolutely Required".

Y/C PLUS virtually eliminates the unwanted interference and overall "Busyness" of the composite video signal used by the Video Toaster. With Y/C PLUS colors are more vibrant, edges sharper, and complex blends dramatically smoother. Where there was once confusion, there is now order.

Other Y/C products provide little more than a simple S-VHS and Hi-8 connection to a more limited composite video output. Y/C PLUS actually enhances the quality of your recorded composite video material, and allows you to re-record at higher resolution. So, it's clear that Y/C PLUS not only makes your future sharper and brighter than ever before, it is also the only Y/C board that enables you to polish your tarnished past as well.

Examples shown above are actual, un-retouched framestores from the Toaster 2000 at 2-times actual size.



Dare to compare. Here's how we do it.

Unless you design equipment for broadcast television, you probably don't know what a Two-Dimensional Adaptive Comb Filter is. Don't worry. A man named Yves Faroudja is responsible, and all you need know is Y/C PLUS includes it. Why? Because in order to decode the information contained in lower resolution composite video and convert it to Y/C data, the filter employed must first sample existing video—on either a "line" or "pixel" basis.

After seeing the YCP-100 in action...

"Y/C Plus offers a very real solution for improving the video signal."

Keith Nealy—Professionals Guide To Multimedia Solutions

Other comb filters sample video on a line-by-line basis, which registers information on only the top and bottom of the sampled line. Y/C PLUS samples each and every pixel, in addition to its neighboring pixels, to determine the appropriate information for each pixel on the entire line. The end-result is logically, and indisputably, superior video output at more than 480 lines of resolution.

If this explanation doesn't satisfy your technical yearnings, call us and we can get technical over the phone. But, if you're tired of fuzzy video, and you get the idea, call for your Y/C Plus, YCP-100 board today.

New Products:

YCP-BETA	Y/C to BetaCam Adapter	$299.00
YCP-MII	Y/C to MII Adapter	$299.00
YCP-RGB	Y/C to RGB Adapter	$299.00
VL-1A	Low Pass Filter (composite)	$54.95
VL-2	Y/C Low Pass Filter	$99.95
KDP-A750	GPI Trigger for AG-A750	$199.95
KDP-440	GPI Trigger for RM-440	$199.95

Y/C PLUS™

1410 S. Kansas Ave.
Topeka, Kansas 66612-1335
913-235-5014, Fax 913-235-3485

1-800-586-1700

For Toaster 2000 or 4000

Only $799.00

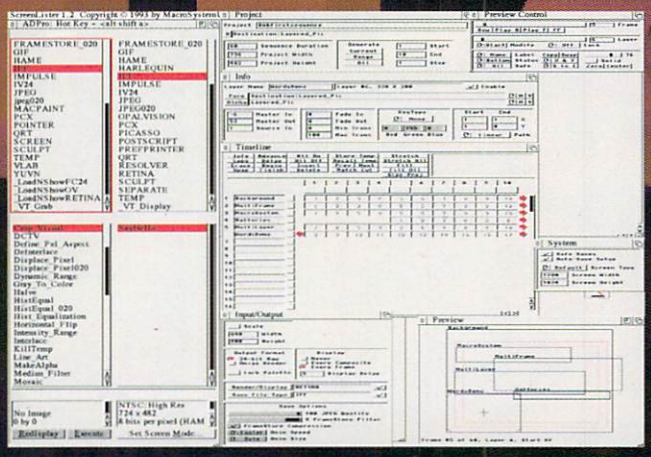
The YCP-100 Provides:

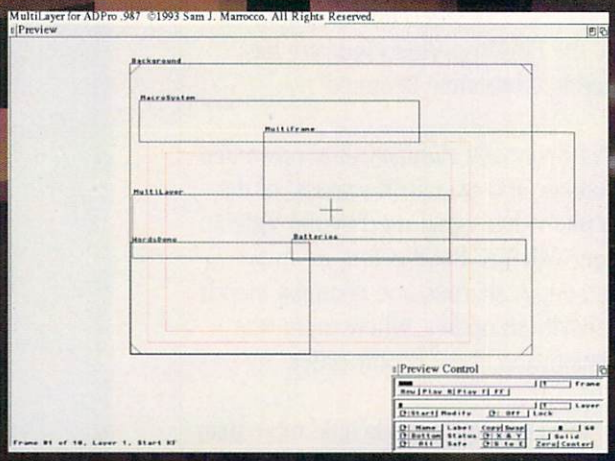
(4) Y/C Inputs
(2) Y/C Program Outputs
(4) Preview Outputs (1-4)

©1993 Y/C PLUS, Inc. Video Toaster and Toaster 4000 are registered trademarks of NewTek, Inc. Y/C Plus is a trademark of Y/C PLUS, Inc. All other trademarks and product names are registered to their respective holders.

The Next Wave of Video Tools for your Toaster System

MultiLayer-ADPro – *Digital Layering*





MultiLayer for ADPro is a compositing/layering tool for video professionals & artists using ASDG's ADPro program as a compositing engine. MultiLayer improves upon ADPro's already impressive array of compositing functions by providing an extremely powerful interface for layering, compositing and editing anything from simple images to complex sequences of moving images. MultiLayer gives you the ability to perform digital compositing with an unlimited number of layers.

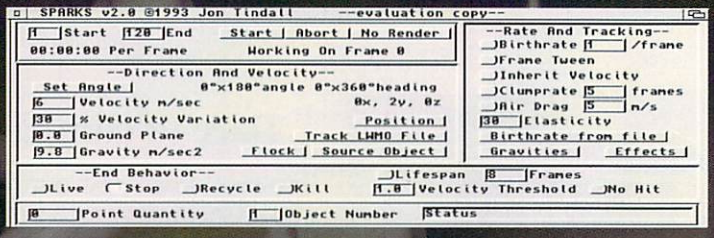
Features include:

A Timeline interface that provides user-friendly control of all aspects of compositing and editing. A Preview interface that provides a real-time representation of all layers/images with positioning information and size. The preview can be animated and modified with a VCR-style interface. Image representations can be dragged and positioned quickly and easily. Several types of Compositing/Digital Keying are supported including Zero-Black keys, Luminance keys, Chroma keys and Alpha keys. All compositing is performed in the digital domain using a full 32Bits of data for D1 quality . No lossy image compression techniques are used, so images with any number of layers are as crisp and clear as they were in the original images. Layers can be faded in and out to variable transparencies at variable rates of speed. Layers can appear and disappear and move around anywhere. All Layers are completely adjustable. Movement of images/layers can be anything from linear to smooth with adjustable acceleration and deceleration. Disolves on any layer for any duration.
MultiLayer-ADPro requires ADPro 2.5 and Workbench 2.1
Recommended: Amiga with 030/040, 16Meg of Fast Ram, 500MB HD, Retina
MultiLayer-IMFX requires ImageFX 1.5 and Workbench 2.1

The tool LightWave users have been waiting for!

Particle Animation "SPARKS"

Standard Particle and Real World Kinematic Animation System.



The first Particle Animation system for LightWave3D 3.0

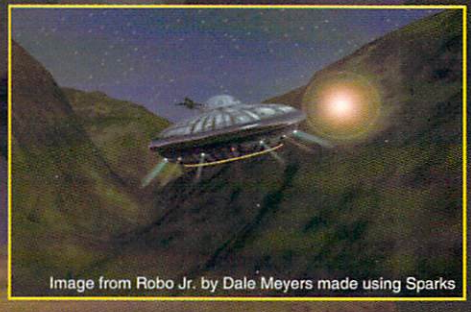


Image from Robo Jr. by Dale Meyers made using Sparks

Now Animators can include "High-End" procedural animation effects to their work. Do in minutes what would take days to set up! Particles can bounce with real world behavior with gravity simulation. Multiple point gravity wells allow bending and directing the stream, flock or swarm of particles. Complete with Wind, Gusting, Flaking and Swirling controls adjustable per axis. User-Definable path allow particles to fall off a moving target, allowing for sparklers, fuses, wands, multi-hit explosions etc. Particles can be replaced by multiple objects allowing for flocking, swarming, arrays, etc. Source position allows you to setup initial state from the vertices of any model! Apply a rotation on any axis procedurally with a powerful expression evaluation feature. Air Drag control allows particles to fall like snow or rocks. Flocking allows a source object to define initial position of objects and a motion file to follow. Objects are held to their positions with adjustable "springs" allowing for external forces to deflect paths individually, yet always returning to their home position. Fade envelopes can be built on the fly with fade in and fade out controls. Displacement mapping support will give motion to all your objects at once.

You have complete control over:

- Origin - at each frame
- Gravity - Bouncing on ground plane
- Wind, Gusting, Flaking, Swirling behavior
- Multiple Local Gravities
- Rotations - evaluate user-defined expressions!
- Spacing - user-defined birthrate
- Quantity - particle/models
- Multiple Replacement Objects
- Elasticity and Mass
- End Behavior - stop, recycle, kill-
- Direction - interactive GUI
- Source and Target positions - set start positions by a models vertices
- Sprays, Streams, Fountains
- Sparklers, Flocks, Magic Wands
- Waterfalls, Explosions

RETINA

Beyond AGA Graphics to True 24 bit Workstation Graphics on your Amiga/Toaster

The Retina display adapter from MacroSystemUS is the high-resolution and 24 bit answer for all Professional Amiga/Video Toaster applications. Now with the Retina, not only can you render high resolution 24 bit images, paint real-time in 24 bits with TVPaint 2.0 Pro or XIPaint at up to 1024x768 screen size, but you can interactively model, draw and design while seeing entire objects and pages on single or multiple screens. The Retina has the ability to display any AmigaOS compliant program in resolutions up to 1280x1024 Non-Interlaced and 2400x1200 Interlaced. Professional users will be astonished at the variety of 24 bit resolutions, up to 800x600 Non-Interlaced, or greater than 1024x768 Interlaced. Applications may be launched on their own Custom Amiga screen or on the Workbench screen allowing the user full choice in configuring their working environment! The Retina is a full featured real time AGA chipset emulator using Workbench 2.1. That's not all, the Retina can also run the Workbench in 24 bit depth so that you can display 24 bit Images and 24 bit Animations directly on the Workbench screen! You can run Real 3D at 1280x1024!
The Retina with TVPaint 2.0 Pro is Recommended by NewTek for use with the Video Toaster System.

RETINA II

Upgrade available for current Retina owners!

The Best has just gotten better!

Full 32Bit Zorro III, Full 32 bit blitter, Higher Resolutions, the Fastest Yet!

Built in Video Encoder with S-Video and Composite output!

In an A3000 or A4000 the Retina II is unbeatable for use with TVPaint and Rendering software.

TVPaint 2.0 Professional

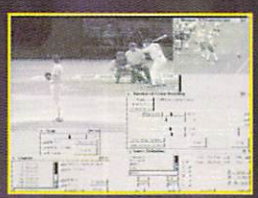
The State of the Art in 32 bit Painting for the Amiga. TVPaint is the fastest 32 bit Paint Package available for the Amiga.

Some of TVPaints features: Automatic Antialiasing on drawing tools, Powerful Airbrush tools, Density control on tools, Full Undo/Redo, Spare/Swap screens, Convolution Effects, Definable Magnification Window, Custom Masks, Pressure Sensitive Tablet support, Full CLT.

Retina Version – Suggested List $449.95

VLab Y/C

Digitize 30fps Video from Video Tape or Laser Disk



The VLab includes an extensive software control system designed to make digitizing as easy as possible. For the first time building lengthy digital video segments no longer requires expensive and slow frame by frame digitizing.
Using a revolutionary new concept, MacroSystem has provided a new Interleaved Frame Recording feature (VLab and VLab Y/C).
Interleaved Frame Recording or IFR basically allows the VLab to digitize full 30fps digital video sequences to HardDisk by making multiple passes of the recorded video. The VLab will digitize the number of frames specified to either HardDisk or RAM as sequentially numbered frames.

Hardware Features:

- Frame grab in 1/30th sec. or Field grab in 1/60th sec.
- Digitizes full frame full color - NTSC or PAL signals.

Software selectable inputs include:

- VLab - 2 Composite inputs.
- VLab Y/C - 1 Y/C & 2 Composite inputs.
- VLab 1200 - 2 Composite inputs.
- Time Base Corrector not required.
- Compatible with the Video Toaster, OpalVision.
- VLab control windows allow you to keep multiple critical controls open at the same time. And the monitor window display lets you see exactly what you are digitizing.
- Real time Color, Contrast, Luminance and Gamma, Luminance, Chromanace controls.
- AGA chip set support.
- Includes ADPro and ImageFX Loader modules.
- Save images in 24 bit, YUV, or AGA.
- The VLab is supported by many popular Graphics programs.
- Supported by the Nucleas Personal SFC.

Features:

- 15 - 80KHz Hor. Freq. and 50 - 110Hz Verti. Freq.
- 800x600 24 bit Displays in either Non-Interlaced or Interlaced resolutions. 640x480, 768x482, 800x600, 1024x768
- Programmable Resolutions up to 2400x1200 - 1152x862 in 24 bit
- Uses 2 to 4 Megabytes, user-upgradable.
- 4MB allows large 24 bit screens for complex Graphics.
- Includes free 8, 16 and 24 bit animation creation and playback software with Double Buffering.
- High Speed 32Bit Bus to Video Memory running at 60MHz with 100MB/sec Data Transfer Rate.
- Hardware drawing assist functions to accelerate GUI Operations - 64Bit data latch and BLT structure.
- RetinaEMU Workbench and Custom Screen Display Emulation.
- Display 24 bit Images or Animations on a 24 bit depth Workbench Screen.
- Programmable Retina display modes.
- Independent program resolution assignments!
- Compatible with the Video Toaster, OpalVision and the VLab™ Real-Time Video Digitizer.
- Requires AmigaDos 2.0 or greater.
- Full one Year warranty.
- Optional External Video Encoder with Composite and S-Video outputs available for the Retina.
- 1084/Composite Sync Adaptor available for the Retina.

HOT NEW PRODUCTS!

Toccatta - Full 16Bit Audio card with 3 stereo inputs, 1 stereo output, microphone input. 48Khz sample rate recording and playback from HardDisk. On board mixer. Record and playback simultaneously. 16 channel playback capability. Reads Audio SMPTE Time Code $599.95

Warp Engine - Amiga/Video Toaster Accelerator. Base Engine 28Mhz up to 64MB Ram and SCSI II HD Controller. Does not use any Zorro Slots! Other configuration available. Base Warp Engines start at under $1000.00!

MacroSystemUS

24282 Lynwood, Suite 101 Novi, MI 48374 (313) 347-6266 Phone (313) 347-6643 Fax

MultiLayer, Sparks, Retina, Vlab and TVPaint are trademarks of MacroSystemUS. The VideoToaster and LightWave 3D are trademarks of NewTek, Inc. ADPro is a registered trademark of ASDG, Inc.

Circle Reader Service No. 132

SLICES

A Grab Bag of Tips

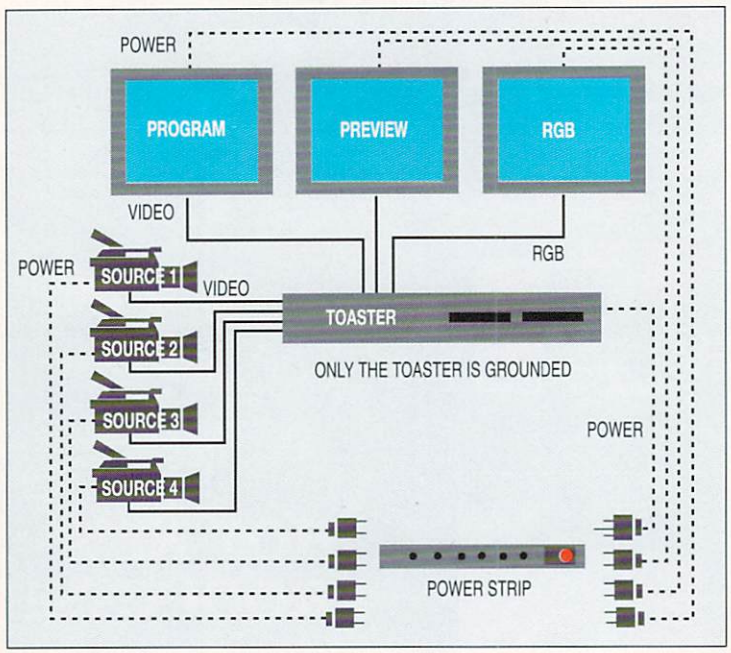
Eliminating Cross Talk, Morphing and More

By James Hebert

You're in the middle of an important edit session. As you load a CG page to your preview bus, you see an annoying flicker on your program output. Some people think this cross talk is "the nature of the beast" when it comes to the Video Toaster, but I'm here to tell you that the problem is easily solved.

Cross talk between Toaster inputs can always be traced to a grounding or termination problem in the system. These usually appear as one image bleeding into another, or more commonly, as a slight flashing on your program display as an image is being loaded into preview.

To check if this is the problem, select black as your background color in the Setup screen. (Toaster Prefs on 2.0 systems.) Load color bars into your preview bus. These can be found on bank "F" on all systems. Watch for a slight flash on the Program bus as you load the bars load. After they are loaded, can you see the bars bleeding through to the program material slightly? This is usually most apparent when the program material is dark. Most people won't see any problem.



Avoid contact between power and video cables. If cables must cross, arrange them at right angles for as little contact as possible. Attach only the Amiga/Toaster to ground. All other units in the system should be ungrounded. Use good quality video cables (not RCAs with adapters) and a standard monitor cable with no monitor extension cables, or switchboxes.

The Toaster's Internal Terminators

The Toaster has four internal terminators, one for each of its video inputs. You may have seen these four switches in your Setup screen. (Toaster Prefs on 2.0 systems.) These should always be set to the "on" or depressed position unless you have an "I" connector on the back of your Toaster to pass the signal elsewhere. If you switch these to the "off" position, you'll notice that your output becomes too bright, and the colors become oversaturated.

The first step in checking a Toaster for termination problems is to inspect these internal terminators and make sure that they are on. Next, examine your video cables. Are you using RCA cables with BNC adapters? These cables can cause all sorts of output problems. You should always use the best cables you can get. It's hard to understand why people go to the extremes of keeping all of their equipment in perfect running order and then lose all sorts of video quality by using cheap audio-style RCA cables for video cabling.

Make sure that your video cables aren't wrapped around your electrical wires, as this can add noise to your video signal. This might come as a surprise to those of you with a big spaghetti wad of wires hanging down behind your desk. Any time these cables cross, they should meet at a right angle to keep contact to a minimum.

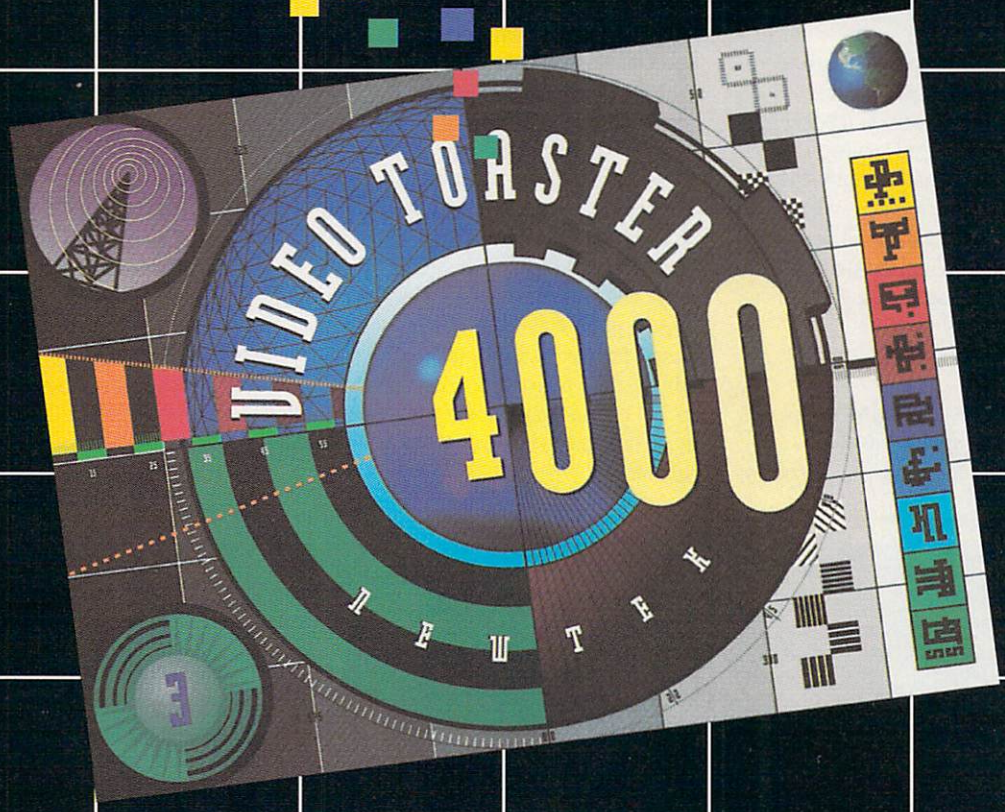
Another common problem can occur if you roll over a video cable with your chair. This can add all sorts of capacitance to that area of the cable and cause a break in the shielding. Check your cable ends to ensure that you have a good ground contact. Any cable with an intermittent problem should be replaced.

Finally, check your video monitors. If they have a termination switch, it should be in the "on" position if the monitor is the last thing in the signal path, or the "off" position if you loop from your monitor to elsewhere in your system. Termination issues are usually fairly easy to track down and fix.

Ground problems can sometimes be more difficult to trace. They tend to manifest themselves in much the same way as termination issues. One symptom unique to ground problems is 60-cycle hum. It usually appears as a vertical bar of slight distortion that rolls horizontally across your monitors; you will usually see it on all three of them. This is usually caused by problems with your electric feed and can sometimes be traced to one of the units within your system.

Disconnecting your video inputs one by one is the best way to find out if one of these units is causing such a problem. If you disconnect all video inputs and the problem persists, it's time to try another approach. The easiest method to trace these problems involves using two multi outlet power strips. Place a ground lift (three-to-two prong adapter) on one of the power strips. This causes the power strip to become ungrounded. Plug your computer into the grounded circuit and everything else in the system into the ungrounded one. Try the experiment described above. If you still see disturbances, you could have a problem with your electric service or computer's power supply.

A good power conditioner should clear this up. I'd suggest you look at a product like the Juice Goose at a music store. These are designed to keep high-power amplifiers quiet in circumstances where house power is noisy. Power conditioners designed for use



¡Viaje a 4000 Km/h!

Centennial's Spanish Toaster workstations are now powered by NewTek's Toaster 4000 and Commodore's A4000. They Include Spanish keyboards and fonts with optional Spanish manuals. Call Florida's number one Toaster dealer and Video Systems integrator for your ideal desktop video system. Latin American dealer inquiries welcomed.

CENTENNIAL
VIDEO SYSTEMS

Circle Reader Service No. 107

Authorized Latin American and US Hispanic distributor

(305) 633-2200 • FAX: (305) 635-0030 Toll Free 1-800-422-2880 in Florida, Puerto Rico & U.S. Virgin Islands
2500 N.W. 39th STREET • MIAMI, FLORIDA 33142 U.S.A.

with computers probably won't do the trick here. If it's not your electric service, have a Commodore service center check your computer's power supply.

Under most circumstances, you won't see the problem after moving to the two power strips. You can now move items one by one from the ungrounded strip to the grounded one. After adding each unit, recheck to see if the problem returns; it is likely that one of the items will cause it to return. You can use the ground lift on this unit as a temporary fix until you get a chance to get the unit serviced.

It is common to see slight disturbances occasionally on your video output. These can be caused by sudden drops in voltage feeding your computer. This is the type of problem that a computer style power conditioner can help with.

By following these simple steps, your video output should look rock solid. Don't accept any cross talk as normal. With a little detective work you should be able to solve any cross talk problems.

Tips to Try

Tracking down and correcting cross talk problems isn't the only tip I have for you.

If you ever need to create a series of ToasterCG Backdrop pages that contain color gradient spreads but no text, say as a background for other elements, beware of this ToasterCG quirk. All ToasterCG pages are Key pages until you assign them to another page type. If you change the page type but enter no text on the page, when you save the book it will be saved as a default Key page. Thus, it will always reload as a Key page when you reload the book.

The trick is to change the page type, then enter a few blank spaces as the text for the page. The spacebar is a valid character in the keymap, therefore ToasterCG saves both the blank text with the page type in the book file. Of course, when you load this book at a later date, it will retain its page type settings.

Another handy tip about the ToasterCG deals with accessing hidden characters. There are a lot of additional characters in the keymap for ToasterCG.

Try this on a blank page. Hold down the Alt key and press every key, moving along the keyboard from row to row. You'll discover the copyright symbol, registered trademark symbol, the British Pound symbol, the paragraph symbol, several alternate characters with diacritic marks and more.

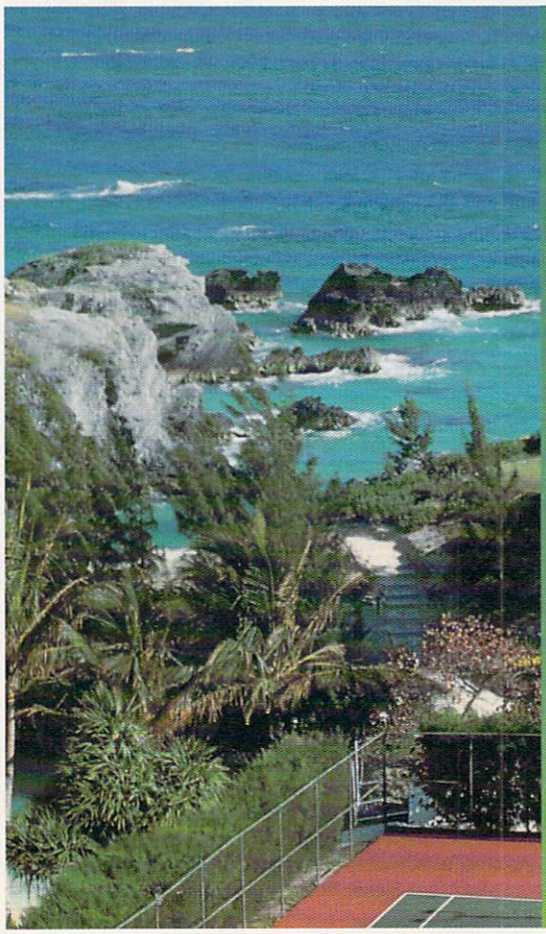
If you access the dead keys (a term that refers certain typographic characters), you'll find even more. The dead keys call up characters like à, é, î, ö, and more.

To get to the dead keys, hold the Alt key and press the f, g, h, j, or k key. Nothing will happen on-screen. Let go of the Alt key, and press a, e, i, o, u, y or n. Now you'll see the character you've entered. Alt-f creates a forward-leaning accent (´), Alt-g a backward leaning accent (`), Alt-h creates a caret (_), Alt-j creates a tilde (≈), and Alt-k creates an umlaut (¨). These keys will not add diacritical marks to just any letter, only those that can and should accept them.

When I find everything hidden in the ToasterCG keymap, I'll print the chart here in Slices. Watch for it next issue. It also appears that not all of the fonts in the ToasterCG font library contain characters for the dead keys, which is due to either laziness or sloppy design. I'll work on this to discover which fonts do and do not support this useful feature.

LightWave Tips

LightWave Modeler has a little-known but powerful feature that was added immediately before the release of the Toaster 4000 last year. The majority of the Modify tools can be con-



TOASTER TRAINING IN BERMUDA!

FEBRUARY 22- 25, 1994 AT THE SONESTA BEACH HOTEL AND SPA!

FOUR DAYS OF TRAINING BY THE EXPERTS:
LEE & KEN STRANAHAN, REX OLSON, JOHN GROSS & TONY STUTTERHEIM

Discounted Airfare on American Airlines, Advanced Registration Training fee discount (sign-up before Feb. 1), and Low, Low Room Rates available at the Sonesta Beach Hotel ($90.00/night).

Call Ann Pulley, Avid Publications' Toaster Events Coordinator, at 1-800-322-2843 For More Information.

SEE YOU ON THE BEACH!

trolled via the mouse or a numeric panel. The problem for users was the difficulty in figuring out the necessary values to manipulate an object. Doing the same thing with the mouse was equally unmanageable.

Well, fret no more. Now you can eyeball the operation with the mouse to get close to your goal, click Undo, then select Numeric. The values that you generated by moving the mouse are now entered into the numeric panel, including the axis you used. All you need to do is change those value to the desired numbers and click OK. Modeler will manipulate the object exactly as you desired.

For example, create a disk and extrude it into 10 sections. Now select the Bend tool, click Numeric, and study the panel. It's difficult to tell what results you'll get. Exit the panel and looking down one end of the tube, bend it with the mouse. Click Undo, then click Numeric and study the panel again. The selected axis, and the numbers entered into the data fields, reflect the exact mouse manipulation you performed a moment ago. If you needed to bend the tube at precisely 47.5 degrees, but couldn't work out the values, you could now enter 47.5 degrees in the Angle field, knowing that the Axis and Direction values were correct.

Morphing Tip

If you design objects in Modeler with the intention of morphing them in Layout, there is a way you can incur a minor but irritating bug. There's also a simple work around. Morphing requires a source object and a target object (or multiple target objects). Each object must share the same number of points as its predecessor. The simplest way to model morph objects is to make one, copy it to another layer in Modeler and then modify the second.

However, the act of cutting and pasting objects in Modeler causes their *point order* to be lost. This mix-up in the order of the object's points causes the wrong relationship between the source and target objects. The morph will go haywire in Layout with polygons horribly twisted.

The solution is to create the first object, then save it to disk. Now go to a new layer, load the saved object and modify it. Again, save it to disk. Do the same for each target object. When you load the objects into Layout, their point order relationship will be maintained.

A similar point order problem occurred in the 3.0 Modeler macro called Path to Motion, which converted a curve into a motion path. The point order of the curve was somehow lost in the conversion, resulting in a motion path that jumped all over the original curve. There is no work around, but this problem has been corrected in the update.

Finally, here's an undocumented saving option in Modeler. Have you ever wanted to save an object in progress with different pieces in different layers? You can using the following steps: Select each layer that you wish to be saved. Hold the Alt key on the keyboard. Click on either the Save or Save As button. Enter a filename as usual and save the object.

Note that this form of object can be loaded into Modeler only. You cannot load it into Layout because it is not a true object. It is a in special format usable only by Modeler.

To load a layered object, simply choose the Load button and the filename. Each layer will receive the portion of the saved object that it held originally.

Fade To Black

That's all for this month's Slices; next issue, I will explore other opportunities for getting the best performance out of your Video Toaster system.

VTU

THE HOTTEST VIDEO PRODUCTION PRODUCT OF 1994

Video Compression Without Line Loss

"FERAL EFFECT"

Available in Board-Level and Stand-Alone Models

$ 1,495

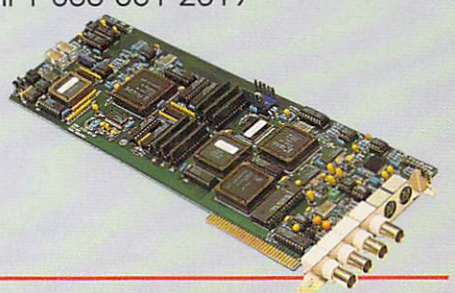
Board-Level

Revolutionary Concept.
The *FERAL EFFECT* is the first TBC/Synchronizer and Digital Video Effects unit in one. Ideal for "picture-in-picture" effects, it allows users to size and position video.

High Resolution Quality.
Featuring digital comb filtering and 4:2:2 processing, the *FERAL EFFECT* outputs 6MHz, high resolution pictures without pixels or line loss and offers composite and Y/C in and out.

To Order, Call 1-800-331-2019

TOASTER
ENG/EFP
EDITING



Circle Reader Service No. 122

FERAL

5925 Beverly • Mission, KS 66202 • (913) 831-0188 • Fax (913) 831-3427

SOUND REASONING

Up Close and Personal

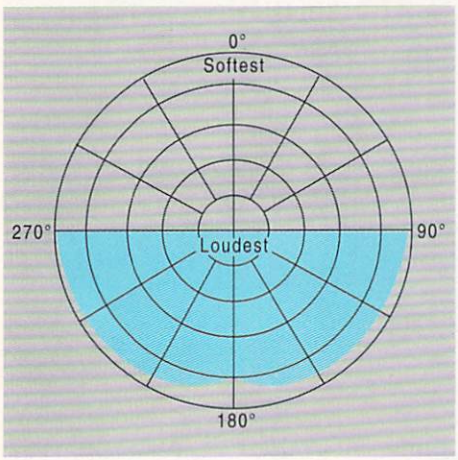
The Secret to Micing Success

By Cliff Roth

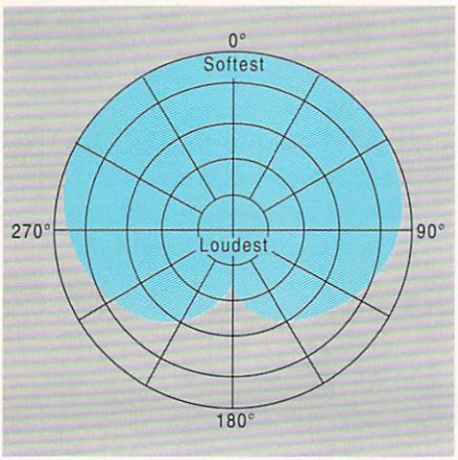
Microphone technology reflects a fuzzy and subtle art. Unlike the dazzling video effects that the Toaster offers, which are for the most part unavailable anywhere else for as little money, with microphones a $2,000 model performs pretty much the same function as a $20 model.

Of course, the more expensive version offers more accurate conversion of sound to electricity, but the difference can be surprisingly slight. It's not like a fancy microphone offers more buttons, functions or features. All microphones do just about the same thing.

Far more important than which microphone you use is how you use it. Proper microphone technique gets you into the ballpark where the differences between microphone models begins to become apparent.



The omni-directional polar pattern.



The uni-directional (cardioid) polar pattern.

The most important rule in all microphone use is to place the microphone as close as possible to the sound source being recorded without getting so close that the sound overloads the microphone's delicate diaphragm and causes distortion.

For people speaking or singing at average volume, the best distance is usually about eight to 12 inches from the mouth. The microphone should be placed so that the talent speaks across the microphone's front surface (parallel to the diaphragm), rather than directly into it. This placement will help prevent the popping "P" and sibilant "S" sounds.

Pickup Patterns

All microphones have a characteristic pickup pattern that describes their directionality. In other words, most microphones are more sensitive to sounds that are in front of them than sounds that come from behind. The pickup pattern diagrams illustrate these variations in sensitivity.

An omnidirectional microphone picks up sounds from all directions equally; thus, it lacks directionality. The main advantages of this pickup pattern are that you don't have to worry much about which way you point it and there are no strange off-axis coloration problems (explained below). The disadvantage is that an omni microphone tends to pick up more extraneous noises.

A directional microphone's pickup pattern looks like an elongated heart shape. For this reason, it's also commonly referred to, in audio engineering jargon, as a cardioid microphone. Its chief advantage is its ability to diminish background noises without much sound coloration (see below).

Super-directional and hyper-directional microphones provide increasing directionality—the heart-shaped pickup patterns become more elongated. They're also called super-cardioid and hyper-cardioid. A shotgun microphone is a hyper-cardioid microphone equipped with a sight, so it can be accurately aimed at a far distance from the subject.

The advantage of these extremely directional microphones is their ability to pick up sounds from considerable distances away—up to 50 feet or more—while ignoring undesired sounds coming from adjacent locations. However, the disadvantages are that they must be aimed with extreme precision, and they tend to suffer from off-axis coloration.

Off-axis sounds are those that come from directions other than directly in front of a directional microphone. When a sound arrives at the microphone from a direction near the border of off-axis and on-axis—that is, the border of the pickup pattern outline— strange things can occur. The exact pickup pattern actually varies depending on the frequency of the sound. Most directional microphones have a wider pickup pattern for low-pitched sounds (bass) and a narrower pattern for higher pitches (treble). Thus, when sounds arrive from slightly off-axis, the level is not reduced equally. There's a tendency for the sound to lose more highs than lows, resulting in a muddy tonal quality.

This phenomenon is called off-axis coloration of the sound. It's particularly noticeable when someone is speaking from slightly off-axis, and the microphone or person moves so that the sound shifts between off-axis to on-axis.

The only way to detect this problem is by listening carefully with headphones during recording. Headphones should always be worn to check for distortion, hum or other problems. Never trust a level meter when making professional audio recordings.

Matching the Pickup Pattern to the Application

Which type of microphone to use for a given application depends on how close you can get to a subject and how much background noise there is.

Under ideal circumstances, in a totally quiet recording environment with minimal acoustic reflections, you'd want to use an omnidirectional microphone at a distance of about a foot from the mouth of the person speaking.

Omni microphones are useful when you need to pick up sounds

Toaster 4000 FONT SECRETS

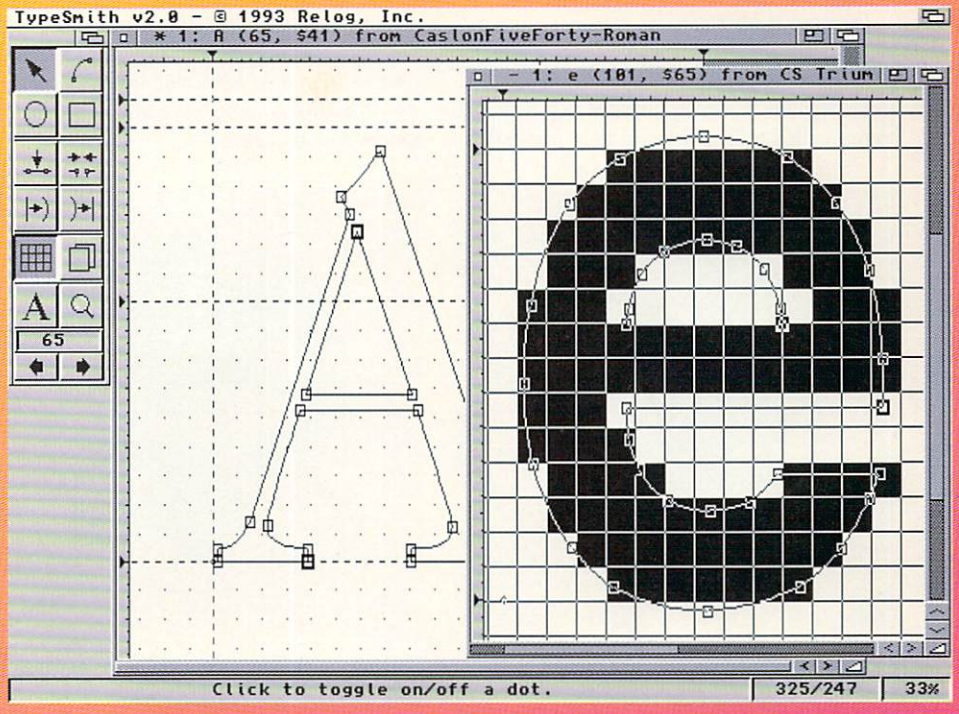
NEW!

Get more than 250 fonts without robbing a bank!

Fonts are too expensive. Fortunately, your Toaster 4000 came with 250 PostScript fonts. But even that isn't enough to offer you or your clients a good selection. Now you can get more without having to spend a fortune. TypeSmith 2.0 is an easy-to-use font editor that allows you to create your own fonts. You can load PostScript and Compugraphic Intellifonts, edit them as drawings, and convert between formats. You can even open multiple fonts and copy and paste characters between them!

TypeSmith 2.0 has an autotracer that will turn your bitmap pictures and scans into outline font characters, plus a character generator that turns outline fonts into bitmap fonts. If your other computer is a Mac, TypeSmith 2.0 can load Macintosh format PostScript fonts and convert them for use with your Toaster. It can also load Windows PFM files and save them in AFM format. And TypeSmith's professional hints will make your fonts render better than ever.

TypeSmith 2.0 has it all—font editing, conversion, bitmap creation, autotracing, ARexx, and hints—and it's your link to Mac and Windows fonts.



"...it's a must." — *Amiga Format*
"TypeSmith is a must-have... I give it my highest recommendation." — *Amazing*
"TypeSmith is a must-have for Amiga typographers and video titlers." — *Compute!*
"...it's good. Extremely good. ★★★★★" — *Amiga Shopper*

How much to end font hell?

Less than you would think. The suggested retail price is $199.95, which is about the same as one font family from Adobe. And for a limited time only, Toaster owners can purchase TypeSmith 2.0 for only $125 directly from Soft-Logik Publishing. That's a savings of 37%.

How much for font nirvana?

How much would you expect to pay for 1000 fonts for your Toaster 4000? You can receive the Serials II TypeCollection for only $499 on CD-ROM. It includes 1000 fonts in PostScript and Truetype format that you can use with your Toaster software, Macintosh or PC. If you don't have a CD-ROM, we also offer the collection on Syquest cartridges. (Call for pricing.)

Soft-Logik Publishing • 1.800.829.8608

TypeSmith 2.0 requires AmigaDOS 2.04 or higher. TypeSmith and Soft-Logik are trademarks or registered trademarks of Soft-Logik Publishing Corporation. TypeSmith is copyright by Relog AG. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners. Upgrade from TypeSmith 1.0 to 2.0 for only $50 plus $5 shipping and handling. International calls: 314-894-8608. Fax: 314-894-3280. Mail: P.O. Box 510589, St. Louis, MO 63151-0589.

Circle Reader Service No. 148

from different people speaking at the same time, where you lack control of which way the microphone is facing, or where you just want to be sloppy and not have to worry much about pointing the microphone.

But directional microphones are probably your best bet for most applications. They'll cut out some background noise without requiring precise aiming. For example, during a field interview the interviewer can point the microphone back and forth without worrying too much about the aim. In noisy environments, such as city streets, offices, factories and schools, a directional microphone will allow you to get a few feet farther back from the subject, without picking up a lot of unwanted noise.

Directional microphones are also quite useful for dramatic work, where you don't want the microphone to appear in the frame. A directional microphone is usually attached to a handheld boom, called a fishpole, and held a couple of feet above the heads of the people speaking.

The more extreme super-directional and hyper-directional microphones should only be used when the microphone cannot be brought closer than about five or 10 feet from the person speaking if there's no amplification involved. For example, in an auditorium with a public address system, you can often get good sound by placing an omni or directional microphone about 10 or 15 feet from the loudspeaker.

More Microphones

When working at distances of more than 10 or 15 feet from the subject, you may also want to consider using a wireless microphone. If the problem with getting a microphone up close is the cable, a wireless microphone located close to the person speaking will usually provide better results than use of a hyper-directional microphone from farther away. (We'll cover the wireless microphone world in more detail in an upcoming column.)

For news and talk shows where people are sitting down, a tie-clip, lavaliere-type microphone can provide the most convenient way to get the microphone up close. But watch out for extraneous noise from moving clothing and body movements. Such movements are why they're only appropriate for people who keep still.

There are two commonly found microphone technologies: dynamic and condenser. Neither is clearly superior—both inexpensive and expensive microphones are available in each variety. Dynamic microphones tend to be larger. They get their name from the fact that they actually generate the tiny electrical audio signal (like a dynamo). The cheapest dynamic microphones (less than $20) tend to have poor pick-up of high-frequency sounds, resulting in a muddy sound quality.

At this extreme low end of the price range, condenser microphones tend to produce crisper sound with wider frequency response—that's why they're almost universally found as the built-in microphones in camcorders and portable cassette recorders. Because they can be made extremely small, almost all clip-on lavaliere microphones are of the condenser variety. But note that inexpensive condenser microphones can sound tinny, lacking low end, and that they always require power. To get this power, some models have a built-in battery, while others get the power from the device it is plugged into (such as a camcorder or mixing console).

Field Tips

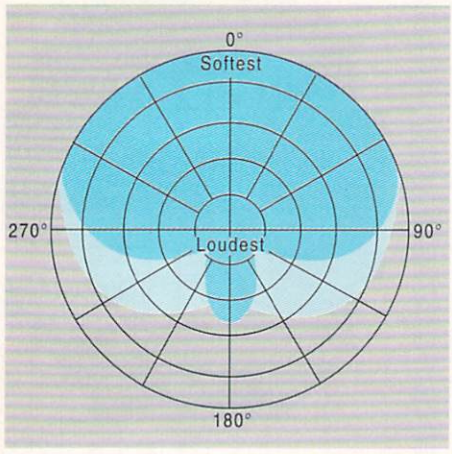
When you're recording in the field, it's usually best to be prepared and bring a variety of approaches to micing with you. When scouting a location, always consider the audio aspects.

For example, if you'll be recording a speech in an auditorium with a camcorder, bring an omni microphone with a long cord, as well as a wireless system. To get the best pictures, you'll certainly want to position the camera much farther from the stage than where you'd want to put a microphone to get the best sound. Ideally, you should be able to mount both microphones on the lectern. If that's a problem, consider positioning a microphone a few feet in front of the PA system loudspeaker or taking a direct feed from the auditorium's mixing console (bring a variety of audio adapters with you).

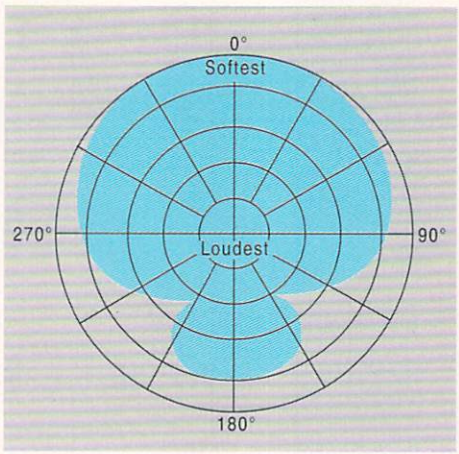
When running microphone cables longer than 10 feet, you'll get much better results with professional three-pin XLR connector microphones and cables than with the cheaper mini-plug microphones and cables. The three-pin XLR (also called Cannon connector) wiring system manages to eliminate hum and other stray noise much better than the two-wire mini-plug system. (This is another topic we'll be returning to in a future Sound Reasoning.)

Choosing the right microphone and wiring (or wireless) setup can be as much an art as a science. Professional recording engineers often spend hours figuring out how to mic a single musical instrument and sometimes even go so far as to record two different versions simultaneously on two different tracks to be able to take advantage of each variation later in the mix.

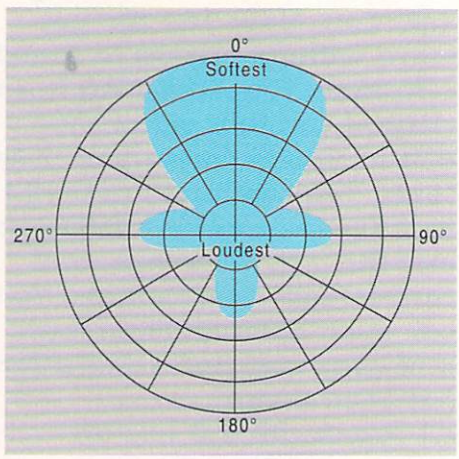
Most low-budget, audio-for-video recording applications don't require such extremes. But whether you're working with thousand-dollar studio microphones or a basic hundred-dollar TV interview microphone, the main principle remains the same: Get as close as you can without distorting the sound.



A comparison of cardioid and super-cardioid polar patterns.



The hyper-cardioid (or super-cardioid) polar pattern gives increased directionality.



A typical "shotgun" polar pattern. When equipped with a sight, the shotgun is used at a far distance.

ANTI GRAVITY PRODUCTS

456 Lincoln Blvd, Santa Monica, CA 90402
TEL (310) 393-6650 FAX (310) 576-6383

Call for shipping rates, warranties, and other policies that apply. Quantities are limited and prices are subject to change without notice. Returns must have a RMA number, be in original packaging and condition, and are subject to a 20% restocking fee. No guarantees are implied as to product performance with your system or as to manufacturers claims and specifications.

SyQuest Removable

DRIVES WITH CARTRIDGE

88MB	SQ5110	20ms	$ 400
88MB	SQ5110C	R/W 44 & 88	$ 490
105MB	SQ3105A	3.5" IDE	$ 450
105MB	SQ3105S	3.5" SCSI	$ 520

CARTRIDGES

88MB	$ 100. 3 for	$ 294. 10 Box	$ 970
105MB	$ 85. 3 for	$ 249. 10 Box	$ 820

DIGITAL PROCESSING SYSTEMS INC.

Personal Animation Recorder	
24 Bit Real Time Recorder	$1590
Personal Recorder Harddisk	
500Mb Ide	$ 625
1.3 Gb Ide	$ Call
Personal Component Adapter	
Betacam & MII Decoder	$ 450
Personal TBC Iv	$ 790

Video Toaster 4000

Video Toaster 4000	$ Lowest
Upgrade Software	$ Lowest

LIGHT RAVE

Run LigiWave Without the Toaster
Taking up the video slot by using LIGHT RAVE to emulates the Toaster environment. Fits on the serial port.

$435

Maxtor

SUPER FASSSST!!!
8.5 ms SCSI-2
3.5 Inch Drive
546 MB MXT-540SL $ 650.00
1.24 GB MXT-1240S $1250.00

FMT	DRIVE	DESCRIPTION		PRICE
131MB	7120A	IDE	3.5" 15ms	$ 200
130MB	7120S	SCSI	3.5" 15ms	$ 200
213MB	7213A	IDE	3.5" 15ms	$ 250
213MB	7213S	SCSI	3.5" 15ms	$ 250
245MB	7245A	IDE	3.5" 15ms	$ 300
245MB	7245S	SCSI	3.5" 15ms	$ 300
340MB	7345A	IDE	3.5" 13ms	$ 365
340MB	7345S	SCSI	3.5" 14ms	$ 365

Maxoptix R/W OPTICAL

1GB	Tahiti2-M FH	35ms	$ 2500
1GIG Maxoptix Cartridge			$ 235
3 for $650.00		Box of 10	$ 2100

GigaByte Super Buys!

FMT	Drive	Sz.	Speed	Price
1.0 GB	Quantum Pro1050S		10ms	$ 875
1.0 GB	Micropolis 2210 AV		10ms	$ 1100
1.2 GB	Quantum Pro1225S		10ms	$ 1000
1.3 GB	Baja F-SCSI-2 3.5"		10ms	$ 990
1.7 GB	Micropolis 2217 AV		10ms	$ 1500
1.8 GB	Quantum Pro1800S		10ms	$ Call

NETWORKING PEER TO PEER

Interworks ENLAN-DFS Software	
Up to 5 nodes	$ 320.00
EB920 Ethernet Board	$ 320.00
3-Node Set boards/software	$1250.00
5-Node Set boards/software	$1850.00

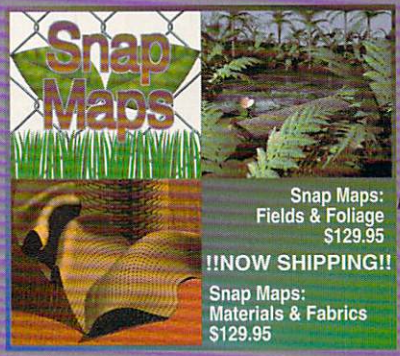
We Accept VISA MasterCard

ITS CD-Rom TIME

Cheap CD rom	350ms, 150KB/sec	$200
Toshiba XM340IB	200ms, 330KB/sec	$385
NEC TRIPLE SPEED	195ms, 450KB/sec	$485
ASIM CDR File System 2.0		$ 50

Pro-100 CD Rom $65 with purchase of a CD Rom Drive

Articulated Human-like Figure for Lightwave3D



Snap Maps: Fields & Foliage $129.95

!!NOW SHIPPING!!

Snap Maps: Materials & Fabrics $129.95

Not just pretty pictures. Snap Maps actually cut your 3D surfaces into new shapes! Snap Maps integrate 24-bit color maps with 3 other mapping techniques to simulate complex, hard-to-model structures, in any leading 3D package! Save memory and time in creating unmatched photorealistic scenes of nature and man-made materials.

24-Bit DISPLAY BOARDS with Workbench Emulation

RETINA	2MB	$ 460
	4MB	$ 540
MERLIN with composite and Y/C out, TV-paint and Workbench Emulator.		
	4MB	$ 750
	16MB	$2300
PICASSO II	2MB	$ 525
	4MB	$ 600
PICCOLO with EGS		$ Call
EGS-28/24 SPECTRUM		$ 580

EXCLUSIVE DISTRIBUTION: Anti Gravity Products is proud to announce the exclusive distribution of the Digital Broadcaster16 and the Digital Broadcaster32.

Digital Broadcaster32: The Digital Broadcaster32 brings "TRUE ON-LINE Broadcast Quality" Component Non-Linear Editing to the Amiga 3000 & 4000 series computers.

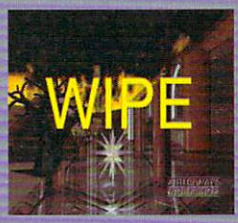
INPUTS: Component video (Y, R-Y, B-Y), SVHS, NTSC, and PAL.

OUTPUTS: Component video (Y, R-Y, B-Y), SVHS, NTSC, RGB, and PAL.

FEATURES:

- Non-Linear Video Editing
- Time Lapse Recording
- Rotoscoping
- 24-bit Aminmation Playback
- Stop Motion Recording
- NTSC <> PAL Conversion
- Zorro III for the A3000, A3000T, A3000T-040, and A4000 Amigas
- CCIR601 Format at 4:2:2 digital video resolution of 640 X 480 to 768 X 486
- NTSC has 525 Horizontal Lines @ 30 Frames (60 fields) per second
- PAL has 625 Horizontal Lines @ 25 Frames (50 fields) per second
- Component Digital 4:2:2 Format Throughout The Board
- Component I/O Breakout Box
- Compatible with sound boards from SunRize Industries
- Transition Effects*: Cuts, Wipes, Fades, Disolves, ...

Transition Effects*



Amiga 4000-040

$2350

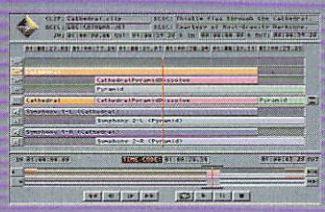
Amiga 3000T-040 $ Call

Broadcaster32 System $11,700
A4000-040/18MB
1.6GB Barracuda Audio/Sys/Program
2.1GB Barracuda Video Drive
FastLane SCSI-2 0/64MB
Studio16 Audio card
Broadcaster32

Digital BroadCaster16 $ 2495
Digital BroadCaster32 $ 3495

SunRize INDUSTRIES
Studio 16
16-bit Audio
$1200

Broadcaster Interface



Cut and Paste your video clips with Time Code and insert your transitions; Cuts, Wipes, Fades, Disolves, ... etc. Edit your sound track to the video with Time Code.

Amiga Imagine Fmt	$150
PC Imagine Fmt	$180
Lightwave Fmt	$160
3D Studio Fmt	$Call

Includes: Man, Woman, Strong Man, Child*, Facial morph targets, Run & Walk scripts, Hand morph targets. Can be used in your own commercial productions.

ADVANCED SYSTEMS & SOFTWARE
Z3 FASTLANE
Fast SCSI-2 0/64MB Ram
$ 550

Seagate BARRACUDAs

3.5"	Barracuda-1 ST11950N 1.6 GB $ 1600
7200 RPM	Barracuda-2 ST12550N 2.1 GB $ 2000
500,000 MTBF	
Fast SCSI-2 8ms	

MOONLIGHTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT INC

Ami Back 2.0:	$ 45
Ami Back Plus Tools	$ 65
TapeWorm-FS !NEW!	$ Call

TapeWorm-FS allows any SCSI tape drive to act like an AmigaDOS volume.

SCSI TAPE DRIVES

Exabyte 8mm Drive: 5GB up to 10GB compressed*		
EXB-8505 5.25" HH	58MB/min*	$2275
Exabyte 8mm Tape:	$15 each or 5 for	$ 70
DAT 4mm Drives: 2GB up to 16GB compressed*		
2GB DAT	11MB/min	$ 850
4GB* Turbo Python	22MB/min*	$1150
8GB* Sony4000	44 MB/min*	$1100
16GB* Sony5000	130MB/min*	$1350
DAT 2GB Cartridge:	$15 each or 5 for	$ 70

-Dealer Inquiries Welcome- *Transitions created through software.

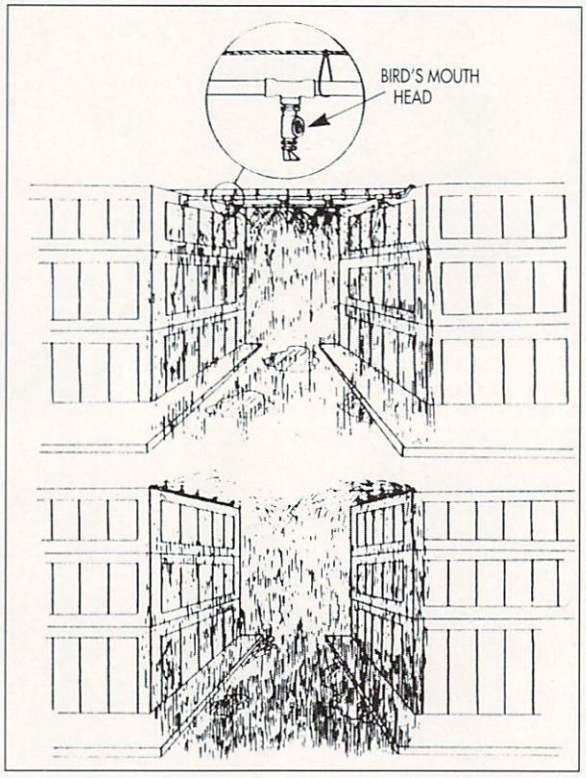
SPECIAL F/X

Rain and Water Effects

Give Your Video Some Splash

By Robert McCarthy

Rain and water effects have always been used by Hollywood to increase production value inexpensively and accentuate mood and atmosphere. Gentle spring showers, massive thunderstorms, floods, or a simple dripping icicle on a winter's night have all satisfied the filmmaker's desire to create an individual and particular reality. It is difficult to imagine certain films without their rain or water effects. For instance, try *Wuthering Heights* without its constant storms, *The Towering Inferno* with no exploding water tower, *Captains Courageous* minus its blustering seas, or the front nine in *Caddyshack* without the furious rainstorm. Though seemingly so simple, achieving water effects requires touch, taste, and timing in addition to a large, extensive variety of highly specialized equipment.



For an overhead rain effect, a bird's mouth rainhead works well.

Equipment Needed for Rain Effects

To do an intensive rain scene, you need the following equipment: overcamera (overhead) rainstand, adjustable hose and nozzles, wet-down hoses, rain mats, manifolds, drip pipes, portable rain towers, sandbags or weights (to secure the towers down), and extra hoses, pumps, mops, and buckets.

Rainstands

Preconstructed rainstands come in 3/4-inch, 1-1/2-inch, and 2-1/2-inch sizes. Normally, 3/4-inch rainstands rise 30 feet high; 1-1/2-inch and 2-1/2-inch rainstands are 30 to 40 feet tall. They are designed to put out tremendous amounts of water covering large areas. The 3/4-inch stand covers an area 50 feet deep by 100 feet wide; a 1-1/2-inch stand blankets an area 80 feet deep by 150 feet wide. The 2-1/2-inch exceeds even that, covering 120 by 200 feet—a considerable area to douse with torrential rain. The stands use about 90 to 110 pounds of pressure on the 2-1/2 inch, 65 pounds on the 1-1/2 inch, and about 60 to 70 pounds on the 3/4-inch. By adjusting the pressure on the individual rainstands, you can control the size of the raindrops. The lower the pressure, the larger the drops, and it's just the reverse for a fine mist.

A good example of rain effects in operation (using 3/4-inch and 1-1/2-inch rainstands) appears in the film *The Return of the Living Dead*. If you watch the scenes closely, you'll be able to detect the use of overhead rainstands. These were positioned above and parallel to the camera, and cast a waterwall out to a distance of 20 to 30 feet in front of the lens. The areas beyond the waterfall were wet down with hoses to maintain the illusion of an overall rainstorm. You'll see everything from drops dripping to torrential rains employed in all kinds of indoor and outdoor situations.

Outdoor Overhead Rainheads

In many cases, especially outdoors, you cannot place rainstands on the ground because they will be seen in the shot. A good solution is to stretch cables between buildings or telephone poles and hang your rainheads and hoses from these cables. If you are shooting a street scene in between buildings, use a spinning head, called a Whirlybird, that covers a 360-degree radius. Most rainheads only give you a 180-degree angle (see Rainheads and Nozzles below).

Rain Mats

Rain mats (also known as horsehair or hog hair mats) are made of a rubberized upholstery padding material. When the water strikes the mat, the sound is dampened, preventing interference with the sound recording. Caution: Always check with the electrician to make sure all electrical equipment is properly grounded and insulated from water.

Fitting Hoses

Putting two differently sized hoses together requires a *hose reducer*. They come in various sizes and can even reduce a 2-1/2-inch hose to 3/4 inch. The brass fittings on the ends of hoses are called couplings. They have rubber washers inside the fittings to prevent leakage. Always check this washer before connecting to any device.

Siamese Outlet Reducer

This is a Y-shaped outlet. It connects a single water supply hose or hydrant to two 1-1/2-inch hoses, thus doubling your outlets. Each has its own separate valve control.

Pipe Threads

Hoses, pipes, hydrants, manifolds, and so on can all be threaded differently depending on their purpose, tensile strength specifications, and design. For this reason it is important to be aware of the standard pipe thread configurations to be sure your equipment connections are compatible. There are three different types of pipe threads:

1. *National standard* is a coarse thread and has fewer threads per inch.
2. *SIPT* stands for straight iron pipe thread.

3. *Pacific coast pipe thread* is a finer thread and has more thread per inch.

Rainheads and Nozzles

Here is a list of some of the many different types of rainheads:

1. Bird's mouth head
2. Quick-release 1-1/2-inch fog nozzle
3. Boston nozzle
4. Whirlybird heads (because they spin around, they're good for street scenes, when the entire street must be covered)
5. Water rings (on wind machines, these give great hurricane effects)
6. Water wands are used to fill a specific area missed by a rainstand or for foreground rain directly in front of a camera
7. 1-1/2-inch Fog nozzle

Manifolds

A manifold is a device with a large opening (of 1-1/2 inches or more) that feeds a number of smaller outlets through control valves. For instance, a 2-1/2-inch main on the manifold feeds four outlets of 1-1/2-inches each. Then 1-1/2-inch hoses are attached to four 1-1/2-inch manifolds and in turn are further reduced to six 3/4-inch valve-controlled outlets on each manifold. Six 3/4-inch hoses are then run to individual 3/4-inch rainstands.

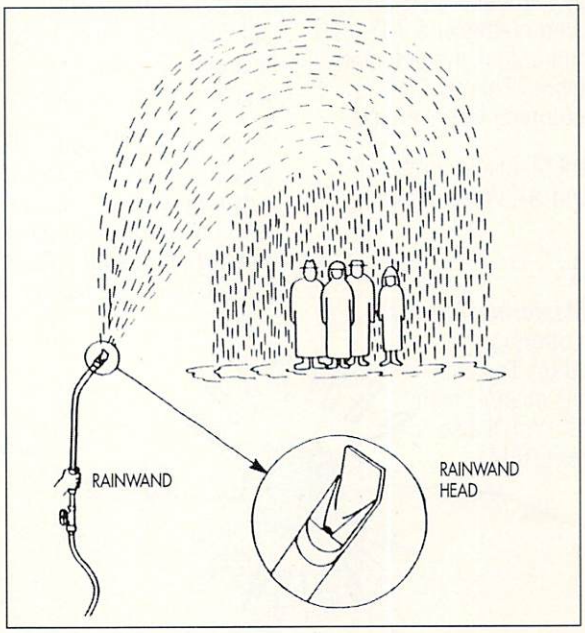
Setting Manifolds

Manifolds have one master valve that controls the flow of water into them. They also have subvalves that control the flow of water out of the manifold into the individual rainstands or into other manifolds.

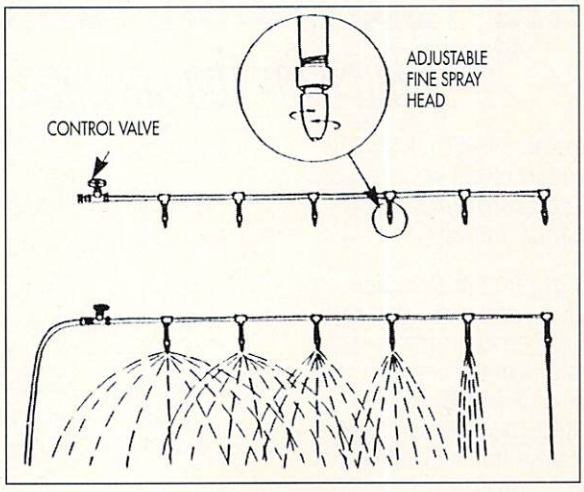
Manifolds should be set so they can be individually manipulated. In this way, you can control the water pressure. This is important when you're making rain because different areas of the set may require different types of rain. For example, one area might require a light rain with large drops while another needs smaller drops, but heavier rain. These valves allow you to preset each section to the director's specifications.

Eddy Valves

The Eddy valve controls the flow of water from the hydrant to the hoses and manifolds. When creating water and rain effects, use the Eddy valve on the fire hydrant. The fire department of the city where you're working can usually supply it. Usually, the water flow is controlled by a 2-1/2-inch line on one side of the valve and a 1-1/2 inch on the other, with both lines controlled individually by valves. Most fire hydrants have 90 to 150 pounds of pressure per square inch. There are primarily three sizes of hose used for rain and water effects: a 2-1/2, 1-1/2, and 3/4 inch.



Water wands are used to fill an area missed by a rainstand.



For rain outside a window, mount a fine spray bar above the window.

Hardware and Tools Needed for Rain Effects

To create various rain effects, these are the types of equipment used most frequently:

1. Eddy valves
2. Gate valves
3. Ball valves
4. Spanner wrenches
5. Universal spanner wrenches
6. Pumps
7. Hoses

Gate Valves

You can put as much pressure as you want on a Gate valve, whose mechanism works similarly to a guillotine. It rises up and down, closes the water on and off, and regulates the amount of water going in and out of the hose.

Ball Valves

The Ball valve employs a convex ball that rotates left and right to allow water to exit. This rotation seals off or opens to a concave inlet adjacent to the inflow. Water must be fed gradually as a sudden pressure surge will damage the seal.

Caution: When holding a fire hose for wet downs or backup on areas where your rainstands cannot reach, be aware of the tremendous amount of water pressure coming out; it can be anywhere from 100 to 125 pounds. It will take all you've got to hold that hose, and if you let go while it's open, it will whip around like a snake and break your legs. Always put two people on a water line during hosing down, especially if you're using over 80 or 90 pounds of pressure.

Spanner Wrench

The Spanner wrench is a special tool used for tightening or loosening hoses. The notch on the end grabs the brass fitting when you turn it. You may need two wrenches, one on each side of each hose you are connecting or disconnecting. By turning them in opposite directions, you tighten or loosen them.

Universal Spanner Wrench

Universal spanner wrenches open and close fire hydrant valves.

Pumps

Many situations require a water pump to deliver water to the rain set from a pool, stream, lake or reservoir. Pumps come in sizes ranging from 1/2-inch to 6-inch outlets, depending upon your needs, and are operated by gasoline or electricity.

Naturally, a quality water pump should be used. In addition, a one-way foot valve protects the prime on the pump by preventing the water from draining back into the supply when the pump shuts down.

When drawing water from a source, always put the pump as close to the water as possible. Remember, it's easier for a pump to push water out than it is to suck water up. You'll ensure better pressure this way.

Hoses

A suction hose used on a water pump is a hard non-collapsible hose. If a fire hose were used as a suction hose, the minute the pump was primed the hose would collapse and prevent water from entering the pump.

Output hoses are attached to the manifold. A regular fire hose is used in most cases, usually 2-1/2 inches in diameter.

When pumping from a water supply, there are three potential problems. You could lose water pressure because you've lost the prime, or suc-

Now in its Second Printing!

Mastering Toaster™ Technology.

NOW INCLUDES ONLINE SOFTWARE TUTORIALS FOR TOASTER 4000!

Thousands have already bought ***Mastering Toaster™ Technology,*** the only how-to, hands on guide to using the NewTek™ Video Toaster™. Here's why.

In ***Mastering Toaster™ Technology,*** you follow step-by-step tutorial instructions that teach you how to use the Video Toaster™ to create perfect 3-D logos, static and traveling mattes and 3-D animation from CAD files. You also learn to unlock the potential of the Toaster™ by rotoscoping and combining Toaster CG™, ToasterPaint™ and LightWave™ to create stunning visual effects.

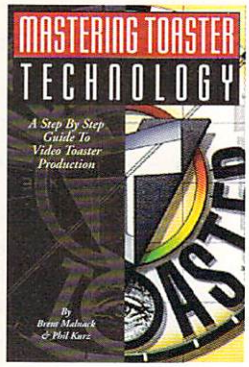
All this from the voice of experience, Brent Malnack, former NewTek™ LightWave™ product manager and *AV Video* Toast Production columnist.

Now includes Toaster™ 4000 coverage

We've gone into our second printing of ***Mastering Toaster™ Technology,*** and with this edition we are offering two supplemental tutorials specifically tailored for Toaster 4000 users. Learn how to master the alpha channel with LightWave™, ToasterPaint™ and Toaster CG™. You'll also discover how to rotoscope animations from RAM.

Bonus Software

In addition to this insightful 250-page book and the supplemental tutorials on the Toaster™ 4000, you will receive a two-disk set crammed full of software goodies, including 3-D objects, a beveled font set, a color font set, anim wipes and clip art.



Priced at $49.95 (plus $5.00 for shipping and handling), ***Mastering Toaster™ Technology*** is a steal. Join the thousands who have already purchased a copy of ***Mastering Toaster™ Technology*** and begin your journey to mastery of the Video Toaster™.

POSITRON PUBLISHING

New From Positron Publishing!

Mastering Television Technology.

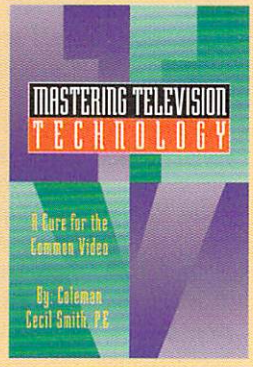
A Cure for the Common Video®

Ever wonder what subcarrier-to-horizontal phase is all about? Scratch your head when it comes to interpreting vectorscope and waveform monitor displays? Do you know what a TBC does but aren't sure about all of the proc amp controls?

In ***Mastering Television Technology, A Cure for the Common Video,*** author Coleman Cecil Smith explains audio and video concepts in a way that's easy for both seasoned video professionals and video newcomers to understand. Smith, a noted engineer, author and instructor has taught these principles to thousands of students in classrooms across the country. Now he can teach them to you in the privacy and comfort of your home or office.

In this 388 page illustrated handbook, you'll learn:

- The basics of video, including approaches to lighting, pickup tubes and CCDs, and camera operating controls.
- The basics of audio, including mic pickups patterns, audio mixing and equalizing and how to interconnect audio equipment.
- The basics of recorders, including various video recording methods and the proper way to make dubs.
- Concepts about the video signal, including sync signals, subcarrier-to-horizontal phase and how to read and use waveform monitors and vectorscopes.
- The basics of television systems, including keying, vertical interval switching, digital effects, and much more.



Whether you are a Video Toaster™ owner who wants to broaden your knowledge of video or you come from the more traditional video environment, you'll find the information in ***Mastering Television Technology*** to be invaluable.

Priced at $49.95 (plus $5.00 for shipping and handling), ***Mastering Television Technology*** is a bargain that no video professional can afford to be without.

Circle Reader Service No. 141

SPECIAL OFFER: SAVE 10% ON BOTH

Order both ***Mastering Toaster™ Technology*** and ***Mastering Television Technology, A Cure for the Common Video,*** a $100 value for $89.95 (plus $5.00 for shipping and handling), a 10% savings.

CALL 1-800-365-1002 TO ORDER!

Additional Shipping/Ordering information: PO's (net 30) and checks mail to: **Positron Publishing, 1915 N. 121st St., Suite D, Omaha, NE 68154.** Non-U.S. orders: $10 shipping & handling, mailed 1st class. Sorry, no C.O.D. orders. **VISA and MasterCard orders accepted.**

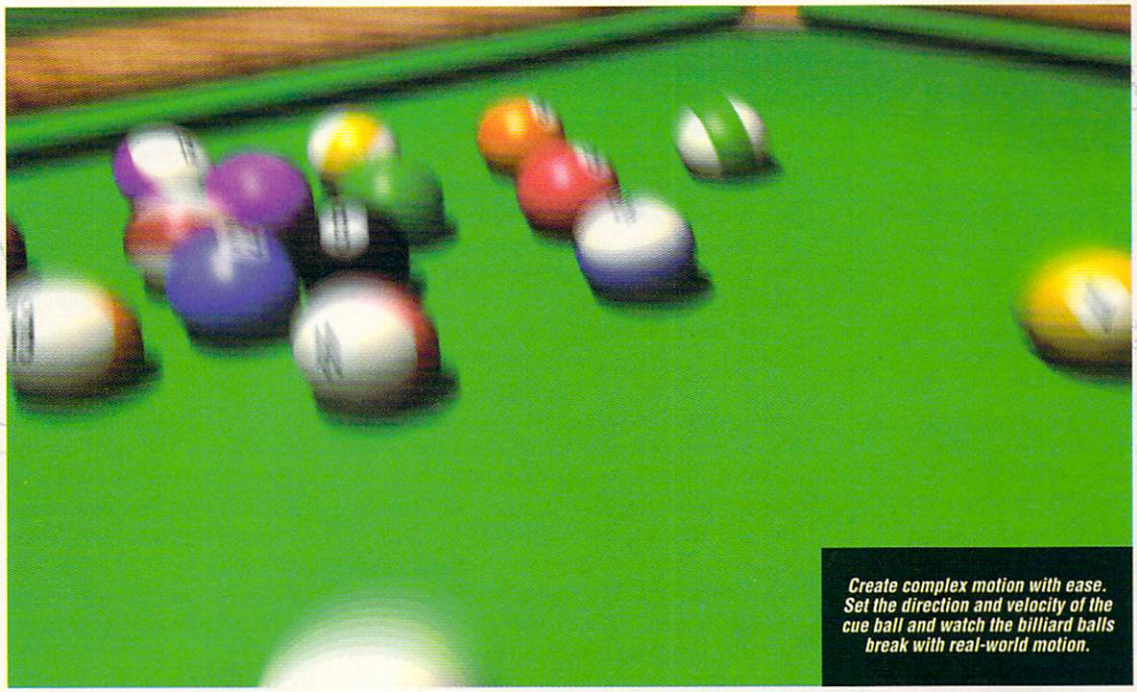
Special Introductory Price: $99.95*

Coming Soon For Autodesk 3D Studio™

INTRODUCING

DYNAMIC MOTION MODULE™

THE EASIEST, MOST ACCURATE WAY TO ANIMATE WITH LIGHTWAVE 3D™



Create complex motion with ease. Set the direction and velocity of the cue ball and watch the billiard balls break with real-world motion.

Make your LightWave 3D™ animations as realistic as the world around you and eliminate the complexity of animating at the same time. Positron's Dynamic Motion Module for LightWave 3D lets both animation novices and experienced animators rely upon the laws of physics and the computing power of the Amiga to automatically define and create real-world motion and object interaction in LightWave animations.

Combine dynamic objects with key frame objects. Take advantage of the power of LightWave (spinning roulette wheel) and the physics-based precision of the Dynamic Motion Module (roulette ball).

Working with the Dynamic Motion Module is as simple as telling the program how much an object weighs, how fast it's moving and its direction of travel. Then sit back and let the computer define the motion and interaction of the objects in the scene. When it's finished, the Dynamic Motion Module delivers a wireframe rendering of all object motion in a LightWave animation.

Don't like the motion or object interaction? Simply preview a wireframe of the scene, change the settings for mass, velocity or direction of travel and try again.

The Dynamic Motion Module also takes the drudgery out of creating key frames in LightWave by doing so automatically, and because the program relies upon the laws of physics, the motion it creates is more precise than any series of key frames that could be created by hand. Best of all, the Dynamic Motion Module lets you combine objects that have been assigned dynamic motion with other objects that rely upon key frame motion.

The Dynamic Motion Module for LightWave is perfect for all animation tasks and is particularly well-suited for accident reconstruction, a burgeoning market for LightWave animators.

Open up new markets. With the Dynamic Motion Module, you can create accident reconstruction animations based upon conditions (mass, velocity and direction) found in the real-world.

The Dynamic Motion Module would be a bargain at any price, but for a limited time, Positron will offer the program for a special introductory price of $99.95. At such a low price, the Dynamic Motion Module should pay for itself right out of the box. Don't wait, take advantage of the low introductory price and order today!

It's easy to use. Simply assign the mass, velocity and direction values for dynamic objects and let the Dynamic Motion Module do the rest.

DYNAMIC MOTION MODULE™

CALL 1-800-365-1002 TO ORDER!

SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY OFFER.

Circle Reader Service No. 141

*Order the **Dynamic Motion Module for LightWave 3D** by Nov. 15, 1993 to take advantage of our introductory price of $99.95 — a $40 savings off list price. In the United States, add $5 for shipping and handling. Outside of the country add $10, mailed first class.

Additional Shipping/Ordering information: Send purchase orders (net 30) and checks to: Positron Publishing, 1915 N. 121st St., Ste. D, Omaha, NE 68154. Sorry, no C.O.D. orders. VISA and MasterCard orders accepted.

POSITRON PUBLISHING

ROYALTY-FREE
MUSIC

MUSI-Q PLAYLIST

CD - VHS/Cassette

EVENTS $49.95 - $39.95
6 ten minute songs, great for promos, presentations, weddings & film transfers

ALTERNITY $59.95 - $49.95
22 great selections for openings, closings, themes & segues

INDUSTRY $69.95 - $49.95
32 perfectly crafted songs for educational, retail or industrial presentations

PRO EDITION $69.95 - $49.95
From hip-hop to classical, this 32 song gem is our all-in-one CD

SHORTS 97 $69.95 - $49.95
97 spots, bumpers, promos, intros, outros & segues

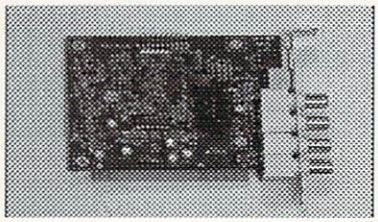
MULTI-MEDIA $69.95 - $49.95
52 of today's HOTTEST contemporary, jazz, industrial & new age themes...in all lengths

- Over 1 Hour of Music per CD
- We Use Real Musicians
- Music for All Types of Video, Film & Multi-Media
- FREE Shipping Anywhere in the U.S.A.
- Client List Includes : *AT&T, Federal Express & Lifestyles of the Rich & Famous...*

MUSI-Q PRODUCTIONS
Call Today for a FREE Phone Demo
In U.S. call: 1-800-749-2887
In Canada call: 1-800-563-5247
(Canadian pricing is equivalent)
VISA MasterCard
Now Available thru Musi-Q:
Animations, Backgrounds & Titles

Circle Reader Service No. 134

Y/C PLUS QUALITY FOR BETACAM EQUIPMENT



YCP-BETA BETACAM ADAPTER

This plug in board converts any Y/C (S-VHS or Hi8) video signal to the popular BetaCam format. This versatile card plugs into any PC (IBM) style slot. When placed in an Amiga 2000, 3000, or 4000 computer along with a Y/C Plus, a ribbon cable is supplied to hook internally for a neat connection. Plus the YCP-Beta has a 4 micro din input, so any Y/C source can be converted to BetaCam. No adjustments or test equipment is required. MII and RGB Adapters are also available.

ONLY $299.00 EACH

Y/C PLUS™ INC.
1410 S. Kansas, Topeka, KS 66612
913-235-5014 or FAX 913-235-3485

FREE STANDING MODELS AVAILABLE

Circle Reader Service No. 134

tion, on your hose; or, you could lose revolutions on the pump; and sometimes, a hose can pick up something that will block it.

Always put a wire basket on your suction hose to prevent sediment or loose debris from being sucked into the pump and damaging it or blocking the hose.

When using fire hoses, especially on mains, make sure you use a quality, double-wall hose. A ruptured line can flood the equipment, or if it has enough pressure, can cause it to whip around, possibly injuring your co-workers. Remember: water and electricity don't mix.

Valve Control

It's important to always turn valves on slowly when charging lines for the first time. A surge in pressure can easily break a hose or snap off a rainhead or a rain tower. Exercise extreme caution in turning on water supplies, especially when drawing from heavy-duty pumps such as fire trucks, water trucks, hydrants and similar devices. Most pumps produce 150 pounds of pressure, ready and waiting when you start; some water trucks actually pump up to 600 pounds of pressure! So turn the main valves on slowly. After you have set all the individual rainstand valves to their required settings and all the lines have been charged with water pressure, an *instant-on* ball valve can be used to provide rain on cue.

Water Supplies

Many locations have no fire hydrants, so imagination, common sense, and originality are required to create alternative sources of water pressure for rain and water effects. Alternatives can be a nearby lake or river where a pump can be used to supply the water. Water trucks, fire trucks, and portable tanks are frequently used. You can also create a water reservoir with a portable pool, or even more basic, a hole in the ground filled with water.

Rain Outside A Window

To achieve a rain effect on a window that is to be viewed from inside, there are several things you must do:

1. Seal the window with silicon or caulking to prevent water from leaking in from the window onto the set.
2. Use a drip pipe or spray nozzle overhead.
3. Use a small spray nozzle on the window itself.
4. If heavier rain is required, employ an overhead rain device such as a 3/4-inch rain tower or a water wand.
5. Have a catch basin to collect water from the window.
6. Lay a rain mat in the catch basin to act as a silencer, dampening water noise and minimizing interference with the sound recording. Another way to quiet raindrops is with liquid soap. Suds on the water surface provide a cushion that stops the sound of rain dripping.
7. Use a siphon pump to re-circulate the water from the catch basin back to the rain device and down again.
8. Install a hose to fill and later drain the water from the catch basin.

Rain On A Moving Car

Sooner or later you may want to rig an automobile for traveling in the rain. Try the following procedure.

Install a water pressure tank or a Hudson sprayer in the trunk of the car. Run a hose from the trunk to the top of the car and then to a spray nozzle and small pipe manifold mounted on the roof above the windshield or windows. The manifold adjusts the water flow. Suction cups, clamps, or gutter mounts hold these setups on the roof. A pressure gauge and a regulator allow adjustments for the proper water pressure. The biggest problem will be not having a long time to execute the shot because of the limited supply of water in the trunk. A larger tank can be made to fit the job and pressured with air or inert gas. Another method is to use two or more Hudson sprayers in tandem.

Heavy Rain on a Moving Car

In most cases, the car will be on a trailer or being pushed or pulled with a bar mounted on a camera car that's either in front, behind, or alongside. The F/X vehicle is separate and equipped with a large supply of water and a rainbar. The rainbar will be extended on an arm over the front of the car or wherever necessary.

Heavy Rain on Long Shots of a Moving Car

This shot is predominantly(but not exclusively) done from the interior of the car, shooting outward. If the scene is of a car moving along a road through a torrential downpour, you have a lot of work to do. Rainstands must be set up on the roadside opposite the camera.

We did this successfully in The Return of the Living Dead for a 1,500-foot long shot. It took an entire day to set up. The script asked for a high shot of 50 feet, so we used a 60-foot crane (with 1-1/2-inch rainheads) to put the rain effect above the camera crane. Seeing raindrops falling on actors from such a great height was tremendously effective.

Heavy Rain

Many rain scenes require rain to turn into a hurricane or heavy storm. In this case, use a wind machine, such as a Ritter or a Red Bird with a rain ring on it. A lightning machine can also be added. The placement of heavy duty rain and snow machines is determined by weather conditions and, of course, the desires of the director.

VTU

LIGHT RAVE

LightWave without the Toaster? The solution is LIGHT RAVE

HIGH SPEED EMULATION: LightRave is a custom hardware module that emulates all of the Toaster functions needed by LightWave 3D™!

TOASTER FREEDOM: LightRave enables any Amiga to run LightWave 3D™ without requiring a Video Toaster to be installed.

NEW ADVANCED FEATURES: LightRave adds a suite of professional features never before available to LightWave 3D™ users.

FASTER!! LightRave will render images faster than a Toaster equipped Amiga, as no lengthy display time to the Video Toaster™ is required.

FEATURES:

TRUE 24 BIT DISPLAY: Rendering is no longer limited to the Toaster's composite display alone. LightRave now allows LightWave 3D™ to render directly to the most popular 24 bit graphic cards.

Supported cards include the GVP IV24, Retina, Opalvision, DCTV, Firecracker 24, EGS Spectrum*, as well as Amiga, and Amiga-AGA displays.

PAL COMPATIBLE: LightRave makes LightWave 3D™ fully functional for European PAL users.

FAST ANIMATIONS: Full screen preview animations previously only available on the Toaster-4000™ are now available to all LightWave 3D™ users.
Animations are stored in standard Amiga "Anim" animation formats and may be transferred and edited by other Amiga programs.

NETWORKING: Lightrave is fully network compatible. Fromthe low cost Parnet to high end ethernet solutions. Lightrave is the perfect solution for Lightwave 3D™ "Render Farms".

IMAGE PROCESSING: Render directly to GVP's ImageFX,where frames can be image processed even before being saved to disk.

FULLY COMPATIBLE: Works with the entire Amiga line of computers. Even the Amiga 500 and the new Amiga 1200!

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS:

- Lightwave 3D™ 2.0 or 3.0 required.
- Compatible with all Commodore Amiga models, both NTSC and PAL.
- Workbench and Kickstart 2.04 or later.
- LightWave 3D™ requires a minimum 512 chip ram and 512K fast ram.
- Extended memory and hardware acceleration are recommended.

* EGS support may require Image FX.

Warm and Fuzzy Logic
2302 Marriot Road • Richmond, VA 23229
804-285-4304

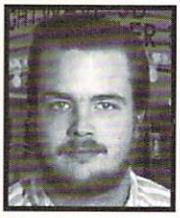
LightWave 3D and Video Toaster are Trademarks of New Tek Inc. Image FX is a Trademark of GVP.
Contact your dealer today or call 804-285-4304.

Circle Reader Service No. 155

TAMING THE WAVE

Boolean Operations

Creating a Slot Machine with a Virtual Sander



By David Hopkins

This tutorial is the result of a project I recently completed. We're going to build a slot machine much like the one you see in Figure 1. The coolest part about this machine is that it actually works! Be forewarned, to complete this tutorial you will need LightWave 3.0 or the Toaster 4000.

Because this is a complicated model, we'll cover the steps to building it in two columns. This month, you'll learn how to create the initial objects and explore the use of Booleans, the primary design tool. Make sure to keep the objects in a safe place between installments so that you'll be able to successfully complete this tutorial.

Enter LightWave and use Clear Scene. Move into Modeler and click New. We'll need lots of room for the Boolean operations, which were newly added to Modeler 3.0.

Figure 1

Using Booleans amounts to using a geometric shape to carve another geometric shape. Begin by making a box the rough size of our slot machine. Get into the habit of making a block the shape of your object whenever you model, then chip away the unwanted parts.

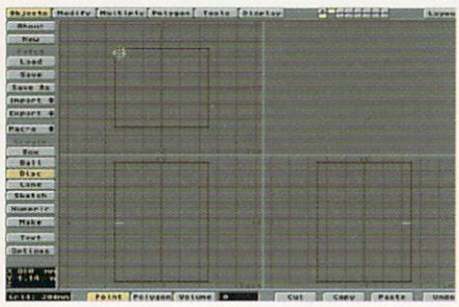


Figure 2

Make sure the Modeler measurement system is set to LightWave's standard metric by clicking the Display Menu, then Options. In the bottom left corner of the pop-up panel find the Unit System buttons. Click SI, then click OK. This way my measurements and your measurements will be the same.

Click on the Objects Menu button. Click Box, then Numeric. This lets us enter the size of the box quickly and accurately. Set the Lows, from top to bottom, to read -.5, 0, -.5, then set the Highs to .5, 1.5, .5. Units should be set to M (for Meters). Click OK, then click Make to generate the box.

The slot machine bounding box is 1 meter wide (X), 1.5 meters tall (Y), and 1 meter deep (Z). I usually build objects to scale, but slot machines do come in all sizes, so I'll scale it when I'm done.

Next round the corners of the object. Go to layer 2 by pressing the 2 key on your keyboard, then put layer 1 in the background by pressing ALT 1. You should see our box drawn in black. If you don't, try it again.

Now we'll make a little gadget that I like to call a sander, a shape we'll use to cut or sand an edge or corner. Click the Disc Button, then Numeric again. We aren't going to enter the size of the disc (although we could), but we're going to change the number of points used to make up the disc.

Change the Sides value to 32 so that our work is smooth. Sides is found as the first field in the Disc options. Next, set Bottom and Top to 0 so that the disc sits at Y = 0, the base of our slot machine. Click OK. When you return to Modeler's three views, click in a blank space to the left of the views. This will remove the projected disc outline that Modeler determined from the settings in the window. We'll define the size of our disc manually.

In the view labeled Top, move your pointer until the values in the Coordinate Window in the lower-left corner read X= -500mm and Z= 500mm. This will be the upper-left corner of the disc. Click and drag down to the right until the coordinates read X= -400mm and Z= 400mm. Release the button. Try to be careful when you release the button so that you don't nudge the mouse in the process. Your screen should look like Figure 2.

Click Make and then click again in one of the blank spaces on the edges of the screen. Press Shift A to cause our new disc to fill the three views.

Next, remove the polygon and leave the points. Make sure you are in Points Select Mode (at the bottom of the Modeler screen). Using the right mouse button, draw a lasso around the points in the view labeled Face. They should all become selected. Now click Cut, then Paste. Now only the points exist in this layer.

Using the lasso technique, enclose all points except those from the 9 o'clock to 12 o'clock positions in the Top view. You should have 23 points selected. Click Cut to remove them. This leaves a 90-degree curve. Press Shift A again to fill the views.

We need to add one point. Click on the Polygon Menu button, then the Points button near the top on the left. Place your crosshair over the upper-left corner of our box in the Top view (X= -500mm, Z= 500mm) and click.

A large crosshair appears and the lines should sit on top of our black background lines. Now, in the Face view, click on the yellow line where it crosses the existing line of points (Y= 0). This puts our new point on the same flat plane as our others, providing the requirements for a flat polygon. Press the Return key to create the point, click Points Select mode to exit the point creation mode and click a blank area (or press the /-key) to deselect the point.

Now, you will see what we're up to. Using the Top view, select the points in a clockwise direction. It doesn't matter where you start but make sure you follow a continuous clockwise direction. When all points are selected, press the P key to make a Polygon. You should now have a square with a cutout curve like the one in Figure 3. This is our sander. Now we'll move it a little to allow for a clean Boolean cut.

Click the Modify Menu button then Move. In the Top view, click and hold the left mouse button and push the entire object up to

Taming the Wave Continued on Page 50

The Toaster System Integrator.

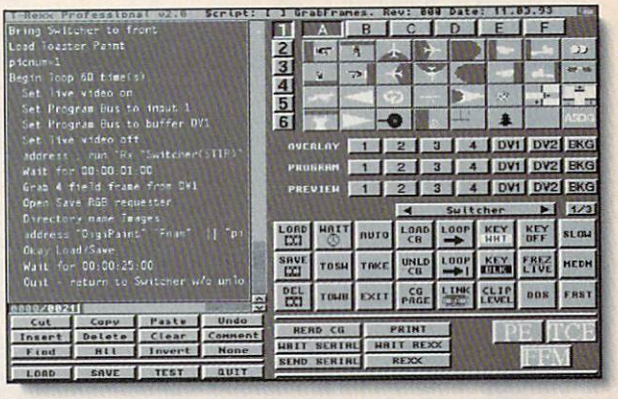
T-Rexx Professional is a highly integrated ARexx script generation environment with powerful tools specifically designed for the NewTek Video Toaster. T-Rexx can also automate the functions of 11 other important products, and, because it is completely user configurable, you can add support for the products of your choice.

Benefits

- **Create sophisticated scripts without any knowledge of ARexx.** You simply point and click. T-Rexx even displays your scripts in plain English!
- All T-Rexx tools are connected together creating a **fully integrated system.** You need learn only one user interface to master every aspect of T-Rexx Professional.
- You can quickly and easily manage large quantities of Toaster Framestore images. **Convert Framestores to and from RGB** (in full color and fidelity) *without requiring a Toaster.*
- **You can create your own ActionFX and OrganicFX** to produce custom results for your demanding clients. Using T-Rexx's special effects processing, dozens of new FX can be created from a single source.
- You can **create and modify Toaster projects** creating exactly the configuration which best meets your needs.
- Develop scripts in a fraction of the time it used to take using T-Rexx's unique **Real Time Mode.** You can test your scripts as you write them, alerting you to any mistakes instantly.
- **Using one consistent, easy-to-learn user interface, you can control** any program that is ARexx compatible or any device that can accept commands via a serial or parallel port. *Your entire studio, not just your Toaster, can be controlled by T-Rexx* giving you more time for producing results instead of hunting for solutions.

Includes support for the following products: AmiLink, Art Department Professional, BCD-2000A, DQ-Taco, MediaPhile, MorphPlus, PC-VCR, Personal SFC II, Personal TBC III, Pixel 3D, SunRize Studio 16 and VISCA.

- T-Rexx allows you to **create interactive or automated multimedia presentations** by linking the Video Toaster to other hardware and software products. T-Rexx's ability to be synchronized to events from the GPI, serial port, parallel port, keyboard, ARexx or timer means you've got the widest array of options available for your creative use. T-Rexx can even **automate the recording of your finished presentation** (including audio) onto video tape or single frame recorders.
- T-Rexx **provides powerful batch processing tools which save you time and disk space.** Process images as they're produced automatically, without having to store intermediate results.



- Your script is shown in plain English on T-Rexx Professional's main screen.

- Framestores can be converted to/from RGB, previewed and organized using FramestoreFM.

T-REXX Professional

T-Rexx helps you get the most of your system investment because an integrated system is greater than the sum of its parts. **T-Rexx Professional is the Toaster System Integrator!**

ASDG

925 Stewart Street Madison, WI 53713
608/273-6585

T-Rexx Professional is backed by ASDG, a solid company providing innovative products and quality customer support since 1986.

The following names are trademarks or registered trademarks of the indicated companies: T-Rexx Professional, MorphPlus, FramestoreFM, LightTV, ShareFX, and Art Department Professional: ASDG Incorporated, ARexx: Wishful Thinking Development Corp., Deluxe Paint: Electronic Arts, Brilliance: Digital Creations, Inc., Amiga: Commodore-Amiga, Inc., Video Toaster, Toaster, ToasterPaint, and LightWave 3D: NewTek Incorporated, Other trademarks are the property of their respective holders. The Video Toaster Logo is copyrighted by NewTek Incorporated and is used with permission. Copyright © 1993 by ASDG Incorporated

the left (X= -1mm, Z= 1mm). This puts the ends of the curve outside of the boundary of our box.

Now, we'll move our sander below the bottom of the box to provide for a clean Boolean cut. If two polygons are on exactly the same plane, one facing one direction, the other facing the other (as would happen if we simply placed our sander at the bottom of the object), Modeler's Boolean functions may become unpredictable. Modeler doesn't know which polygon is more important, so it usually suggests that you move the object a little bit. We're just doing it safely from the start.

Click on the Stretch button, then Numeric. Because we want to move it about 1mm below the bottom of our box (which is at 0 on the Y axis), set the Y Center to be -1 and the Units to be mm. Now, set the Y Factor to 0. Modeler now has been told that the temporary center of the Y axis is located at -1mm. Since a factor of 1 means that an object (or dimension) is full size, a factor of 2 means double size, and a factor of .5 means half size. Setting the factor to 0 means it is perfectly flat at the center of the world, also known as -1mm. Click OK and that's exactly where our sander will end up. Press Shift A again to see its new position up close. You'll get the hang of it, don't worry.

Now we'll stretch the sander to carve the entire height of the edge. Click the Multiply Menu and then Extrude. Click Numeric. We know that our box is 1.5 meters tall, so make sure that the Axis is set to Y to extrude in the proper direction. Set the Extent to be 1.502 (the box's height, 1.5 meters, plus the 1mm that it sits below the object, plus one more millimeter that extends above the box.) Make sure that the Units are Meters, click OK, and Make.

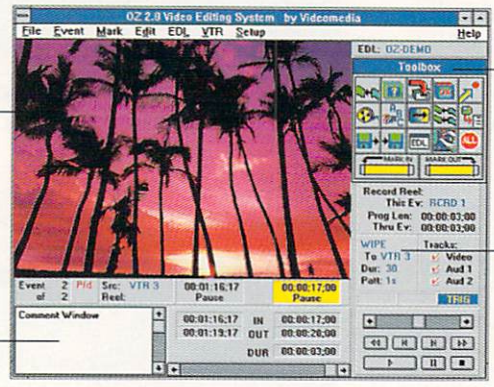
Press the A key to see the entire layer. Place the cross hair on the curve in the Top view and press G to center the curve in that view. Next, use the > key to zoom in on the curve until it fills the view. We need to make sure that the polygons just created by extruding are facing the correct directions. Shift to Polygon Select mode at the bottom of the screen and click on the top edge as seen in the Top view. You should see a dotted line extending towards the top or bottom of the view from that polygon. This is the polygon normal and illustrates the direction from which the polygon is visible. If it is pointing up, all of your polygons face the correct way. However, if it points to the bottom, the entire structure is inside out. If you followed this tutorial exactly up till now, it points down.

Click in a blank area or press the / key to deselect the polygon(s). This is very important because we are going to use the Flip command to turn it inside out. If you have any polygons selected, only those will get flipped. Once they are deselected (the number at the bottom center of the Modeler screen should be 0), press the F key to flip them over. Try the test again by clicking on that same edge at the top of the Top view. The normal should now face up. Deselect the polygon(s) by pressing the / key.

Let's name our surface parts. Actually, we'll only use one name for the surfaces of both objects because the part that gets carved retains the name of the surface that carved it. Click the Polygon Menu item then Surface. In the field at the bottom of this pop-up window, type Slot Machine Body and hit return. That surface name has now been applied to all the polygons making up the sander. Go to layer 1 by pressing the 1 key and click Surface. The name we want is the same, so click Apply. Now both parts are built entirely of a surface called Slot Machine Body. Save both pieces.

In layer 1, click the Objects Menu and then Save As. Name the object SlotBoundingBox.lwob and hit return. Go to layer 2 (press the 2 key) and click Save As again. Name this one SlotBodyEdge.sndr. SNDR is an extension name

WINDOWS OR MAC EDITING WITH THE TOASTER



video-in-a-window Optimizes the application so all editing functions are viewed on one screen.

comment window Enter comments to describe each edit, then, search by any word to access the edit.

toolbox User friendly icons provide instant tools to speed your editing.

transition information Select Toaster wipes, dissolves, DVE and character generator.

1 PARK THE VTR WITH THE MOUSE.

2 SELECT THE TRANSITION.

3 CLICK ON THE PERFORM ICON.

THIS IS OZ™

A simple 1,2,3 and OZ™ does the rest. Backed by 18 years of editing experience, OZ provides all the **FEATURES OF PROFESSIONAL DEDICATED EDITING SYSTEMS** with a Windows or Macintosh user interface. You get full A/B Roll editing with serial switcher control of the Newtek Video Toaster 4000 and audio mixer control. Plus, OZ uses the industry standard V-LAN™ Universal Control Network for single frame animation control of Lightwave 3D. OZ assures compatibility with today's fast-changing technology, unlike single vendor proprietary systems.

V-LAN INDUSTRY STANDARD UNIVERSAL CONTROL NETWORK

So if you work in a corporate video department, an animation studio or a professional post-production suite, give us a call. We've got the three step, power-packed, refreshing **SOLUTION FOR ANIMATION AND EDITING.**

AV VIDEO 1992 HOT PRODUCT

For more information on OZ, just call

1-800-YES-VLAN.

Videomedia™

Trade names mentioned are trademarks of their respective companies.

See us at Image World New York and SMPTE '93!

Circle Reader Service No. 153

to remind us that a file is a sander rather than an integral piece of the object.

Now we'll set the sander to work on all four vertical edges on our slot machine. Make layer 2 the foreground again by pressing the 2 key, and make layer 1 the background again by pressing ALT 1. Press the A key to give you a full view of the situation. Click the Multiply Menu button and then Mirror. Click the pointer dead center in the middle of the box as seen in

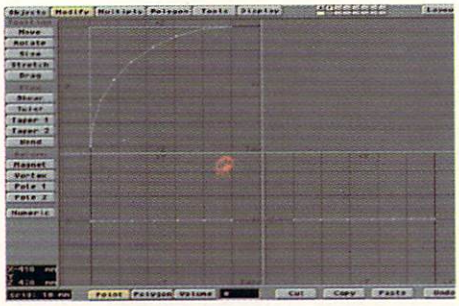


Figure 3

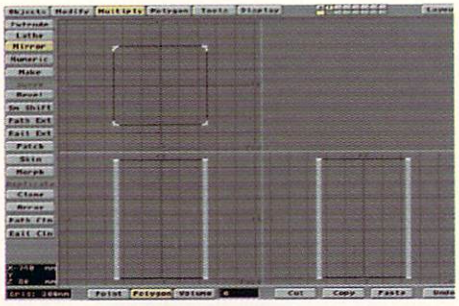


Figure 4

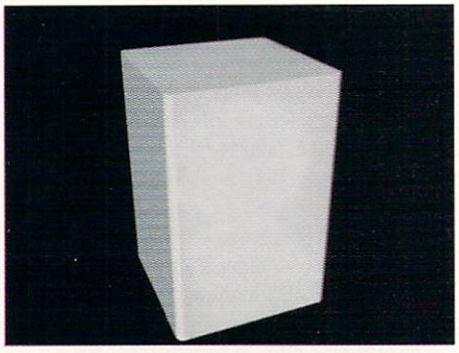


Figure 5

the Top view (X= 0, Z= 0) in such a way that the resulting yellow line runs along the Z axis (vertical in the Top view). Make sure that it is indeed at 0 on the X axis and then click Make. A mirror image of our sander should now be visible on the upper right corner of the box in that view.

Now, place the mirror in the same place, but make the yellow mirror line run horizontally on the X axis (Z= 0). Click Make again, and you now have a mirror image of your two sanders on the opposite side of the box. Your screen should look like Figure 4.

Press the ' key. This is another handy new trick that automatically takes whatever foreground layer(s) you had selected and swaps them with the background layer(s). Because you had layer 2 in the foreground and layer 1 in the background, the order should now be reversed. If you don't have them set that way, press the 1 key and then ALT 2 to achieve the same result. That result, of course, tells Modeler that the box, which is foreground, will be carved by the sanders in the background.

Press Shift B to bring up the Boolean requester. We want to remove the shape of the sanders from the shape of the box, so click Subtract. After a brief pause you will find that your foreground box now has rounded edges on the sides. Go to the Display Menu, click Options, then click Moving (under Preview) and then Solid, which will appear after your previous click. Click OK, and you'll see a solid rendition of the shape in the normally blank corner of the screen.

Run off into LightWave by clicking the Layout button in the upper-right corner of the Modeler screen. From the Scene Control Panel, click Clear Scene to get rid of any settings that may already exist. Return to Modeler by clicking its button. From the Objects Menu, click and hold the Export button. The word <<new>> should appear as the only item in the pop-up list.

Let your pointer highlight it and release the mouse button. LightWave presents you with a file requester so that you can tell it what to call the object and where to put it on the drive. Name the object SlotMachineRev1.lwob and hit Return or click OK. Now, the object is sitting in LightWave waiting to be examined. A rendering of our current object can be seen in Figure 5.

That's it for this installment. In this tutorial, you have learned how to make Booleans work for carving, a technique that we're going to use heavily in the next installment. In the meantime, why don't you experiment with it to master your new skill. Just make sure not to save over any of the objects we've created. We'll be using them soon so will want to make sure nothing is different.

VTU

David Hopkins is Graphics Director for Gun for Hire Film and Tape—a broadcast post-production house in Santa Monica, Calif. He is also the founder of Mach Universe. His five-Toaster system renders around the clock for clients such as Pepsi, Nestle, EMI Records Group and Caesars World.

Affordable
A/B Roll VTR Control For Your Video Toaster!

Your Video Toaster is clearly a milestone product. And so is FutureVideo's *new* **EditLink 3300** A/B Roll edit controller. Together, they form the industry's most affordable SMPTE time code post-production system.

An EditLink 3300 series controller provides the missing "link" to your Video Toaster system—precise machine control of 3 VTRs. Now, low-end VCRs & camcorders (Panasonic 5-pin or Control-L) will be compatible with your Toaster. You'll be able to **edit between various tape formats**—within **+/-1 frame** accuracy (EditLink 3300/TC SMPTE model) or +/-3 frames with Hi8 RC time code. Precise triggering of your Toaster's "autotake" is easily controlled by one of EditLink 3300's programmable GPIs. Multi-tasking **single-event A/B Roll software is included** with each EditLink 3300 series controller—*free!*

EditLink 3300/TC Edit Controller

Complete your Video Toaster system today with one of FutureVideo's state-of-the-art **EditLink 3300** series A/B Roll edit controllers. The performance and affordability will amaze you. Prices start at ***only*** **$1295**. Call **1-800-346-5254** for your free information packet.

FutureVideo and EditLink are registered trademarks of FutureVideo Products, Inc. Video Toaster, Amiga, and Panasonic are registered trademarks of their respective companies. Prices & specifications subject to change. (c) 1993 FutureVideo Products, Inc. All rights reserved.

Panasonic AG-1970 Compatible

FutureVideo®
FutureVideo Products, Inc.
28 Argonaut
Aliso Viejo, California 92656 USA
Tel: 714-770-4416 Fax: 714-770-4667

Circle Reader Service No. 124

CYBERSPACE

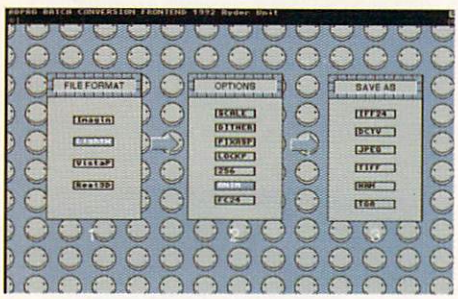
Batch Processing and ARexx

Helpful Public Domain and Shareware Software

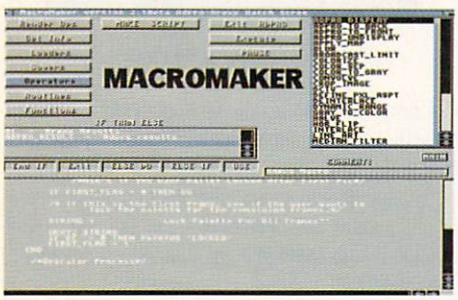
By Geoffrey Williams

Once the Toaster has grabbed an image, it may require a bit of tweaking. While you can do some image processing directly with the Toaster, you still really need a full-blown image processor. The top three are ASDG's Art Department Professional, GVP's ImageFX, and Black Belt's Image Master. Each has its own strengths, and I've used all of them.

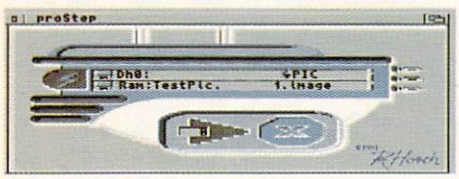
They all share one problem, though. Many of the most powerful features, such as sophisticated batch processing, are only available to those willing to write custom ARexx scripts. This goes beyond what most users are willing to do. Fortunately, there is a lot of help in the freely distributable domain, from batch processors to already written ARexx scripts. This month, we'll look at some of the most useful.



ABC does basic batch conversion and Anim compiling.



Macromaker makes it easy to create ADPro macros.



ProStep lets you select images for batch processing.

Art Department Professional

Since ADPro has been out the longest, it has the most utilities and Arexx scripts available. You can use FRED (an automated method to process multiple frames or images) for batch processing, but most users are not all that happy with it. There are several utilities available to help make the task a little easier.

Batch Pro, by Matt Shaw, provides a simple way to batch process image files from one format into another. It makes it quite easy to convert an entire drawer or just part of it into JPEG or any other format.

ProStep is a bound CanDo application (it requires Deckbrowser to run) that lets you set up ADPro and select a series of images for batch processing. It runs on Workbench and has a neat high-tech look.

Richard L'Hommedieu wrote Macromaker to simplify the process of creating ADPro macros. Frankly, a program like this should have been a part of ADPro in the first place. Earlier versions of Macromaker were crippled demo versions, but version 2.2 is a fully functional shareware program.

Macromaker eliminates most of the typing (and the possibility of typos) when creating ARexx scripts. When you click on one of the operation buttons, the appropriate lines of ARexx code are added to the lower script window. You can also directly edit the script in the script window, and there are cut, copy, paste, indent, and delete line options. You do have to understand some of the basics of how ARexx works with ADPro, but not in as much finicky detail as when writing ARexx scripts by hand.

In addition to the regular ADPro operators, loaders, and savers, there are several special functions. There are preset routines to load and save files, both individually and in batches. You can do batch process compositing with an image on top or underneath a series of images with control over mix and transparency color. You can easily make error requesters or a requester to give the user a choice between two different options. You can create your own useful ARexx routines and save them as function calls to be used in other scripts. You can also run DOS programs. There is also a function to run MakeAnim (a PD anim compiler) and create an animation from a batch processed series of images. MacroMaker also has complete support of if/else/then conditional branching

When you go to save your script, a new window pops up to let you save it to any function key combination you want. This makes it immediately usable in ADPro, so you can make your Macro jump into ADPro and run it from a function key. Overall, this is a very useful program, and also is helpful in learning how to write ARexx scripts so you can always see the code you are creating and get a better idea of how the different ARexx commands should be structured.

ARexx Scripts

There are a growing number of ARexx scripts available. They are enormously useful, and I hope to see even more of them. I encourage those of you who are writing ARexx scripts for your own needs to share them with others. Upload them to your local BBS, or send them to me and I'll help get them circulated. Here are some that I've found on the boards.

ABC (Art Department Batch Converter) was written by Ro Sato to do basic batch conversion and Anim compiling. It can wait for frames to come in from LightWave and other 3D programs, and convert them into a DCTV Anim or JPEG them. It can also scale the images, add dithering and adjust the pixel aspect ratio. It uses W.G.J. Langeveld's RexxArp.Library to provide an attractive user interface. It uses an IFF image for the background and buttons, and as long as you keep the windows in the same place, you can customize it.

Paul McClung wrote Twirl to automate the new ADPro/Morph Plus Twirl operator. It brings up a requester to ask what image you would like to twirl, and ADPro then loads the file and saves it based on the current settings. Another requester comes up to let you specify the Anim name and destination directory. Requesters then prompt you for the number of frames, degrees of rotation, the x and y coordinates, and the size of the twirl.

Edging (author unknown) will produce a high-contrast, line-art picture using an included laplacian filter that produces a white edge around everything in the image.

Cyberspace Continued on Page 54

Complete VIDEO TOASTER 4000 WORKSTATIONS

VIDEO TOASTER 4000

BASIC 4000 WORKSTATION
$4795*
25MHZ EC030 PROCESSOR W/10MB RAM/120MB HD
Takes FULL ADVANTAGE of the NEW VIDEO TOASTER 4000

STANDARD 4000 WORKSTATION
$5395*
25MHZ 68040 PROCESSOR W/68882 MATH CO-PROCESSOR/10MB RAM/120MB HD
Our MOST POPULAR Workstation

DELUXE 4000 WORKSTATION
$5895*
25MHZ 68040 PROCESSOR W/68882 MATH CO-PROCESSOR/18MB RAM/240MB HD
Our MOST POWERFUL Workstation

Your Source for All Desktop Video Needs...

Personal TBC IV
Personal TBC IV component digital transcoding TBC provides S-Video in and out. 4:2:2 processing ensures the cleanest possible video image. Only TBC capable of interfacing with the DPS Personal Animation Recorder for real-time video recording onto a hard drive. You'll get software-controlled proc amp and color balance. Digital chrominance comb filter. Film-mode strobe. GPI freeze. Color black generation. Auto genlock.
$849
Personal TBC III $729

DPS Personal Component Adapter
Is a combination 3-Line Adaptive Digital Comb Filter Decoder and Y/C Encoder card designed for use with a NewTek Video Toaster. The DPS PCA converts the composite output of the Video Toaster into two Y/C (S-Video) outputs and a component analog video (Betacam/MII) output. These outputs can then be connected to Y/C inputs, which are converted to Video Toaster input feed.
$419

Personal Animation Recorder
A plug-in AMIGA card, the Personal Animation Recorder functions as a single-frame recording deck. With it, you can digitally record your animation onto a dedicated hard disk and play it back in real time. The Personal Animation Recorder operates in a totally digital environment. You won't be bothered with the time base error, jitter, skipped frames or botched edit points you encounter with traditional animation recorders. You can produce an infinite number of first-generation tape copies. The Personal Animation Recorder features outputs for true component analog video (Betacam, MII), composite and S-Video (Hi-8/S-VHS).
W/540MB HD **$2449**

DPS Personal V-Scope
Fine tune your Toaster system with this board from DPS. The V-Scope is capable of displaying in waveform, vector or dual display modes. This waveform monitor and vectorscope for desktop video also includes 20 industrial standard test signals.
$769

T Rexx PROFESSIONAL
• Create sophisticated scripts • Convert Framestores to and from RGB • You can create your own ActionFX and OrganicFX • Create and modify Toaster projects • Create interactive or automated multimedia presentations •Provides powerful batch processing tools which save you time and disk space •T-Rexx Professional is the Toaster System Integrator!
$149

Montage
For 2.0, 3.0 & Toaster 4000. The first high end titling application to directly support the Toaster with automatic framebuffer updates, multiple DVE transition sequencing & complete integration into the Toaster software environment.
$349

AVEC Tower
Generous expansion chassis sits conveniently next to your Amiga computer. Designed to hold up to 8 PC style video cards and 4 to 5 SCSI hard drives, Syquest drives, tape backup units and even CDROM drives. Unit includes SCSI connection and internal and external wiring.
$329

AVEC DT
Economical expansion chassis fits snuggly under your Amiga computer. Designed to hold up to 5 PC style video cards and 2-4 SCSI harddrives, Syquest drives, tape backup units and even CDROM drives.
$199

The Kitchen Sync
The Kitchen Sync is TWO complete S-Video compatible infinite window time base correctors on one IBE AT/Amiga compatible card • Accurate sync generator built in. Built-in proc amp • Easy to adjust external LCD control panel • inputs are S-VHS and Hi-8 • Jitter-free freeze frame • Variable rate strobe.
$1279

CD Rom for the Amiga
SCSI 1 and SCSI 2 Compliant • Dual Speed • Plays Amiga CD's • Plays Kodak CD's • All other standard CD graphic formats • Audio CD's - MOUNTING OPTIONS: Internal in the Amiga Computer • Internal in an AVEC chassis • Software included.
$499
External $599

AD 516 with Studio 16
First 8 track audio card available on any platform includes Studio 16 software and built-in SMPTE time code reader. Supports stereo with 16-bit resolution. Records, edits, plays back direct to hard disk.
$1299

Pegger
Automatic Image Compression for the Amiga. Now your favorite Amiga programs, including the Video Toaster, can benefit from the enormous hard drive savings that JPEG image compression provides. Fast, efficient and completely software based, PEGGER runs in the background and provides seamless compression and decompression of 24bit, DCTV, HAM 8 and Toaster framestores. One floppy disk can now store over 30 frames of high resolution video! PEGGER is a "must have" utility for anyone who uses a lot of hard drive space for images and animation frames.
$72

Pixel 3D Pro
Powerful 3-D object utility for the Amiga. Use to convert a bitmap into a 3-D object by extruding it (giving it depth). Offers several extrusion options that let you make 3-D objects quickly, easily and accurately.
$129

Art Dept. Professional 2.3
Offers JPEG image compression technology which dramatically decreases the space consumed by 24-bit plane images. Large numbers of hi-res images can be stored in true color by compression to as little as 1/80 of original size.
$149

AMI Link EDIT CONTROLLER
The EDIT LINK in your TOASTER 4000 WORKSTATION. The only thing the Video Toaster doesn't do is control your decks in an edit. That is what AMILINK does. As part of your Toaster Workstation, Amilink's powerful software and hardware will completely control your VCR's/decks, Audio Mixer and the Video Toaster. Once you have decided on the edit list for your video and have created your CG screens, animations and computer graphics and chosen your effects and trasitions, the Amilink remembers everything perfectly and will edit your video with 100% accuracy.
from $1995

JL Cooper AVSIX
Professional Audio Mixer with AMILINK Receiver. The JL Cooper AVSIX is an audio mixer designed to ease the audio for video post production process. The AVSIX permits the automation of audio editing, for broadcast, educational, industrial and consumer video production. The AVSIX mixes the audio from various sources, typically at least two Video Tape Recorders and output to the record VTR or other recording device. With the included AMILINK receiver it is triggered automatically by the AMILINK edit controller.
$1695

Box 150 Drive
Bernoulli Removable Storage System. Requires SCSI Interface. INTERNAL with One Cartridge
$499
Transportable External w/ one cart .. $575
150 MB Cartridge $99

88/44 Syquest Drive
Internal Drive. Requires SCSI Interface With Cartridge & cable
$449
External case $99

Image FX
• FULLY contains Cinemorph • Digitally retouch any image with the most complete set of filters, color gradients, masks and many other tools. • Convert image files to/from over 20 different file formats • Full AREXX support • 24-bit color painting • Full AGA/HAM8 support
$259

MorphPlus
State-of-the-art visual effects package provides cinematic-quality full-motion morphing and other effects such as warp, twirl, rotate, perspective scale, ripple, wave, spherize. Allows very precise relationships between source and destination images. High-quality DVE tumbles and flybys, mapping images onto rotating spheres, more. NTSC/PAL. Requires Kickstart/Workbench 2.0 or later.
$169

Model Std Con/PCB by Prime Image
PAL Converter for the VT4000. Now the VT 4000 Workstation can be used wherever the PAL or SECAM standards are used. Model Std Con/PCB from PrimeImage will convert PAL or SECAM video to NTSC for the Toasters to process and then back again. They include TBC's. Units are required on all PAL sources and outputs. The board will plug into any Amiga, PC or expansion chassis.
For more information on PAL ready systems, please call.

AMIGAMAN'S
TOASTER WORKSHOP

Computer Basics, Inc., 1490 N. Hermitage Rd., Hermitage, PA 16148 - 412-962-0533

USA AND CANADA
1•800•258•0533

FEDERAL EXPRESS

*Workstation Prices include Federal Express delivery in continental U.S.

PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE

Builders of Quality Toaster Workstations!

Circle Reader Service No. 109

VT_FRAME by Todd Olson is a pseudo-saver for ADPro 2.3 or MorphPlus 1.2. It passes image data from ADPro/MorphPlus to the ToasterPaint framebuffer and scales the image and adjusts the aspect ratio.

Jan Van Overbeke's ScripIt consists of a collection of ARexx scripts designed to be used with the commercial Opus directory utility. They can also be assigned in the normal ADPro way, although they will not have batch processing capabilities, and can be added to other scripts.

There are scripts to do many basic things, such as load and close ADPro, emboss, composite, format convert and save, negative, scale, color correct, dither, gray scale and color conversion, and lock and unlock the palette. There are also a few unusual capabilities, such as changing the names of a series of numbered animation stills, and a script that lets you mix from one image to another over a series of frames.

For the most part, though, these are basic functions that you use all the time, so it is helpful to have these scripts already written and available; there are a total of 23 scripts.

ImageFX

Thomas Krehbiel, the creator of ImageFX, has written a large number of ARexx macros for use with his program (there are 30 in version 1.5). You may not realize all the possibilities of using ARexx with ImageFX until you start poking around. If you have the latest release, you have the newer scripts. If not, some of them have been released and circulated on the boards. Because so many scripts have been written by Krehbiel, there are only a few third-party scripts available. I'm sure more will appear as people try to figure out what Tom hasn't included.

Matthew Brauer's RenderMorph loads the images that you select and proceeds to convert them to an animation, with adjustable scaling. It is a little different than Image F/X's IMP animation compiler.

Todd Olson's ToTP lets you send the current image directly into the Toaster framebuffer of your choice. It brings up a sliding gadget that lets you select the frame buffer, and automatically scales the image to Toaster resolution.

Doug Richardson's ProofSheet produces a superbitmap (2,400 x 1,600) proofsheet of 3 x 3 images. It lets you choose a scalable font and size for the filename underneath each image, and then saves the image in JPEG format. You can print out the superbitmap to keep for reference, and scale the image down for storage and general on-screen reference.

The newest version of ImageFX is able to load multiple palettes. Jason Andreas has put together a collection of 42 palettes called IFXPallete for use with ImageFX, and they are quite good for making interesting graduated fills.

Image Master

I had a whole bunch of ARexx macros for BlackBelt's Image Master, but I'll be darned if I can find them. The one I did find is pretty neat, though. Written by James Hasings-Trew, TimeMachine takes a series of animation frames and applies one of three special effects to them. It creates new frames "in between" pairs of old ones through cross-fading to create the new frames. Time-dilation does a similar effect except that it uses two or more previous frames to create the illusion of speed exceeding the camera's shutter speed. Trails creates a persistence of vision effect by combining the previous five frames in diminishing strength.

Note to programmers: I really need an automated way to catalog my 24-bit images. It seems to me a very slick cataloger could be created, using one of the image processors to do the image loading and scaling (Proofsheet is a start). It should allow for adding key words for key word searches and be able to index by type and category. You should be

able to double-click on the image you want and have it automatically loaded into a Toaster buffer or the program of your choice. I have huge amounts of 24-bit imagery, textures, and clip art, and I'm sure others are in the same boat. It can't be that hard to develop (maybe even under CanDo), and would make a great shareware item. If anyone is tackling this, please let me know.

Bulletin Boards

In our continuing quest for the best Toaster and LightWave BBSs, here are some additional boards you might give a call. If you know of a good Toaster-related BBS, or if you are the system operator of one, give me a call at (818) 240-9845 or drop me a line, and we'll let other *VTU* readers know about it.

The 3D Art Forum in Entibocoke, Ontario, Canada (416-236-9828) is a BBS dedicated to 3D artists. It's a 24-hour board system operated by Gord Davis, running at up to 14.4 bps with over 300 MB of online files. The board is affiliated with the 3D Art Forum International, founded in Los Angeles by Victor Osaka. They have over 225 file areas with dedicated LightWave 3.0 areas for objects, images (of various formats), animations and tutorials, plus file areas for other popular Amiga 3D programs including Imagine and Real3D. Everything is broken down by category so it's pretty easy to find what you want from the huge number of objects, textures and other files. Their message bases are very active, and they are currently organizing a 3D/Toaster/LightWave FidoNet echo between their board and many other 3D BBSs across Canada and the United States.

Also in Canada is the Electronic Image BBS (514-937-9984 and 514-937-2137). Their emphasis is focused heavily on graphics, animation and related themes (sound/video/multimedia) for all computer platforms. The validation process is quite stringent: You have to be either actively working in a related field or a serious hobbyist. Consequently, there is a large percentage of video, animation, and graphics professionals on the board. The sysop, Sean Mollitt, tells me that he makes his living working in graphics and animation and has been teaching 3D animation and computer graphics for over two years at Dawson College in Montreal. The BBS carries a large number of international FIDO conferences and has an extensive public domain and shareware file library with over 17,000 files. The majority of the file bases are graphics and animation oriented.

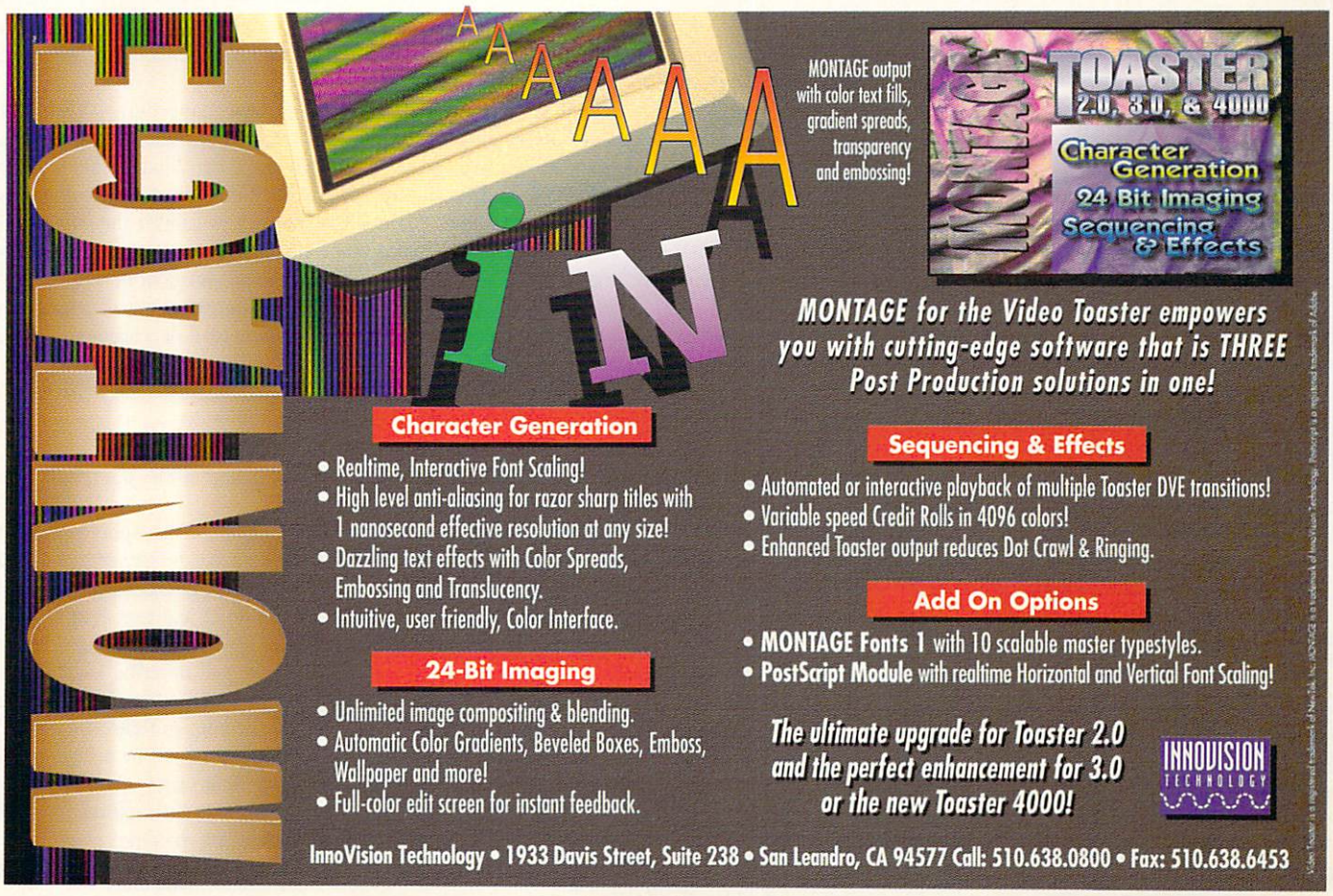
Club Toaster (813-527-1722) is a fairly new and growing board dedicated to Toaster users. The system operator tells me that they are open to user suggestions and that they carry all of the Amiga-, computer video-, and Video Toaster-related USENET message bases as well as a growing collection of PD utilities, images, textures and objects.

Toaster Pro (215-356-7442) is another well-organized BBS just for Toaster users with over 400 files. There is a good selection of Adobe Type 1 fonts, backgrounds and Toaster wipes, as well as many objects.

Toaster Universe BBS (305-821-0455 Supra 14.4 and 305-821-0249 HST 14.4) is a membership-only fee-based BBS located in Miami. System operated by video and Toaster professionals Joel Tessler and Jim Mixon, it features PD LightWave 3D objects, Toaster-specific PD utilities, a "Toaster Gallery," and several online message bases dedicated solely to the topics of the Toaster, video and related topics. It shares the same system as the Media Zone BBS.

VTU

You can find most of the utilities covered this month by contacting the various BBs mentioned here and in the last issue. As usual, though, I've put them all on a disk, which you can get by sending $5.00 to Geoffrey Williams, VTU *IP Utilities Disk Offer, 1833 Verdugo Vista Drive, Glendale, CA 91208.*



Circle Reader Service No. 129

ABC of Video, Part V

match frame editing

By Rick Lehtinen

[Editor's note: In this series, the author has covered how video signals are created, how video devices fit together and the role of the sync signal and its control in some detail. You may wish to refer to the preceding ABCs of Video to refresh your memory.]

This is it. You have made it through the first four installments in this series and are finally ready to get to the biggie—timing a Toaster for match frame editing. In this article, we will begin to combine all of the technology we've explored in the first four parts.

So, why do we want a timed Toaster? All of the video sources need to arrive at the inputs to the Video Toaster precisely in step if the Toaster is to be able to perform its tricks. When it is cooking, the Toaster will reach out and grab video from several sources, including its internal still stores. Proper system timing is needed to allow all this video to slide together. If anything is out of time, it gums up the works. In the case of match frame editing, improper timing will cause you to end up with a tape full of little jump cuts that will make your good work look crummy.

First, the System

We will start by describing a fairly generic system, and I'll keep it minimal. For our purposes, we will use a Toaster, an edit controller, three tape machines (two source decks and one edit recorder), a camera on a copy stand and an extra video source, which we will leave undefined for the moment. See Figure 1.

To operate our tape machines, we will need an edit controller. Its purpose is to orchestrate the movements of the tape machines. This is drawn into the figure as a standalone box, although it could just as well have been one of the newer systems that mount inside of the Amiga or some other personal computer.

We will also show standalone time base correctors (TBCs). As explained in previous installments, the TBCs compensate for errors in the video signal. Many of these errors are momentary inaccuracies in the speed of the head drum and reel servos. Such inaccuracies cause the video signal to stretch in time. The time base correctors stabilize the signal. They are shown here as freestanding units, although they may as well have been included in the VTRs or mounted on cards in the Amiga or in a PC.

The camera on the copy stand provides a convenient way of getting hard copy images, such as the logo from a business card or a signature from a letter, into the system.

Notice that we have not defined a video input device for Toaster input No. 1. This is because choosing the source for video input one is one of the first steps in getting a Toaster system properly timed.

Rule One: On the Toaster, video input No. 1 is always the reference to which the system locks.

In the drawing, we show a distribution amplifier that splits and shares the main genlock signal, which we call the *system reference video*, with the genlock inputs of all devices in the system, including Toaster input No. 1. The Toaster listens to the signal on input No. 1 and uses it as a timing reference for all of its internal operations. (If you are not using a Toaster 4000 board, it is desirable, for a reason we will describe later, for the video source on input No. 1 to have separate horizontal (H) phase and subcarrier controls. This is shown by the shaded box in Figure 1.)

For best results, Toaster input No. 1 should be fed by a high-quality video source. One popular trick is to connect the copy stand camera to input one. (See Figure 2A.) The camera is likely to be a reasonably stable source of reference video and is likely to have the required phasing controls. The drawback to using a camera as a video reference is that it pretty

well ties up the camera. You need the video reference to use the Toaster, and if your camera is hooked to Toaster input one, it isn't out shooting something. Many users don't have cameras to spare. For this reason, several alternatives are popular.

Reference Video Department

If your Toaster is located in a larger production facility, there will likely be a reference signal available called *black burst* (actually black with burst). This signal is used as a *house sync*, that is, a video reference used by all of the equipment in the facility. Plugging it into Toaster input one is the first step towards getting your Toaster system in time with the rest of the facility. See Figure 2B. You will still need copies of this signal to genlock all of the devices connected to the Toaster's inputs. This will require a distribution amplifier.

If you are using a Toaster 2000 series board (that is, the older Toaster board that came with software versions 1.0 and 2.0), you will also require the provision for modifying the timing of the signal to input one. In this configuration, this is accomplished through a special DA, called a delay distribution amplifier.

If your Toaster is a freestanding system, you will need to provide your own video reference source. A common technique is to use the *color black* output of a sync generator or a test signal generator. See Figure 2C. This assures that your reference video is of high quality, helping the Toaster to produce better video.

I know that the first priority for extra dollars in most facilities is not something as esoteric as a test signal generator. However, be advised that used equipment is often available at a nominal cost. Even if you purchase the sync generator or test signal generator new, it is likely to cost less than a camcorder. In addition to providing a fine reference video source, a test generator can help you perform some of the alignments you will need to make to keep your Toaster making match frames.

Sync or Swim

If you have set things up as outlined so far, you will have a reference video feeding Toaster input No. 1, and three video sources on inputs two through four. Question: How are you supposed to adjust the other three video sources so that they match the first one? Be careful, there is a trick to it.

Rule 2: Unlike many video switchers, the Video Toaster puts its own sync, not the input sync, on its output. This means the Toaster cannot be timed merely by comparing each input through the switcher.

Most other switchers pass the video through the system without reinserting sync. These switchers depend on the manufacturers of all other video equipment to be responsible enough

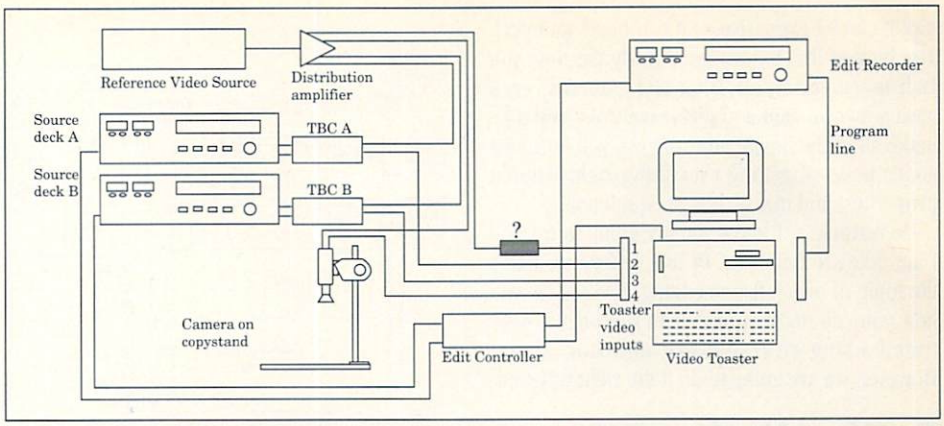


Figure 1– In a match-frame editing Toaster system, the video source for input No. 1 demands special attention.

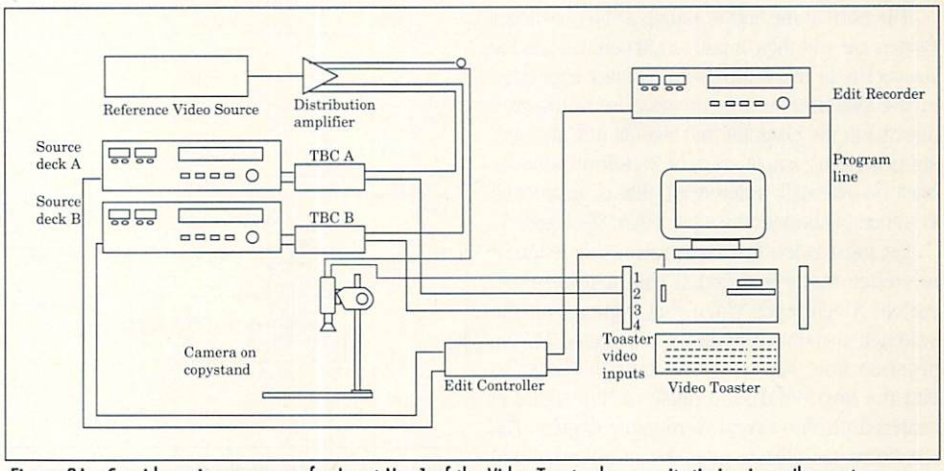


Figure 2A– Consider using a camera for Input No. 1 of the Video Toaster because its timing is easily reset.

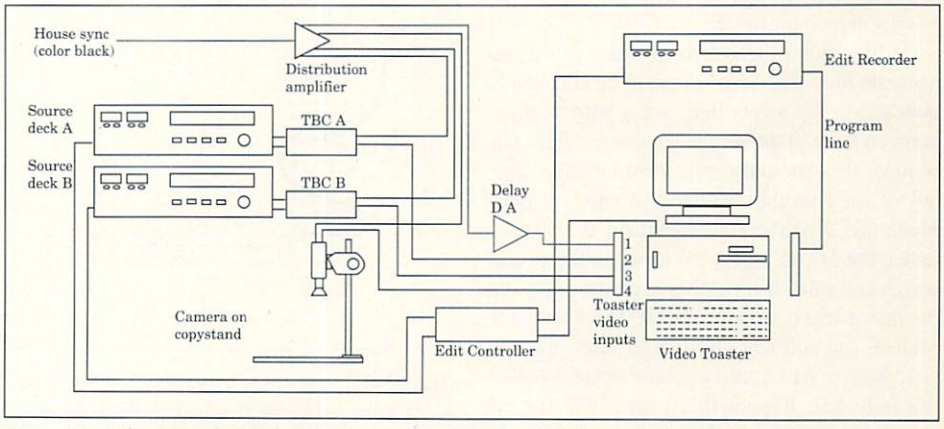


Figure 2B– In larger production facilities, house sync will be distributed to each device in your system.

to provide standard video output, including standard sync. Unfortunately, for many low-priced camcorders and VCRs, such just isn't the case. The Video Toaster avoids a lot of problems for its users by stripping the sync pulses off incoming video and replacing them with sync that is internally generated.

This is great because it improves the technical quality of your video output. However, it means that you must use a slightly unusual method of checking the input timing of each source.

To appreciate the Toaster-style of doing things, we will first explore the conventional way. Besides helping you understand Toaster's uniqueness, this material will help you later on, when we discuss how to integrate a Video Toaster into an existing facility.

However, first it is time that you face a video fact of life:

Rule 3: There is no real substitute for a properly calibrated video waveform monitor and vectorscope. You need them. Period.

There, I've said it. Trying to align a video system without the right equipment is as difficult as trying to discuss world religion without making reference to deity. In video engineering, test equipment is a source of truth and enlightenment. The test equipment can be new, it can be

old, it can be expensive or it can be economical. The bottom line is, you need it. By the time you lash together several TBCs and cameras, each having its own gain and phase controls, and then make all of the timing adjustments, you haven't a gnat's hope of getting everything right without proper test and measurement equipment.

Nevertheless, I know you are going to try, and I am going to help you. In fact, before we finish the topic of match frame editing, I will show you how you can make your system reasonably well-timed using your picture monitor alone. However, we are going to do it the right way first.

Setting Horizontal Timing

The normal method of timing a video switcher (which we will then modify to accommodate the Toaster) is to use a waveform monitor connected to the switcher output. It must be connected directly on the program line without any intervening processing amplifiers. The waveform monitor must be externally referenced, that is, genlocked to something besides the input video. See Figure 3.

On most video test equipment, this external reference mode is selected with a front-panel switch. A reference video that appears on the switcher, usually color bars, is selected on the program line. The waveform monitor is set so that the horizontal sync pulse of this signal is centered on the waveform monitor display. The waveform monitor is often set in an expanded mode and shifted left, so that the H pulse plus just the leading edge of video fills the entire waveform monitor display.

At this point, the reference video is on the program line. The video source to be checked is now set on the preset line, and a wipe is done between them. If the source you are testing is out of time, the sync pulse will seem to shift either left or right on the waveform monitor display. Move the H phase adjustment on the source under test as you repeat the wipe, until the sync pulses and video from both sources stay in place on the waveform monitor display. When timing is perfect, you will feel the urge to look down at your wrist to make sure you have actually pulled the fade bar. Repeat this procedure for all sources on the program bus.

To test tape machines, play back a clean recording of the same bar signal. To test a camera, switch on camera bars and hope they are a reasonable match to the bars coming from your test generator. Experience will teach you how to compensate if they are not. Test other video sources that do not have an internal color bar generator in a similar manner. In cases where the video does not match precisely, align on the sync pulses. (This is one of the reasons you need test equipment, so you can see the sync.). If neither the sync nor the videos match, try to align the middles (50 percent points) of the rising and falling parts of the sync pulses. If you can't get even that to match up or if when the sync is aligned the video is grossly off base, you may be trying to align a broken piece of equipment. Have a competent engineer check it out.

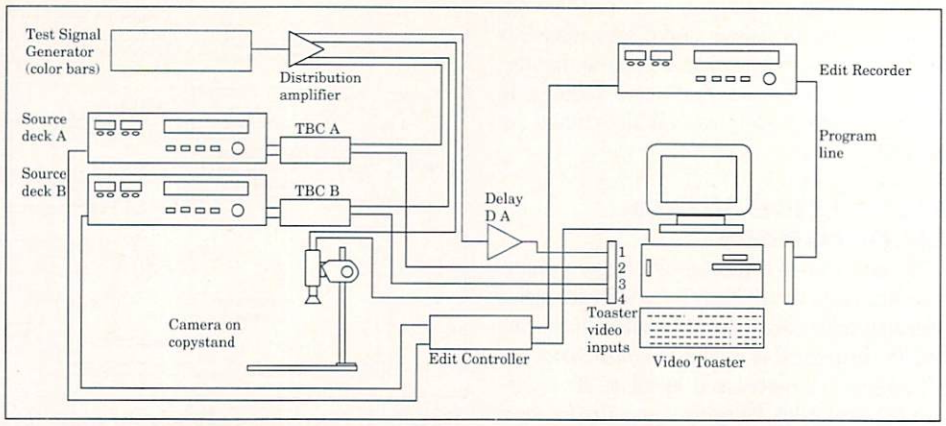


Figure 2C– A standalone Video Toaster requires stable reference video, preferably from a test-signal generator.

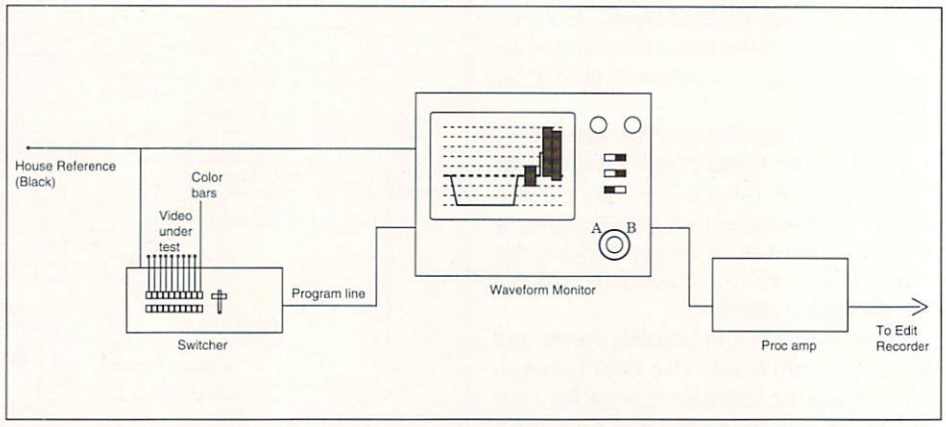


Figure 3– To time a conventional switcher, the waveform monitor must be externally referenced.

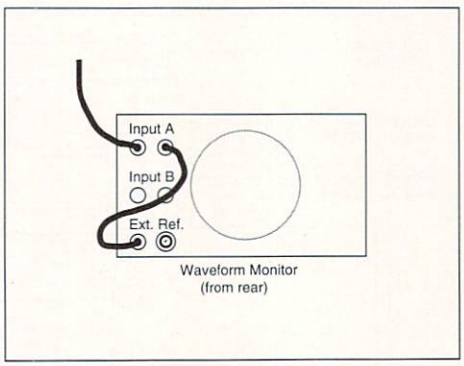


Figure 4– It can be easier to compare A and B, if the A side is "looped through" to become the external reference.

Again, when doing timing measurements, the waveform monitor must be externally referenced, that is genlocked, to something besides the signals it is testing. A feed directly from your test signal generator will do. If the waveform monitor is set for internal reference, it will genlock to whatever signal is on its input. This is fine for reading video levels, but it will not show timing errors. This leads to a *gotcha*. Some, but not all, manufacturers of low-cost waveform monitors, including some of the PC-card-mounted varieties, have neglected to include external reference capabilities. Shop carefully!

As we mentioned, the Toaster replaces all the sync from all the sources feeding it. This hides the timing errors, making it very difficult to time inputs correctly by looking at the Toaster's output. Instead, we need to measure each of the video sources directly, comparing them with and aligning them to the reference video on input one.

By now, you can pretty much guess that this will require the use of an externally referenced waveform monitor. Most waveform monitors have two or more inputs, commonly called the A and B sides. Connect the video feeding Toaster Input One to the A side of the waveform monitor. Connect the other input sources, in their turn, to the B side. The exact procedure you use will depend on the quality of the instrument.

The most expensive waveform monitors will be *dual trace*. This means that both the A and B inputs can be viewed at the same time. This makes alignment easy. Simply adjust the H phase of the source on the B side until its waveform sits directly above the reference waveform on input A.

Less expensive waveform monitors will not offer dual trace over the full line, but will be dual trace while in the expanded modes. This will meet your needs for this adjustment.

Still lower-priced waveform monitors will not dual trace at all. However, they might offer a chop mode that will rapidly switch between the

inputs. As long as you externally reference the waveform monitor, this should work.

Some waveform monitors are neither dual trace nor chop. In this case, position the reference video on the A input at a convenient location. (See Figure 4 for a wiring tip that will make this a lot easier.) Now go to the B side and adjust the H phase of the equipment under test so that it sits over the spot where the A side used to be. Go back and forth, using the graticule markers as a guide. You may even find it useful to mark the waveform monitor display with a grease pencil, to help guide you in. One technician I have spoken with adjusts his Toaster setup by turning the intensity of the waveform monitor trace full on. When he then switches to the B side, he can just about have the adjustment complete before the trace left by the A side finally fades away. This may work for him, but I bet it is hard on the waveform monitor.

As a last resort, you can feed both the reference video for input one and from the source under test into a coaxial T fitting and plug them both into either input of the waveform monitor. This method is error prone because some adding can occur between the signals. You might have to interpret a non-standard wave shape.

As a final alternative, you can perform this alignment using a good-quality, dual-trace oscilloscope. The plus is that oscilloscopes are far more common than waveform monitors, and it is likely you can more readily borrow one. Any television or VCR repair shop and a lot of colleges and trade schools should have one. One minus is that these adjustments need to be repeated periodically. (Many post-production houses time their switchers each morning.). You really should have the right equipment on hand.

Another minus is that to make this adjustment you must have a good scope technique. The waveform monitor is optimized to show fine details in the video signal that a scope might miss.

To make these measurements, use the actual cables that feed the Toaster if at all possible. If they won't reach, you can use jumper cables, but make sure they are of exactly the same type of coax and that they are within an inch of each other in length.

The astute reader will realize that there is more to system timing than H phase adjustments. This is true, but I did not want to introduce you to both waveform monitors and vectorscopes in the same article.

What about that workaround I promised, where you use your program monitor to do most of these adjustments? Stay tuned. We'll cover that next time.

VTU

What Is a Match Frame Edit?

One of the more difficult tests of an editing system is its ability to repeatedly perform good quality match frame edits. This begs the question: What is a match frame edit? A little review of editing terminology will not only provide some useful background but will help answer the question as well.

Accompanying any taped video signal is a series of regulating pulses called *control track.* Control track is roughly analogous to the sprocket holes on the edge of a piece of film. The control track typically occupies a band near the edge of the videotape. Its purpose is to mark the location of frames on the tape and to provide drive information to the servos and counters that keep the tape running smoothly.

Separate from the control track, and in addition to it, is *time code.* The time code is analogous to the edge code numbers on a piece of film. Its purpose is to identify each frame of video by giving it an address. It is possible to operate a VTR without time code, but not without control track.

The process of laying down control track is called *blacking* a tape. This is because it is usually done by recording a black signal. (It is black to avoid bleed through in subsequent recordings.) To lay down a time code track is to *stripe* the tape. A tape must have control track before it can be striped, although both operations an occur at once.

The very act of recording will lay down a control track and can be considered a form of blacking. In fact, to butt new segments onto the end of previous recordings on a tape will eventually fill the tape with a continuous, uninterrupted control track. This process is called *assemble editing.*

As mentioned, the control track marks where the video frames lay on tape. The control track pulses tell the VTR's internal controls when to speed up or slow down to capture the next frame of incoming video. It is important that the control track be accurately recorded and unbroken. Otherwise the VTR will loose track of the video and may hunt for a moment. This will show up as *video breakup.* (You can simulate this effect by suddenly bumping and returning the tracking knob on a home VCR.)

There will be times when it will be desirable to re-record certain segments on a tape. This might be needed to fix a mistake or to replace an older segment with updated material. However, if one goes blasting into the middle of a previously recorded tape, one will likely disturb or destroy the control track. As we just discovered, this will lead to video break up.

The answer is to insert only the new video material, while leaving the existing control track in place. When the edit record machine is in *Insert* mode, the new video will be recorded without its control track affecting that of the master.This process is called, appropriately enough, *insert editing.*

If we were to build our edited tape using whole chunks of video, with clean breaks between each piece, it would be called *cuts-only editing.* Most of the machine-to-machine work done in news edit bays at television station is cuts only.

Should we desire to make a wipe or transition between pieces of video, we need to have some way to deal with two video sources at once. This is called *A/B-roll* editing. The instant we move from cuts-only to A/B-roll, we need time base correctors. This is because both the video sources must be held in lock step with each other for the transition device, or switcher, to shift between them cleanly.

An advanced form of A/B-roll editing is *match frame editing.* This is tricky, because in addition to keeping the two video sources straight, the edit controller must be able to frame accurately control the tape machines. Match frame edits are used when performing a series of wipes or dissolves between several short pieces of video. The tape on the A machine first rolls, and the switcher performs a transition to the video on the B machine.

In a perfect world, the A machine could fly ahead and get cued up to its next segment before the segment on the B machine played out. If this were the case, the transition could proceed without interruption back to the A machine, and there would be no reason for a match frame edit. Chances are, the A machine won't make it. In that case, the B machine has to stop until the A machine is ready to go. The A and B machines must then both be re-cued, and the next transition executed as a separate edit.

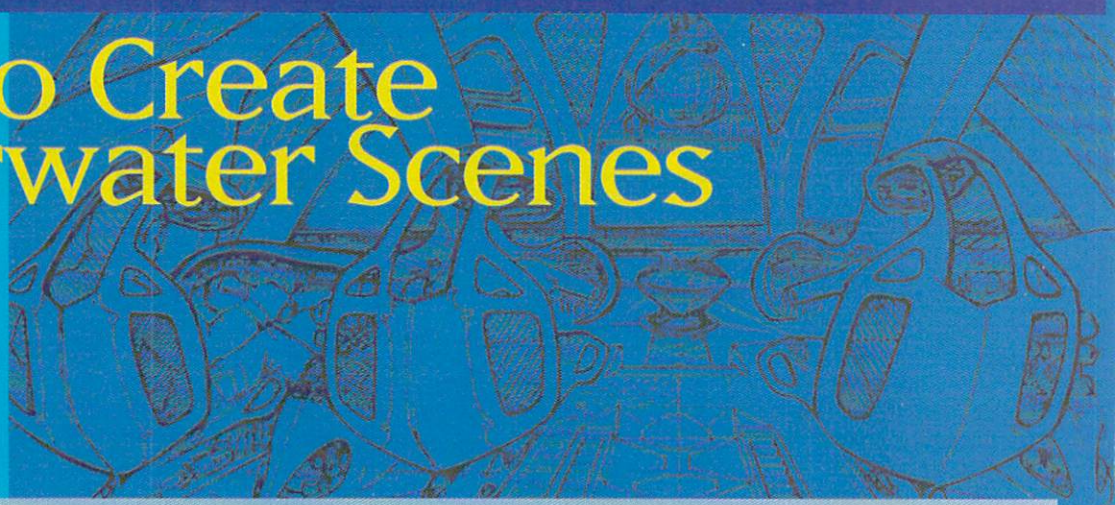
Here's the rub. Making it all work requires a tremendous amount of hardware to all play together perfectly. First, the transition must end up as designed. This requires the A machine to be where it is supposed to be when the time comes for it to be there. The B machine has to start providing material for the new edit from right where it was, plus one frame. The record machine also has to start laying down the new edit precisely on the heels of the previous one.

VTU

seaQuest secrets

How to Create Underwater Scenes

By Angela LoSasso
with John Gross



Hollywood is famous for many things. Almost daily, the studios receive notoriety in the press for their methods of typecasting. When a studio wants a male sex symbol they go after Tom Cruise, Mel Gibson or Harrison Ford—not Woody Allen. When actresses are sought, Whoopi Goldberg and Rosie O'Donnell are not considered for the same leading roles as Julia Roberts or Sharon Stone.

That's Just the Way It Is

Not all typecasts or stereotypes for that matter are as limiting. Some can enhance careers or even go as far as creating awe within the entertainment industry. When studios are promoting a suspenseful mystery, you can be sure they'll want an association like "classic thriller in the spirit of Alfred Hitchcock." Director James Cameron is renown for blockbuster action (*Aliens, The Terminator* and *The Abyss*). When Steven Spielberg's name is attached to a project, you can pretty much take three things to the bank: quality, effects and financial success (especially the latter with the two highest box-office grossing films of all time: *E.T.* and *Jurassic Park*).

It is no great wonder then that the NBC television series *seaQuest, DSV*, co-produced by Spielberg's Amblin Television and Universal Television, has generated so much interest. More than 23 million people watched the premiere last September, largely due to NBC's effective promotional efforts that created tremendous viewer anticipation by mentioning Spielberg's name loudly and often.

According to the show's publicity department, reviews have been mixed. At press time, *seaQuest* was ranked 45th out of 102 prime time shows, including movies of the week, according to Daily Variety. However the show is holding its own on Sunday night. "In the 18 to 49-year-old demographic, *seaQuest* has won its time slot every week," said Curt King of NBC media relations.

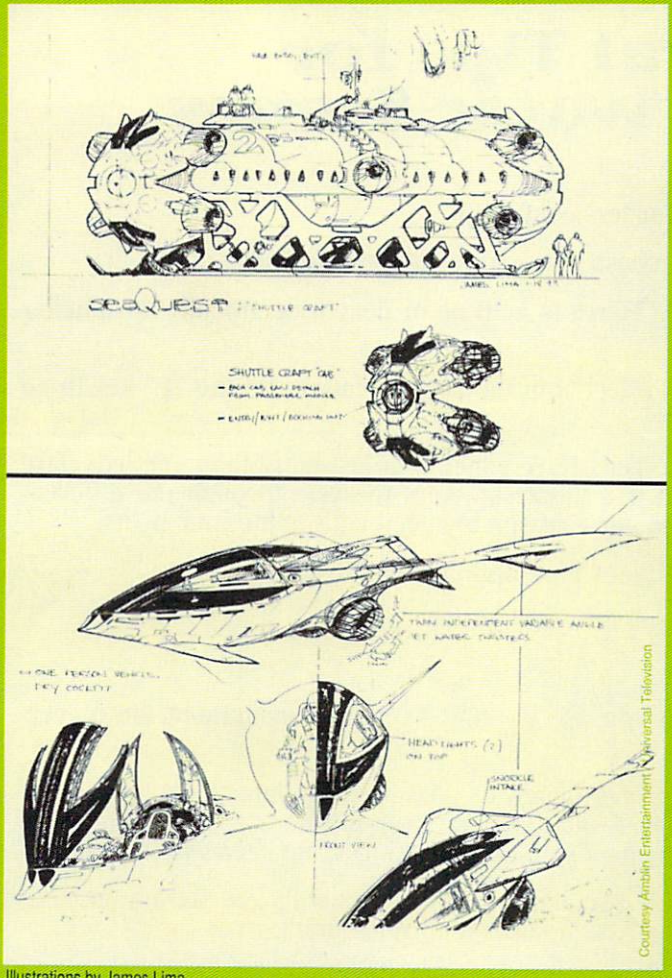
Since its premiere, *seaQuest* has also received tremendous attention for its underwater effects. And, more often than not, the media and public have responded favorably to the art direction and LightWave-generated scenes.

With the majority of Hollywood's best LightWave animators on staff, a 40-Toaster rendering farm, a NewTek Screamer, Amiga Bernoulli Boxes and other integrated equipment, Amblin Imaging feels confident that its animations are improving on a weekly basis. And because of the quality demands and deadline pressures a prime-time series brings, the Amblin Imaging staff has one-of-a-kind experience exploring LightWave. In fact, some new LightWave 3.0/4000 effects, tools and tricks are available only because the animation needs of seaQuest demanded that NewTek and LightWave programmer Allen Hastings create them.

After our first look at *seaQuest* (in the August/September 1993 issue of *Video Toaster User*) and since the premiere episode aired, a large number of readers have requested that we find out more about the animation techniques and any secrets that the *seaQuest* animators may have. This was not any easy task, considering that Amblin is very protective of their techniques and the images themselves. Upon receiving approval from various authorities in the Amblin public relations department, *VTU* traveled to the Amblin Imaging building on the lot of Universal Studios to compile this exclusive report: How to Create Your Own Underwater Scenes.

Courtesy Amblin Entertainment / Universal Television

Courtesy Amblin Entertainment / Universal Television



Courtesy Amblin Entertainment / Universal Television

Illustrations by James Lima

First, Your Object

The original seaQuest sub sketches were created by Amblin Imaging's director of Computer Graphics Imaging, James Lima, and are pictured to the left. The seaQuest design concept was interpreted by the animation staff and created in Modeler before being rendered in LightWave.

The first step in designing an underwater scene is to create your own object in Modeler. The Amblin staff recommends that you keep the object under 30,000 polygons for reasonable rendering times.

Setting up an Underwater Scene

There are three keys to setting up a realistic underwater scene: Background Colors, Fog and Lens Flares/Glows.

Background Colors

Set up a background color with a gradient or solid. Surface shots should be a light gradient; deep water shots should be a solid background.

Under the effects panel, choose a solid backdrop color of 5,10,15 RGB (a dark blue) for deep water effects. Of course, these settings can vary greatly according to the effect you want. For scenes closer to the surface, choose a Zenith setting of 0,125,155; for Sky and Ground: 0,55,65; for Nadir: 0,25,40.

The background can be adjusted according to your environment and camera angle. For example, if your camera is pointed straight down towards deep water, you may need to adjust the nadir color. Different background colors are used for shallow water or a camera angle pointing towards the surface, or for mid-depth water with the camera pointing straight ahead.

Using the Fog Option

If you've ever been underwater or watched undersea documentary footage, the limited depth of field is obvious—you can't see very far.

To achieve underwater murkiness with LightWave, use fog in every scene.

seaQuest secrets

Courtesy Amblin Entertainment / Universal Television

If you don't, there's an infinite depth of field.

A simple method to understanding the fog effect is to imagine a circle of fog with the camera at its center (fog is always measured from the camera). If you own LightWave 3.0, go to the Options panel and select Show Fog Radius. If you choose the top, front, or side view you can now actually see the fog radius. It's represented as a circle surrounding the camera. See Figure 1

The maxiumum fog radius is represented by the circle (you won't see a circle for the minimum fog radius). Any object outside the maximum distance takes on the color of the fog. In other words, when you view the animation, anything beyond the maximum distance will be obscured.

Figure 1

Figure 2

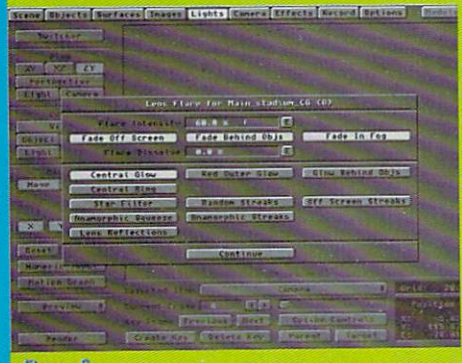


Figure 3

The minimum fog distance is where the fog starts in relation to the camera. If there is an object placed between the camera and the minimum fog distance, the object will not be obscured by fog. For example, if the object is five meters from the camera and the minimum fog distance is 10 meters, the object will not be obscured by fog. Anything in-between the minimum and maximum distances takes on some fog attributes depending on how far it is from the camera. See Figure 2.

Here's an inside tip from *seaQuest*: While most people leave the minimum fog distance at the default (0), *seaQuest* almost always uses a negative minimum so the camera is already immersed in a fog effect.

A typical setting is -50 for minimum and 200 for maximum, although it varies greatly depending on the needs of the scene. To vary the distances, envelopes are sometimes used to change the minimum and maximum fog distances over the length of the animation.

General Tips for Underwater Scenes

- Reduce ambient light.
- Rename lights for less confusion.
- Use zero light intenstiy for glows and glow behinds.
- Use Enable Lens Flares to activate or deactivate globally for quicker rendering.
- When a light is selected in the layout window, hit the "P" key to go to the Light panel.
- When inside the Lens Flare panel to adjust more than one lens flare option, you can use the arrow keys to cycle through the different lights. That's one more reason to specifically name your lights.
- Be selective with lens flare options; don't overuse.
- Make objects look dirty and grungy.
- Use a lot of fog.
- The more light you use the more computer-generated the objects and animations look.
- Try to light as professionally as possible. Use lights from "whiskers" or from the ships. Avoid the "light from nowhere"—the shining light that comes not from a ship or other object, but seems to just appear.
- A whisker in the distance is a null object with lens flare lights parented to it. Some have intensity and some don't.

DPS • EXTRON • SONY • PANASONIC • JVC • NEWTEK • TOSHIBA • PALTEX

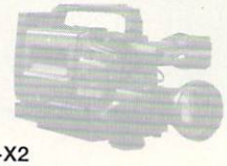
SACHTLER • VIDEOTEK • TELEX • MICROTIME • BOGEN • PRIME IMAGE ANTON BAUER • RAMSA

FOR-A • CHYRON • TEKTRONIX • LEADER • NEC • KNOX • CSI • SENNHEISER • SHURE • LOWEL

VIDEO DISCOUNTS

We guarantee lowest prices anywhere in ~~USA~~ *World*

SENSATIONAL NEW! JVC S-VHS CAMCORDER



$ Call FOR LOWEST PRICE

GY-X2

Optional SMPTE Timecode
Low Lux Mode • 650 TVL, 60db S/N

JVC S-VHS EDITOR

$ Call BREAKTHROUGH PRICING (Hurry... Supplies Are Limited)

BRS 822U

Open Architecture
No Controller Needed • Modular Concept
Compact Cassette Compatibility

Panasonic AG-455

12X/2 Speed
Hi-Fi
VITC
Timecode

Special Introductory Price **Call**

Panasonic PROFESSIONAL/INDUSTRIAL VIDEO *NEW...*

Low Priced S-VHS Edit System with TBC

Call Complete

AG1970 AGA96 AG1970

Jog & Shuttle • Auto Assemble Edit • Flying Erase Heads
HD Audio 90db • Hi-Fi Tuner • Preview Edit Function • Digital

SONY SVO-9600

S-VHS Edit Deck
RS-422A
or
RS-232C
Hi-Fi Stereo

Introductory Price **$2209**

IF YOU DON'T SEE WHAT YOU WANT, ASK, WE PROBABLY HAVE IT

TOASTER

Products Available
AUTHORIZED NEWTEK
AMILINK
Service & Installation

WE BUY (FOR CASH) USED EQUIPMENT

HIGHEST PRICES PAID

DISCOUNT PRICES SONY

(We will beat any bona fide quote from another dealer)

SVO1410 (VHS)	$305
VO9600 3/4" SP	$3,439
EVO9700 Hi8 Edit System	$5,439
PVM1341 13" Fine Pitch Monitor	$745
PVM1344Q 13"	$945
PVM1380 13" Monitor	$335
DXC325L	$3,549

• Above are new in factory sealed boxes.
• Ask about our other Sony products.

SPECIAL DEMO and USED SALE

ALL INCLUDE WARRANTY

Panasonic WV200CLE 3-Chip Camera	$3,690
Panasonic WJ4600 Spec. Eff. Generator	$1,290
Panasonic WJMX10 Mixer/Spec. Eff.	$990
Panasonic WV777 3-Tube	$990
Panasonic WJMX12 Mixer	$1,599
Panasonic WVD5000 w/WVSO50 Kit	$1,090
Panasonic AG450 S-VHS Camcorder	$1,190
Panasonic AG6400 S-VHS Portable Recorder	$990
Panasonic AG7400 S-VHS Portable	$1,950
Panasonic AG7500A S-VHS Ed. Perf.	$3,190
Panasonic AGA770 Controller	$1,790
Panasonic AGA800 A/B Controller	$2,890
Sony BVU110 3/4" Broadcast Portable	$1,190
Sony BVU150 with Timecode	$2,990
Sony VO4800 3/4" Portable	$590
Sony EVO520 Recorder	$599
Sony EVO9700	$4,790
Sony EVO9850 8mm	$4,825
Sony DXCM2 3-Tube Camera	$1,290
Sony DXCM7 3-Chip	$5,990
Sony DXC327A 3-Chip	$4,290
Sony DXC5374 Comp	$6,990
Sony BVE900 Editor	$7,990
Sony BVE800 Editor	$2,995
Sony BVP3/BVV1 Betacam Camera/Recorder	$3,990
Sony BVU850 3/4" Editor	$5,990
Sony VO9850 U-Matic	$5,990
Sony VO9800 U-Matic	$3,990
Sony PVV1 Betacam	$4,990
JVC KY15/BRS411 Camcorder	$2,990
JVC KY25/411U Package	$5,990
JVC 3/4" AB Roll Edit System	$4,190
JVC TM200SU 20" Monitor	$349
JVC KM2000 (SEG with Chroma Key)	$1,790
C.E.L. P147/151 TBC and EFX	$1,890
Convergence 103A with Time Code	$890
Crosspoint Latch 6114 Switcher	$990
Crosspoint Latch 6119	$1,090
For-A VTW220 Character Generator	$1,090
For-A VTW400 Character Generator	$1,590
Fortel Y688 TBC	$1,790
Hitachi VO99 Waveform	$990
Hitachi FPZ31P ENG and Studio	$1,790
ISI/Intergroup 9410 Switcher	$3,490
Knox K20 Character Generator	$990
Knox K50 Character Generator	$390
Laird 7000P Character Generator	$1,190
Microtime Act 1 DVE	$4,990
Microtime T120 TBC	$590
Paltex Abner/TC (A/B Controller)	$2,590
Quanta Microgen 100 Character Generator	$990
Ramsa WR8210 Audio Mixer (originally $2,500)	$990
Tektronix 520 Vector Scope	$1,990
Tektronix 528A Waveform	$1,190
Tektronix 1480 Waveform	$1,790
UMI Commette A/B Roll with Sony Interfaces	$1,990

Center Video Industrial Co., Inc.

The Midwest's Largest

5615 W. Howard St. • Niles, IL 60714

We will beat any bona fide dealer's quote!

(708) 647-8700 • FAX (708) 647-8707

Circle Reader Service No. 108

Call Toll-Free Outside Illinois

(800) 621-4354

All merchandise subject to prior sale.
Prices subject to change without notice.

All sales and transactions are governed by the laws of the State of Illinois.

seaQuest secrets

To create the effect of an underwater object fading off into the distance, always use Backdrop Fog. If you use a Fog Color, you may not like the results.

While using a typical solid backdrop value of 5,10,15, any object moving beyond the maximum fog radius would take on this same dark backdrop color and present the effect of fading away.

If, instead of Backdrop Fog, you use a Fog Color of say 255,255,0 (bright yellow), instead of the fading away effect, the object becomes the same color as the fog—in this case a bright yellow. This is why it's better to use backdrop fog; the object actually becomes the color of the backdrop color that you selected—whether that's a solid, gradient or an image.

Linear and Non-Linear Fog

Within LightWave you have two fog choices: non-linear and linear. Non-linear fog is more realistic because it places more fog closer to the camera, and disperses inconsistently; however, the cutoff point is always the same (the maximum setting). Linear fog progresses consistently in a linear fashion from the minimum to maximum setting.

Courtesy Amblin Entertainment / Universal Television

Lens Flares and Glows

The third component that makes a successful underwater scene is lens flares and glows. Three main options are used: flares, glows and glow behinds.

In an underwater setting, lights have different characteristics from those above water. Undersea, there's the flare of the light itself and the glow of the surrounding particulates being lit up.

To simulate an underwater light, place a light in your scene. To activate a lens flare for the light, click on the Lens Flare button, located in the Lights panel and then select Lens Flare Options. Many of the flare options are here due to *seaQuest's* needs. See Figure 3.

In a typical scene, *seaQuest* chooses Fade Off-Screen, Fade Behind Objects and Fade in Fog. Fade Behind Objects is important; if the light is parented to an object that ducks behind a mountain, how realistic would it be if the light shined through the mountain? For *seaQuest*, when lights are needed for ships or whiskers, they are always parented to their objects. Flare Intensity is typically set to somewhere between 20 and 70 percent.

Always set Central Glow on and all other options turned off in the Lens Flare options panel. Red Outer Glow is turned off because red isn't visible beyond 100 feet underwater.

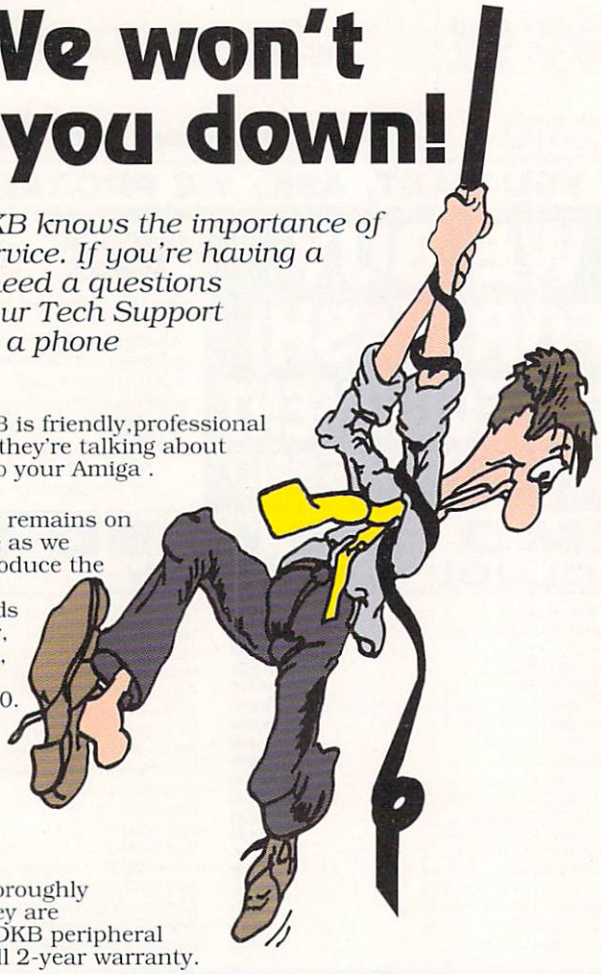
Back in the main Lights panel, the Ambient Intensity's default setting is 25 percent. This is probably too high for realistic underwater lighting. Try a lower setting—0 percent is sometimes used for *seaQuest* scenes. The lower the ambient settings, the more realistic your underwater lighting will appear; a higher setting makes the light appear more washed-out.

To create an underwater glow surrounding your spotlight, here's the trick: Select Clone Light; set number of clones to One, which creates an exact copy with the same values in the same spot; then rename the clone to keep your spotlight and clone separated.

Make the clone a Point Light and turn off the Light Intensity (give it 0 intensity). This also cuts

We won't let you down!

Hang on! DKB knows the importance of customer service. If you're having a problem or need a questions answered, our Tech Support Team is just a phone call away.



Everyone at DKB is friendly,professional and know what they're talking about when it comes to your Amiga .

DKB technology remains on the cutting edge as we continue to introduce the peripherals and expansion boards you've asked for, like The CLOCK, real time for your Amiga 1200. Or the DKB1202, to speed up math intensive operations.

Our innovative products are thoroughly tested before they are shipped. Every DKB peripheral comes with a full 2-year warranty.

Our first commitment has always been customer satisfaction. At DKB it's not just something we talk about, it's how we run our business every day.

Problems or Questions?
Please call our Tech Support Team at
313-960-8750

50240 W. Pontiac Trail
Wixom, MI. 48393

Circle Reader Service No. 118

Courtesy Amblin Entertainment / Universal Television

rendering time, because LightWave does not have to calculate the light intensities.

Go to Light Color, and try the value of 0,160,255 (light blue). Go to Lens Flare options, keep the same options turned on as those of the original spotlight but increase the Flare Intensity to about 200 percent. Then give it a Flare Dissolve of around 50 percent.

Now you have one hot spot, the original light, and the huge glow—the second lens glow with the changed color and diffusion. Where in real life there is only one light and its glow, in LightWave you must create two lights for the same effect.

As with fog options, envelopes are sometimes used to vary intensity. In *seaQuest*, envelopes are often used for a sweeping light effect, like a search light.

Glow Behind

Because underwater backgrounds and ships tend to be dark, the Glow Behind option in the Lens Flare panel is useful.

Let's say you want to create a silhouette. Imagine a glow set behind your object that gives off just enough light to softly outline your object against the deep, dark sea. Make a point light with 0 percent intensity with a color of 0,160, 255—the same as used in the example above. Give it a new name. Turn on Lens Flare and then go into Lens Flare Options and turn off everything except Central Glow and Glow Behind Objects. Make sure Fade Behind is off because Glow Behind and Fade Behind defeat each other (remember our flare behind the mountain example earlier).

Typical light values for this Glow Behind Flare are a high Flare Intensity of 300 or 400 and a 75 percent Flare Dissolve. Of course these can change drastically depending on the needs of the scene.

Troubleshooting Glow Behinds

Make sure there are no objects beyond the glow behind. If you have a semi-transparent object, then beyond that a glow-behind lens flare and behind that a solid object, the transparent object will not appear transparent. This is not a program bug in LightWave; it's due to the way glow behind lens flares are calculated.

Always use a glow behind far behind an object. If the glow behind is placed in close proximity to the object, the glow can actually look as if it's cutting through the object. This is because the "plane" of the glow is always "perpendicular" to the camera view. You can avoid this by remembering that glow behinds should be used to simulate glows at a distance.

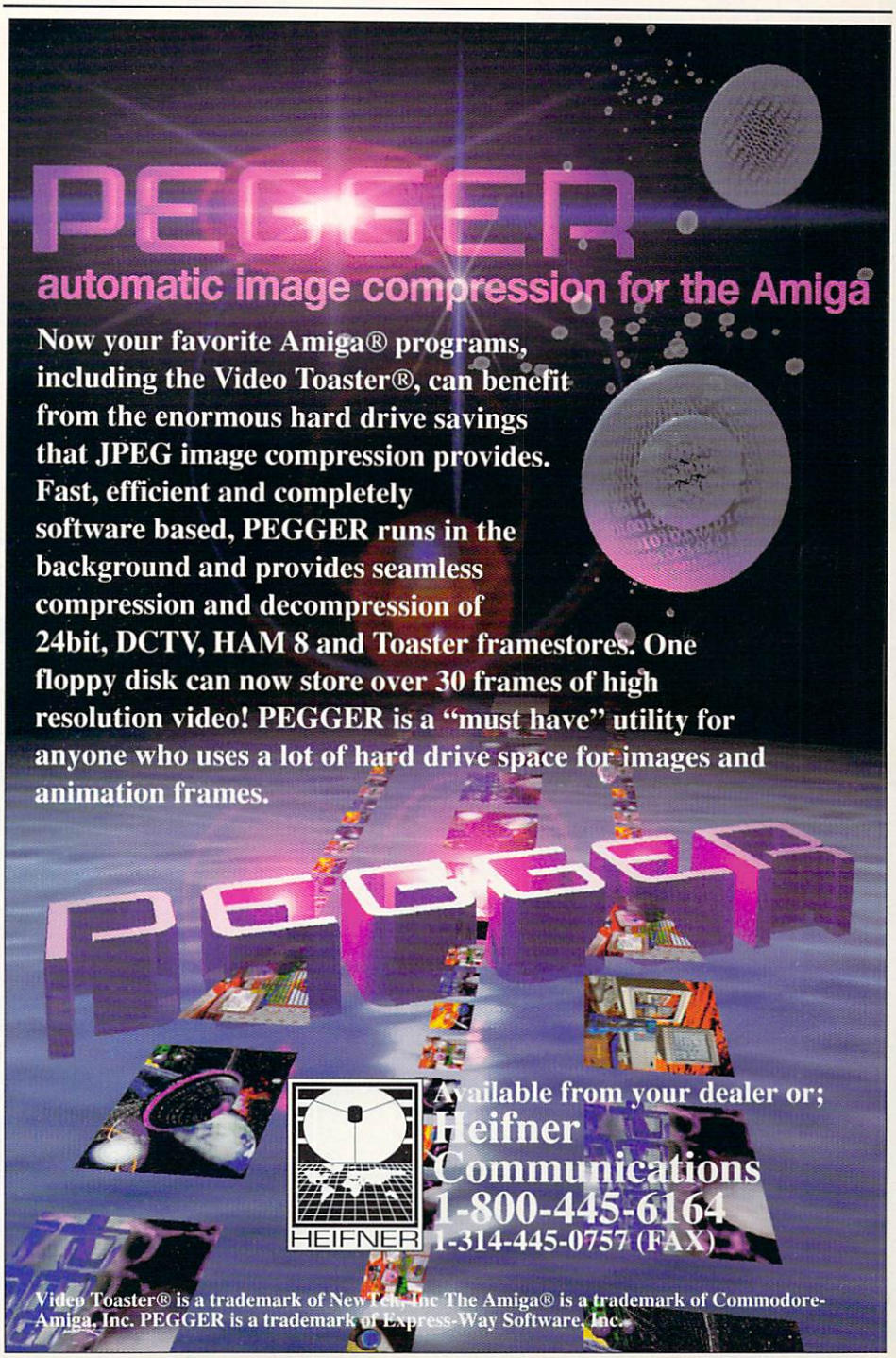
Dive in

Using these *seaQuest* tips should greatly enhance your underwater scenes. With practice and experimentation, your ability to find the proper settings for backgrounds, fog, lens flares and glows and adaptation for the environment required for a scene should improve.

If you're interested in tips and techniques for modeling and surfacing underwater objects, look for future articles and tutorials in *LightWavePRO*—the Newsletter for Serious LightWave 3D Animators, from the publishers of *Video Toaster User*.

Angela LoSasso is Managing Editor of Video Toaster User Magazine *and* LightWavePRO. *John Gross is a columnist for* Video Toaster User, *the Editor of* LightWavePRO, *and a* seaQuest *animator for Amblin Imaging.*

VTU



VIDEO TOASTER USER

PRESENTS

TOASTER TRAINING

ON TOASTER 2.0, 3.0 AND THE NEW TOASTER 4000

Call for the training location nearest you!

TWO-DAY SEMINAR LOCATIONS FOR 1994:

SAN DIEGO
VENTURA
SAN JOSE
VANCOUVER
SEATTLE
PORTLAND
SACRAMENTO
LOS ANGELES
DENVER
SALT LAKE CITY
PHOENIX
SAN FRANCISCO
LAS VEGAS

TOASTER TRAINING IN PARADISE:

Join us for Toaster Training in BERMUDA!

This 4-day seminar will feature special topics and specific multi-level classes! Come learn from Lee Stranahan and other expert trainers at the Sonesta Beach Resort and Spa on February 22 - 25, 1994!

Call Ann Pulley, Avid Publications' Toaster Event Coordinator, at 1-800-322- 2843 for details.

(see advertisement on pg.36)

Lee Stranahan could easily be called the "World's Smartest Toaster Guy." Shortly after purchasing one of the first Video Toasters, Lee quit his day job and, with his wife's endorsement, took on the task of learning the Toaster inside and out. Along the way he started the first Toaster User Group and, Bread Box, the first Toaster newsletter (Bread Box became Video Toaster User.) His knowledge of the Toaster became so extensive that NewTek asked him to write the tutorials for the Toaster 2.0 manual. He is the author of "101 Toaster Tricks" and the host of the successful *Desktop Images* series of Toaster training videotapes. Lee could also be called the "Most Traveled Toaster Guy" as he has criss-crossed the country to present his Toaster workshops to thousands of satisfied Toaster users.

• Learn the latest techniques that let you compete with studios which have more expensive and sophisticated video equipment. • Unlock all of the power of the Video Toaster™—take advantage of tips and tricks from the "World's Smartest Toaster Guy" that you won't find anyplace else. • Get all of your Video Toaster questions answered (see our Money Back Guarantee below). • Gain valuable information on what equipment and software to buy and learn strategies for upgrading your Toaster system. • Have fun! Lee Stranahan's unique blend of knowledge and humor will make this the most enjoyable learning experience you've ever had.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

DAY 1 TOASTER ESSENTIALS:

Our Toaster Essentials seminar will teach you how to use your Toaster to supercharge your video productions. This is a brand-new version of the class that has wowed thousands of Toaster users. In Toaster Essentials, you'll learn timesaving tips and mind-blowing techniques for the Switcher, CG, ToasterPaint and ChromaFX. This course does not assume that you own a lot of expensive video gear, nor does it assume that you are a computer wizard. You'll be truly amazed at just how much can be squeezed out of a basic Toaster setup, and how quickly you can become a Toaster expert. This class also features an extensive Q&A session with the "World's Smartest Toaster Guy."

DAY 2 LIGHTWAVE & MODELER ESSENTIALS:

Whether you are a beginner who's been intimidated by LightWave, or a user who's just having trouble getting that broadcast look, this is the class for you. More than just fancy techniques, this class also shows you the right method for creating 3D graphics quickly and easily. You'll learn the right way to set up scenes, tricks for cutting rendering times, and insights on sometimes confusing topics like modeling, lighting, morphing and motion paths. LightWave & Modeler Essentials cuts through the noise of confusing terminology and focuses on what you need to know to effectively use 3D in real-world video productions.

FREE!

ALL SEMINAR ATTENDEES RECEIVE OVER 40 PAGES OF WRITTEN COURSE MATERIALS AND COOL SOFTWARE!

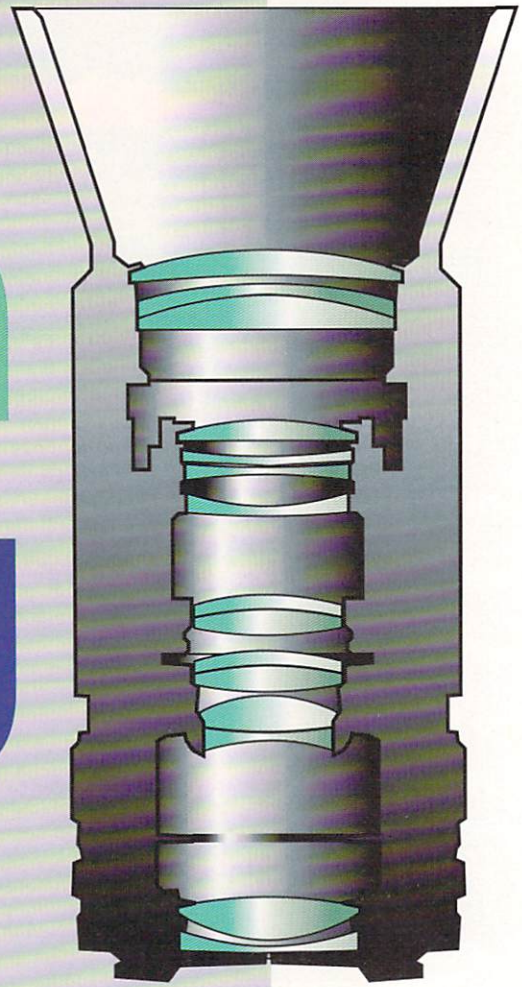
Both Days ONLY $249.00
One Day for $149.00
To Register CALL:
1-800-322-2843

VISA MasterCard

OUR GUARANTEE: We promise to answer all your Video Toaster questions or we'll refund the entire workshop fee.

Toaster, Video Toaster are Registered Trademarks of NewTek, Inc.

Looking Through the Looking GLASS



By Dick Reizner

Many years ago someone discovered that putting a pinhole in one end of a box made an image appear at the other end. Since then, we have been trying to improve the pinhole and the image. As a result, today's photographer has a huge variety of lenses from which to choose.

There are wide-angle, telephoto, zoom and fixed-angle lenses. Which should you use for a specific project and why?

Choosing the wrong lens, or using the right lens improperly can result in something like the home movies a friend of mine tortured me with last week. The movie not only featured members of his family, but also too many zooms, too much wobble and too little knowledge.

Trombone-itis

The most common problem with zoom lenses is viewer motion sickness brought on by Trombone-itis—the constant unmotivated zooms resulting from a loose nut behind the camera.

Like most other tools, the zoom can be used to help or hinder the final production. Fast zooms can add dramatic impact if used sparingly. A slow push-in as a speaker is building to a point can help communicate its importance. A slow pull-out can reveal a beautiful scene.

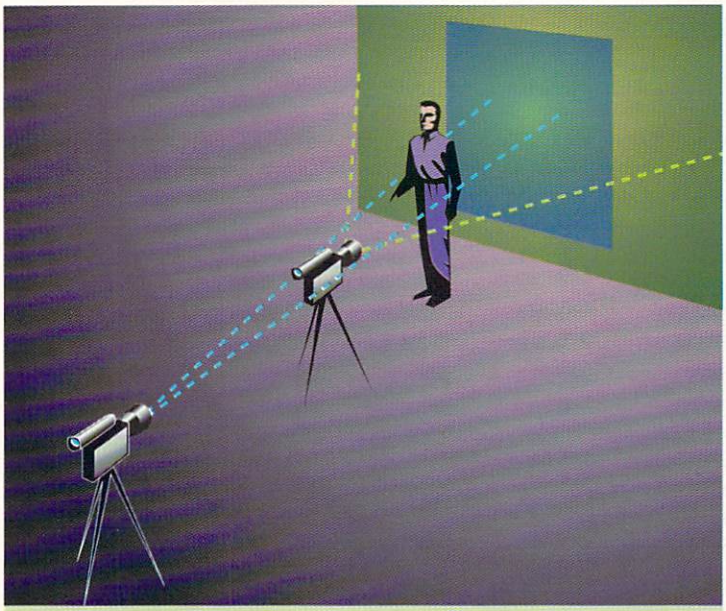


Figure 1

However, for the most part, I recommend using the zoom as if it were a bag containing an infinite number of fixed-angle lenses. Select the angle of view that will give you the best picture. Then leave it alone.

Feature film director of photography Ross Lowel helps his students learn the proper use of the zoom by giving them an assignment to shoot a short program in which they may zoom only once. They must think ahead and carefully plan the best use of that one movement.

In selecting a lens angle, you should consider the strengths and weaknesses of each lens. However, before we can do that, we must make sure we are using the same vocabulary.

Focal Length

The professional videographer refers to lenses with different angles of view by their focal length. Focal length is the distance from the optical center of the lens to the image when the lens is focused on infinity. Infinity is any distance greater than 100 feet in practice. A long focal length indicates that the lens is a telephoto lens. A short focal length means it is a wide-angle lens.

F-Stop

An F-stop is the photographer's way of describing the amount of light a lens allows to reach the film or electronic imager. The light is controlled by changing the size of the "pin hole" with the iris inside the lens.

F-stop numbers can be confusing because they seem to be inversely related to the size of the iris opening. That means the larger the number, the smaller the hole and the smaller the percentage of available light gets through. For instance, it would take twice the light to make a picture at F11 as it does at F8, and twice again as much to make the picture at F16.

Depth of Field

Depth of field refers to the distance between the closest and farthest objects that are reasonably in focus. The focal length of the lens and the size of iris, or F-stop, control depth of field.

You can reduce the depth of field by using a telephoto zoom setting or using a large iris setting (lower F number). To increase the depth of field, use a wider angle setting or a higher F number.

Prime vs. Zoom

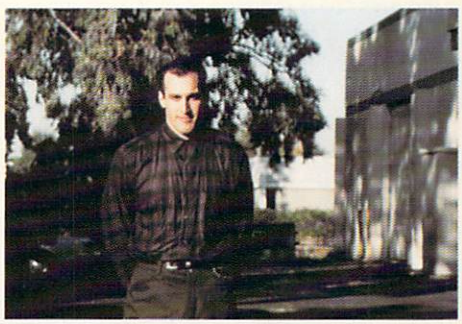
Most feature motion pictures are shot with fixed focal length or prime lenses. When a closer shot is needed, camera operators exchange the lens for one with a longer focal length, that is a more telephoto lens, or move the entire camera toward the subject.

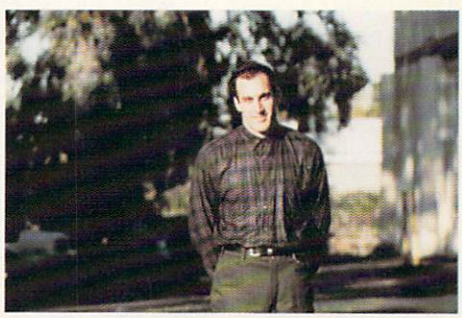
Most video cameras are equipped with a zoom lens, more properly called a multi-focal length lens. (The term zoom comes from one of the first manufacturers of multi-focal length lenses for the infant television industry, the Zoomar Company.)

A zoom lens incorporates both wide-angle and telephoto. To get a closer shot with a zoom lens, it is not necessary to move the camera. Simply choose a longer, more telephoto setting.

With every advantage there is normally a disadvantage. In this case, the zooms usually give up some sharpness to get their flexibility. However, most video cameras cannot reproduce more than 800 lines of resolution and their output will not be blown up to the size of a motion picture theater screen. So the zoom's available sharpness is more than adequate.

Because the zoom lens requires additional glass elements to work, it usually does not pass light as well as a prime lens of the same length. That means the primes used for movie work can usually make pictures with less light. Once again, the zooms hold their own because the video electronics can make up the difference.





The top photo, using a wide angle, has greater depth of field—both the subject and background are in focus. The bottom photo, using a longer focal length, shows less depth of field—the subject is in focus but the building and tree are not.

Communicating with Lenses

Footage of firefighters struggling to save a blazing building will hold the viewer's attention no matter what the skill level of the camera operator. It is on the routine assignments, such as talking heads, that we have a chance to use our skills to help direct the viewers' attention toward the message at hand.

Let's look at two focal length selections that will give about the same picture of a person talking to the camera, but can result in vastly different emphasis and levels of communication. First, we'll look at the shot using a wide-angle setting with the camera placed close to the subject. Then, we'll back the camera off and look at the same shot through a longer lens. See Figure 1.

In the wide-angle shot, we see more of the background, and because of the lens's greater depth of field at this setting, both the subject and the background are in focus. This might be good if the subject is outdoors speaking about the activity going on behind him, or it could be bad if the background is distracting.

There is also a possibility of the kind of facial distortion made famous by the television commercials in which comedian Jim Varney talked to his friend Vern. That distortion is caused by working too close to a very wide-angle lens. With the telephoto setting we have the same picture of the speaker, but the angle of view of the longer focal length allows us to see less of the background. Because the longer focal length has less depth of field, we can choose to throw the background out of focus while maintaining a sharp image of the main subject.

Using the longer focal length has a number of other advantages. First, this setup may make the speaker's facial features more pleasing. Most portrait photographers get their best results with longer lenses. Second, if the subject is reading cue cards or a teleprompter, the back and forth distance the eye must move to read each line is shorter and far less obvious.

Finally, if the project is an interview in which the subject is talking to an interviewer sitting next to the camera, the longer distance between the camera and the subject produces a more intimate shot with less profile.

What's Normal

We have all seen the television traffic report in which a camera photographs a line of cars on the freeway. The cars look so close together that it seems their bumpers must be touching. This effect is called foreshortening. It is a result of using a long focal length or telephoto lens.

As we shorten the focal length, the cars seem to move apart until they match the image seen by the unaided eye. That is called the normal setting for that lens and format. A normal lens on a camera using 35mm film has a focal length of about 52mm. For 16mm film and most 2/3-inch video cameras, the normal focal length is 25mm.

If we continue to shorten the focal length, the cars will continue to move apart. An extremely wide-angle lens can make them appear blocks apart.

This same effect will cause a car driving toward the camera at constant speed to appear slower on a long lens and faster on a wide-angle. *The American Cinematographers Manual* contains extensive tables showing how to adjust for this difference.

Shake that Body

Picture steadiness is another factor that can be directly related to focal length. The longer the lens, the more a given amount of shake will show up in the picture.

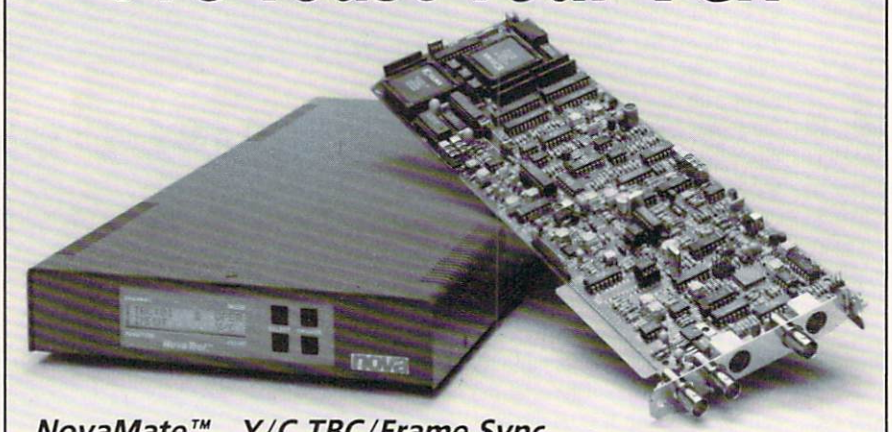
The effect is particularly important when working with handheld cameras from an unstable platform such as an aircraft, boat or car. It is usually best to use the shortest lens possible.

There are a number of devices available to steady the image in such situations. Most, including the Steadicam Jr. and a variety of aircraft mounts, work by providing a steady platform for the camera.

The latest technologies involve steadying the image produced by a vibrating camera. Some video cameras do this optically. They use principles developed to aid military observers looking through binoculars from a helicopter. The smooth image is produced by passing the light through a prism that is connected to a gyroscope. The prism moves to counter the vibration.

Digital image stabilization (DIS) is an antivibration development offered as an option on some newer cameras. It involves the same technology that moves the picture during a push-on or push-off digital wipe and takes advantage of the fact that the picture-making chips see a larger picture than they transmit. The visible

Pre-Toast Your VCR



NovaMate™ Y/C TBC/Frame Sync

- Correct and Synchronize any VCR
- 6MHz bandwidth, 480 lines of resoultion
- Composite and Y/C Inputs and Outputs
- Three line adaptive digital comb filter, eliminates dot crawl, improves picture sharpness
- Adjustable chroma/luma delay
- Freeze frame and field plus strobe
- Master gen-lock card, black burst and advanced sync outputs
- Computer software or remote operation
- Computer plug-in card, stand-alone and multi-channel versions

Call or Fax for your NovaBlox™ Video Processing System Information Kit Today.

nova SYSTEMS, INC.

50 Albany Tnpk. • Canton, CT 06019 USA
tel. 203-693-0238 • fax 203-693-1497

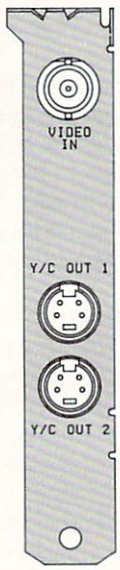
Perfect Toast

NovaY/C™ Superior Video Toaster® Output

Convert the Toaster's output to wide-band Y/C. Eliminate dot crawl and chroma noise. Record sharper looking pictures on S-VHS or Hi8 VCRs.

The NovaY/C's™ adaptive comb filter plus Nova's quality gives you all the original detail for better looking pictures.

Call or Fax for your NovaBlox™ Video Processing System Information Kit Today.



nova SYSTEMS, INC.

50 Albany Tnpk. • Canton, CT 06019 USA
tel. 203-693-0238 • fax 203-693-1497

Video Toaster® is a trademark of Newtek, Inc.

Circle Reader Service No. 136

picture is moved digitally in several directions within that available image to counteract the camera movement. (My apologies to the techies among us for the oversimplification.)

You can produce steadier-looking pictures whenever you are using a zoom lens by watching the edge of the image. As you push toward telephoto, any objectionable movement will show up first where the picture meets the non-moving frame. You can save the shot by stopping the zoom before the vibration becomes objectionable in the center of the picture.

Filter Facts

If light is the metal from which we make pictures, then filters are the tools that help us give it shape and form. Placed on the front or back of the lens, they can change the sharpness, contrast, and color tone of the final product.

The two most-used filters—and ones I would not want to be without— are the 1-A and the polarizer filter.

The 1-A or skylight filter is basically a piece of clear glass whose main job is to protect the lens' front element. As a side benefit, it will slightly reduce the blue tint when a camera that's been color balanced for sunlight is turned into the shade.

The polarizer is a jack of all trades. By reducing the glare, it allows the subject's natural colors to come through. It is often used to take the glare out of the sky and make clouds more prominent. It also will reduce the glare from a paved road, grassy field or the tables in a conference room.

Properly used, the polarizer will reduce or eliminate distracting reflections so we can look through a glass window. It can even be used as a first line of defense against the shine of a bald head.

Low-contrast filters can sometimes bring out details in dark areas of your picture. They can often help lighten shadows when photographing people under the midday sun.

Graduated filters (or grads) are filters in which the color or filter effect is stronger at one edge than the other. They can be oriented in front of the lens to darken, lighten, or color just part of the image. They are used among other things to cut the brightness of snow, give greater color to sunsets or darken an overly bright sky. I have deliberately used the words "can" and "sometimes" because the secret of using filters successfully is experimentation. They might not work every time, and it is only through practice that you will learn to recognize when they are appropriate and which ones to use.

You can see the effects of many different filters on various subjects in the instructional videotape, *Which Filter Should I Use* produced by the Tiffen Filter Company (it is available from most large camera stores).

Fade to Black

So much of television is based upon shooting skills that it is hard to understate the importance of understanding the basics of lenses. Knowing the terms and the concepts associated with camera lenses will help you to better plan your shots.

A knowledge of how F-stops and focal lengths relate to depth of field, for instance, lets you take command of the message that you are trying to communicate with your camera.

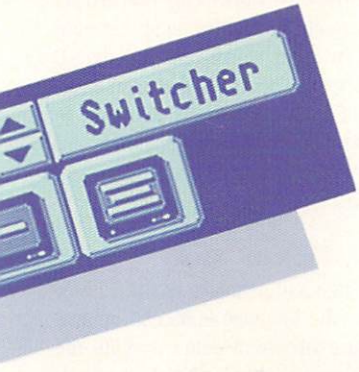
Videographers have been given a nearly perfect tool in the zoom lens. It allows you to have a bag full of prime lenses at your disposal without the expense and hassle of having to own and work with multiple lenses. All that's required to reach into that bag and pull out the shot you desire is knowledge of the basics of lenses.

Dick Reizner is an award-winning freelance cameraman. With more than 32 years of experience in shooting film and video, he has won an Emmy, an ITVA Award of Excellence, a CINE Golden Eagle and other awards. Reizner is also the author of the popular "Tips To Clip" column in AVVideo magazine.

ToasterCG
Key
Quick. 36
Page
FOR THE VIDEO TOASTER®

ToasterCG & MONTAGE:

Video Titling Has Never Been So Good



By Brent Malnack

A few years ago, the thought of using desktop-computer-based video hardware and software for even the simplest video tasks was foreign to those running the vast majority of broadcast and post-production facilities in this country. Even in applications that would have made inquiring minds ask about the viability of microcomputer solutions, there was little if any evidence of a shift from the status quo. As the personal computer began to populate the desks of corporate America, running spreadsheets and replacing typewriters, one would have thought that the personal computer would have been a natural for managing databases like edit decision lists and creating type, like character generators.

A few visionaries saw the potential of microcomputers, regardless of the platform, and attempted to change the post-production status quo. But the shift has been gradual and is ongoing. As a result some post houses have reevaluated their approach to making video. More importantly, the efforts of these visionaries have resulted in the creation of a whole new group of video users—the personal video producer—which has emerged with tools every bit as powerful as the one-box-one-function video devices that remain entrenched in some traditional video post houses.

No where has the performance of desktop video solutions shined brighter than character generation. In fact, the ability of some of today's desktop video tools to create stunning video titles is so refined that the makers of standalone character generators have sought out new niche markets to supply their wares.

Enter the Toaster

In the autumn of 1990, NewTek released the Video Toaster, which among other things included ToasterCG. Although the quality of the character generator was impressive, the original ToasterCG was not mature or easy-to-use.

With the introduction of Toaster 2.0, NewTek added more features to the CG, and third-party products, such as PreVue Technology's Breadboard, which enabled ToasterCG to begin closing the gap between the desktop and standalone titlers.

The Breadboard was significant because it provided access to the Toaster's alpha channel, allowing for the use of ToasterCG in tandem with larger switchers. (For a desktop-based production system, four video channels is more than adequate. However, high-end, post-production facilities often roll many tape machines simultaneously. Therefore, before the Breadboard, the Toaster was an unlikely choice as a character generator in these facilities.)

The professional, expensive CGs maintained their edge on the Toaster mainly due to their scalable font support.

With NewTek's recent 3.0/Toaster 4000 release and the addition of PostScript font support, the Toaster finally finds itself shoulder to shoulder with the standalone CGs in all applications.

When teamed with the power of the Montage titling software from InnoVision Technology, ToasterCG is complemented in a way that gives personal video producers a bevy of titling fea-

tures and functions. Together, the programs elevate the desktop system to a level that was unimaginable when the best a personal computer could do was put 80 characters on a line.

Comparing and Contrasting

The Toaster 4000 CG is quite powerful compared to previous versions. In addition to PostScript font support, NewTek added better alpha channel support, a mouse-driven interface and direct support of ToasterPaint brushes. These new features make the creation of composited pages faster. Additionally, the mouse-driven interface is easier for novices to use.

However, there are a few weaknesses in the ToasterCG. Because the interface remains monochrome for the most part, complex pages with layers of text quickly become hard to edit. Placing multiple ToasterPaint brushes can become difficult as well, because only a bounding box representation of the brush is provided. After a while, it becomes difficult to know which element is which.

In contrast, the Montage CG excels in these areas. Sporting a color interface, pages are easily discernible during the editing process. As brushes or images are placed, they are completely visible in an Amiga HAM representation. Although they suffer from fringing and don't look great, it is far better than seeing nothing at all.

ToasterCG only displays bounding boxes, not images, when compositing text and images. As a result, users may find it hard to compose pages on occasion.

Perhaps, the importance of seeing brushes as they are placed can best be illustrated with a real-life anecdote. Recently, a group of college students in a television production class were asked to create a framestore page with a background image, a ToasterPaint brush and multiple fonts on a page. Because they were using the ToasterCG for the project, some students had difficulty.

In the ToasterCG, when a ToasterPaint image is to be used as a background, it is not visible until the point of rendering. This made placing text in specific areas of the screen a hit-and-miss procedure.

Additionally, if the font was too large to fit where it was desired, a new font needed to be created in the proper point size. Again, this is pretty much a hit-and-miss procedure until the size is right. Although ultimately the end results are similar, creating the same page in Montage is much faster.

Real-Time Scalable Fonts

With Montage, fonts are mouse-scalable in real time. By simply placing the mouse on a portion of the text bounding box, it can be scaled interactively. Not only can the text be scaled proportionally, it can also be scaled non-proportionally. In other words, each of the 10 included typefaces can be dragged into an enormous variety of looks, from tall and thin to short and heavy. This scalable approach can reduce the amount of time needed to place text in a specific area.

Gradient-Filled Text

Unlike the single-color nature of the Toaster PostScript fonts, the Montage fonts can be gradient-filled with a variety of patterns. With the Toaster 4000, NewTek added multiple font colors per line of text, but the characters themselves must be limited to a single color.

The Toaster continues to support the loading of Chromafonts, but they cannot be scaled due to their bitmap nature.

With Montage, two colors can be selected and the ramp between them can take the form of top-to-bottom or even diagonal fades. Like the ToasterCG, Montage allows multiple colors on a line, but Montage also permits multiple, different, gradient-filled characters to reside on the same line. These multiple color fonts and gradient fonts also can be used in scroll pages with Montage. Currently, the Toaster scroll page is limited to one color.

In addition to the great text handling tools, Montage has a box tool that can be used to place multicolor boxes on the screen. These can be used as backdrops for text and can even have beveled edges.

This tool greatly reduces the time involved in creating a framestore page because it eliminates the need to enter ToasterPaint to create the box.

Where's that @%$#*! Page?

Sometimes it becomes difficult to find a specific page in the ToasterCG. You are

Jams FOR YOUR VIDEO TOASTER

The BreadBoard
Video Delays and DAs
Provides three independent delay lines for delayed feeds of inputs 1-4, in time with Toaster Program output. Key signal access provides independent feeds of key signals for use in downsteam video equipment. Extra Program/Preview buffers for driving monitors, VTRs, other equipment.
$398

DejaVue
Control Memory System
Lets Video Toaster users 'snapshot' panel settings, storing the values in memory. Makes recalling effects fast and easy. Separate control panel gives on-air operator simplified yet powerful control. The DejaVue allows many effects to be preprogrammed, for fast-paced production.
$398

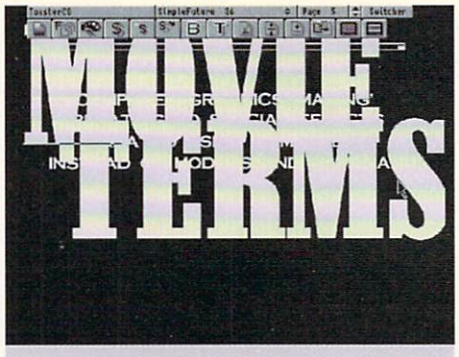
Toast Timer
Adjust Toaster Reference
Solves your system timing problems by adding H and subcarrier timing adjustments to Video Toaster. Simplifies timing the Toaster into your system.
$298

All products are compatible with Toaster 3.0 and Video Toaster 4000.
Call now for more information or to order.

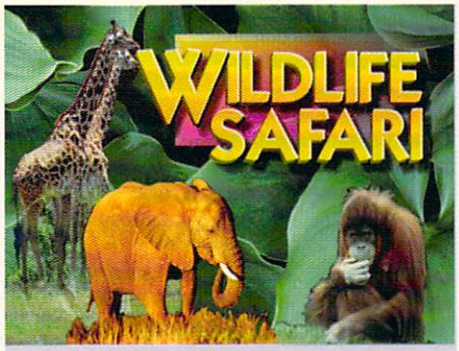
MasterCard VISA

PreVue TECHNOLOGIES
Post Office Box 2617
Grass Valley, CA 95945
916-477-2905 • 800-356-8863
Fax 916-272-1528

TM's - Commodore Business Machines, New Tek Inc., PreVue Technologies Inc.



ToasterCG has problems showing multiple layers of text with varying degrees of transparency.



One Montage advantage is that it allows text and images to be composited.

given a few key words in which to identify pages from the Load CG Page requester. This is not a problem most of the time, but can prove difficult if you're working with many similar pages.

Montage includes a handy viewing utility that displays nine miniature images of the pages. These representations are in full color, allowing page identification immediately. By clicking on a given page image, the real page is loaded for further editing or display.

Montage includes a page sequencer that can display pages for a user-definable amount of time, and perform a Toaster effect between pages. This sequencing capability would normally require a third-party program, such as T-Rexx Professional. Although not as powerful as most of the Toaster sequencers, it might do all you need it to. It is certainly capable of assembling framestores for a real-estate type show, or for wedding videographers assembling photos of the bride and groom.

Multi-Font Support

Both the ToasterCG and Montage support multiple font formats. ToasterCG can load PostScript, ToasterFonts, ChromaFonts and Amiga IFF fonts if they are first converted. Montage supports the proprietary InnoVision scalable fonts, ToasterFonts and ChromaFonts; Amiga IFF fonts also can be used if converted first. With the addition of the PostScript Module, Montage could also use all of the included PostScript fonts that come with the Toaster 4000.

Where to Go

Both of these programs are fantastic, but there are still some features I'd like to see. Free-form rotation of text and graphics would be incredibly useful. If nothing else, hard rotation in 90 degree increments would be nice.

Texture Mapping

Having the ability to texture map the faces of fonts also would be helpful. Thus, a user could load a framegrabbed image, such as fire, and have it as the font's surface color.

Beveled Text

Another nice addition would be a beveled edge on the fonts. Currently, Montage allows graphic boxes to be beveled but not the fonts.

Export Geometry

The ability to export the text as a LightWave 3D object file also would be handy, particularly in the case of Montage. Once text is set to the proper width and height, it could be saved and loaded into LightWave as an object.

Real-Time Italicizing

Both the ToasterCG and Montage support the loading of italic fonts. However, it would be a lot more useful if the current text could be tilted to the desired angle.

Will some of these features make it into future versions of ToasterCG or Montage? It is likely that many of them will be added to the programs in the coming months.

Montage and the ToasterCG are two great programs. When combined, the two programs give Toaster users the titling power that only a few years ago came in the the form of a stand-alone character generator costing tens of thousands of dollars. Montage, with its color interface and real-time scalable fonts, and ToasterCG with its wealth of fonts to choose from, make character generation on the Toaster both easy and powerful.

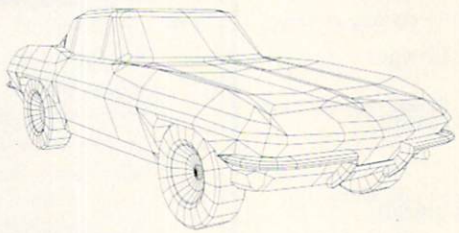
VTU

Companies Mentioned:

Innovision Technology
1933 Davis St.
Ste. 238
San Leandro, CA 94577
(510) 638-0800; Fax (510) 638-6453
Circle Reader Service No. 21

NewTek, Inc.
215 E. 8th St.
Topeka, KS 66603
(800) 847-6111; Fax(913) 231-0101
Circle Reader Service No. 22

Buy a car for $395 and get 19 more free



fuzzy dice not included

With affordable Viewpoint Dataset™ Collections you can be animating tomorrow. Our nine different collections come with up to twenty 3D Datasets each — all available in Lightwave and Imagine formats. Choose from vehicles, animals, furniture, aircraft, ships, anatomy, and miscellaneous collections. And if that's not enough, select from the thousands of individual 3D Datasets in our catalog, or have a custom Dataset built. Save time and money on your next 3D animation project. Call us today at 1 800 DATASET for your free new Dataset catalog.

VIEWPOINT DATALABS

Viewpoint DataLabs • 870 West Center Orem, UT 84057 • Phone 801.224.2222 • Fax 801.224.2272

Circle Reader Service No. 154

POWER BELTS • CHARGERS
• LIGHT CONTROLLERS • ADAPTER CABLES •
• POWER PACKS • ON-CAMERA LIGHTING •
STUDIO LIGHTING

YOURS FREE

FREE COLOR BROCHURE OF LIGHT AND POWER SOLUTIONS FOR SERIOUS VIDEOGRAPHERS

NRG RESEARCH, INC.
800 753-0357
840 ROGUE RIVER HWY. BLDG #144
GRANTS PASS, OREGON, 97527 U.S.A.

Circle Reader Service No. 137

NEW PRODUCT RELEASED

Exotic broadcast quality footage such as Mt. St. Helens, Alaskan Glaciers, Old Faithful and many others.

For use in Paint • 3D Rendering • Desktop Publishing

24 Bit JPEG Images

REAL SCENES
50 scenes from cities, states, National Parks and Space.
$49.95 + $4.50 S/H

REAL CG BRUSHES
Unique images created from our video library.
$39.95 + $4.50 S/H

REAL TEXTURES
Actual textures identified and cataloged to Geological correctness. Also available: animals, households, landscape textures and more.
$29.95 + $4.50 S/H

For use with Amiga® and Video Toaster™
Convenient browser screen and instructions
Processsed for correct orientation and color balance
Custom disks available
Video Stock footage available
Complete set for $99.95 + $4.50 S/H

Picture This...Productions
3259 Wendover
Toledo, Ohio 43606
(419) 475-5060
FAX: (419) 867-3813

Send check or money order to:

Circle Reader Service No. 140

ToasterCG Advantages

- PostScript font support:
  Load any PostScript Type 1 font.
  300 fonts included.
  Incredible assortment of PostScript fonts.
- Smooth Scroll:
  The Toaster's scroll page is clean and smooth.
- Crawl Pages:
  Crawl pages are handy for information.

ToasterCG Disadvantages

- No Crawl Page:
  To create crawl pages, Toaster CG must be used.
- Not as clean Scroll Pages:
  Although 4,096 colors can be used, scroll pages are neither as smooth or clean as ToasterCG.
- PostScript Optional:
  To use PostScript fonts, a separate module must be purchased.
- Cost:
  Montage must be purchased separately from the Toaster, but it is well-worth the price ($499.95).

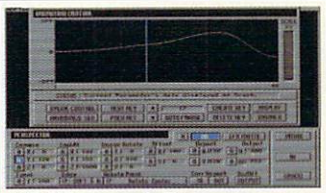
Montage CG Advantages

- Color Interface:
  With Montage, the page is always visible in a HAM-color preview mode. This is perfect for text placement, sizing, color and transparency adjustments.
- Real-Time Scalable Fonts:
  Text can be resized interactively. This flexibility speeds the page-creation process.
- Gradient-Filled Text:
  Text can be filled with many gradient patterns on a character-by-character basis.
- Multi-Color Scroll Text:
  Scroll text can combine up to 4,096 colors, including gradient-filled, scrolling text.
- Graphics Tools:
  Built-in beveled boxes aid in the design of attractive pages quickly.
- Custom D2 Software Drivers:
  InnoVision's proprietary software drivers actually enhance the Toaster's output quality.

Montage CG Disadvantages

- Monochrome Interface:
  The interface consists of eight colors, none of which are used in representing brushes or images.
- PostScript Fonts:
  Fonts aren't real-time scalable, so those in different sizes need to be created one at a time.
- No Visible Backgrounds:
  Backgrounds are not visible until rendered. This is a problem when placing text precisely. The constant re-rendering process eats up valuable time.
- Single Color Text:
  Although text can be any of more than 16 million colors on a character-by-character basis, each character can consist of only one color.
- One Color Scroll:
  All text on a Scroll page is limited to one color.

DevWare Video



ADPTools 2 Professional

A powerful, spline-based animation system providing image processing, compositing, and special effects for digital video and animations.
Built by professional animators for developing broadcast television effects and multimedia productions, ADPTools Professional harnesses the raw power of ASDG's image processing engine to provide a creative tool for all animators and video producers.
•Spline-based keyframe animation for control of each parameter of any ADPro operator. •Real-time Animation Preview •EFX Matte can apply an operator's process selectively to an image •Multi-layered Compositing Tool •Create AGA animations with special effects and DVE transitions •Includes new custom operators designed especially for animation •Power Residue Sequencer generates fractal special effects. •Stereo Imaging •Also includes Sequence Tool, Master List Tool, and Project Management Tool. T3600

$134.95

ASDG Products
TRexx Professional 2.0

Get the most out of your system investment because an integrated system is greater than the sum of its parts! TRexx Professional from ASDG is a highly integrated ARexx script generation environment with powerful tools specifically designed for the Video Toaster.
Create sophisticated scripts without any knowledge of ARexx. All ARexx tools are connected together creating a fully integrated system. Quickly and easily manage large quantities of Toaster Framestore images. Create your own ActionFX and OrganicFX to produce custom results for demanding clients. Use TRexx's unique Real Time Mode to develop scripts in a fraction of the time it used to take. Provides powerful batch processing tools which save time and disk space. Includes support for AmiLink, Art Department Pro, BCD-2000A, DQ-Taco, MediaPhile, MorphPlus, PC-VCR, Personal SFC II, Personal TBC III, Pixel 3D, SunRize Studio 16 and VISCA. T1180

Only **$134.95**

Art Department Pro

The premier image-based processing package, preferred by Toaster and graphic users everywhere. Supports hundreds of image processing filters, JPEG and FrameStore compression...performs all functions to 24-bit precision. Converts and supports all standard image-file formats and screen resolutions. T1160 **$149.95**

ADPro Conversion Pack Enhances ADPro's image-file conversion capabilities. Support for many standard IBM and Macintosh image formats T5161 **$64.95**

MorphPlus A high-end morphing package. Includes many filter enhancements specific to morphing solutions. T1067 **$144.95**

PC-TASK Ver 2.0

The only software-based PC-XT emulator with Super-VGA graphics*!

This amazing program lets you actually RUN MS-DOS software on your Amiga! PC-Task runs as a task on it's own screen--leaving your other Amiga applications free to continue to multitask.
It is a software-based emulator and, as such, is not as quick as a hardware bridgeboard, but it is also hundreds of dollars less! Perfect for your occasional MS-DOS needs. The faster your Amiga, the faster the emulator will run.
*S-VGA graphics requires an AGA Amiga. T5072

$39.95

Interchange Plus 3.0

Multi 3D format interchange software. Now includes three high-end Converters for Wavefront, AutoCAD DXF and 3D Studio formats - previously sold separately for almost $600! T5052 Only **$134.95**

MacroSystemsUS

Multiframe (for ADPro) The professional's tool for creating digital video sequences, special effects and animations. Apply ADPro's single-image processing power to your animations. T5098 **$74.95**

Retina 24-Bit Display Board w/4MB Get photorealistic display capabilities with this 24-bit graphics card. T5129 **$549.95**

TV Paint Professional The premier 24-bit, real-time graphics paint program for Toasters/Amigas. T5099 **$349.95**

VLab Y/C 30 fps video digitizer. 2 composite inputs. NTSC/PAL T5162 **$469.95**

Sparks Particle animation system for Lightwave...particles bounce with real world behavior & gravity! T5164 **$Call**

Retina Board + TV Paint Pro Bundle T5163 **$829.95**

ProFills from JEK

Volume I (From Matrix Prod.)	T1175	$34.95
Volume II	T1176	$34.95
Volume III	T5166	$34.95
Volume I thru III Bundle Save!	T5179	$94.95
ProWipes Volume I	T5143	$89.95

New! 75 wipes and effects for your Toaster!!!

The Music Box

Piano Tutor

Rapidly master the basics of playing the piano! Learn to play blues, rhythm, rock, jazz, improvisational -- all of which are the basis for modern music. Piano Tutor is a structured, rhythmic system of learning how to play true keyboard. T5093 **$29.95**

Mozart's Music Master

Easily learn music reading and theory! Includes simple to complex time signatures! T5094 **$39.95**

OctaMED Professional V. 5

Over 100,000 sold!

"OctaMED was already by far the best MIDI and music sample sequencer about - now it's even better." CU Amiga. Completely rewritten to take advantage of AmigaDOS 2+ (required) wit standard windows, pull-down menus and easy, familiar operation. Doubles your Amiga's 4 channel audio capabilities for an ear-popping eight channels of stereo audio! Complete and thorough online, context-sensitive manual...no more searching through manuals!!! •Standard Music Notation Display • 64 MIDI tracks • Pitch Changer • Generic Slide Function •Built-in sampling software •AutoSave •Full Printing T5051 **$69.95**

OctaMED Professional 4 If you are more budget conscious or only have Kickstart 1.3, this is the version for you. Has all of the basic features which made OctaMED a worldwide best-seller! T4001 **$39.95**

Amiga Music File Converter Pro Converts between SMUS, MED, OctaMED, MusicX and Sound-Tracker Formats. Also Music-X to MIDI. T5101 **$29.95**

AMFCP + OctaMED 5 T5102 **$79.95**

Home Manager Pro

Organize your life with this indispensible information manager! T4035 **$29.95**

Dynamic Motion Module

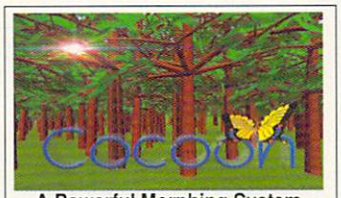
The easiest, most accurate way to motion-animate with LightWave 3D!

Dynamic Motion Module lets both animation novices and experienced animators rely upon the laws of physics and computing power of the Amiga to automatically define and create real-world motion and object interaction in LightWave animations. Tell the program how much an object weighs, how fast it's moving, and its direction of travel. Then sit back and let your Amiga define the motion and interaction of the objects in the scene. Many other features which make it perfect for all animation tasks! T5054

$94.95

ImageMaster RT

If you do image processing, you need the new ImageMaster RT. Retargetable operations gives you true colors. Has 100% Aspect Correct Displays, Thumbnail Image Support, Modal User Interface, Lossless 24-bit Compression, and Automatic Image File Readers. Many f/x and image processing filters. T5100 **$179.95**



A Powerful Morphing System, at an Affordable Price!

Cocoon is a full-featured, professional morphing system without the Rolls Royce price. You can load any IFF image, including AGA formats, and save frames as 24-bit, HAM, HAM-8, or 16-level grayscale. T5056

$69.95

AsimVTR

Record your animations to your hard drive, as well as move, save, and load frames. Combines both frame-accurate editing functions with real-time playback speeds. Great Value! Your other choice is to spend hundreds more! T3050 **$53.95**

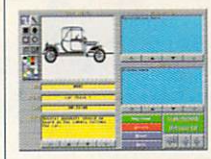
HomeBuilders CAD
Deluxe -- Sale Priced!

A full-featured CAD program. Includes: Contractor's Upgrade, HomeBuilders Library 1 and DeckBuilders CAD Design and Estimating System for Decks. From a room addition to a cluster of condos; HomeBuilders CAD makes it easy to design, change and estimate your next project. Features include: •20 acre drawing area. •Accuracy to 1/60th inch. •Supports buildings over 200 stories high. •Over 300,000 layers. •Over 60 predefined doors and windows. Contractor's Upgrade allows you to have up to 1000 items (instead of 450) per layout. Library 1 is a library of furniture and custom kitchen cabinets. AmigaDOS 2 compatible. Requires 2.5MB of RAM. Original list price of over $400.00! T4032

$69.95

HomeBuilders CAD 2

Includes all of the above except Contractor's Upgrade and Library 1. AmigaDOS 2 compatible. With 2 disk drives, requires 1MB, with hard drive, requires 1.5MB. Original list price: $249.00 T2040 **$49.95**



Helm

$89.95

T5050

Powerful multimedia authoring system software. Easily create interactive presentations. Fantastic value for the price!

Graphics Workshop V1.01

A full-featured paint, and 2-D animation program. More feature-laden and powerful than DPaint IV. T4007 **$34.95**

Pegger

Automatically compresses 24 bit IFF, DCTV, FrameStore and HAM8 images with JPEG compression. Works automatically in the background! T5123 **$69.95**

The Ultimate Animator's Bundle for LightWave Crouton Tools 4000, Brilliance, Dynamic Motion Module, Pixel 3D Professional 2, ANIM Workshop 2, WaveMaker, ADPTools Pro, Art Department Pro. Original combined list prices of over $1600! T5180 **$999.95**

Desktop Video Software

ADPTools 1.5	T3055	$54.95
ADP Tools V2 Professional	T3600	$134.95
Amiback Plus Tools	T5165	$79.95
ANIM Workshop 2.0 New!	T5104	$119.95
ASIM VTR	T3050	$53.95
AutoPaint	T5142	$89.95
Broadcast 3D Fonts Master - 1	T1170	$83.95
Broadcast 3D Fonts Master - 2	T1171	$79.95
Broadcast 3D Fonts Master - 3	T1172	$79.95
Broadcast Titler II Super-Hires	T3051	$169.95
Caligari Broadcast	T5097	$479.95
Cinnamon Toast Fonts I or II	Call	ea$61.95
Crouton Tools 4000	T5012	$129.95
Dynamic Motion Module	T5054	$94.95
KARA ANIM Fonts 1-5	Call	ea$34.95
KARA Headline Fonts 1-4	Call	ea$54.95
KARA Plaquegrounds New!	T5156	$59.95
KARA Starfields	T5157	$44.95
KARA Toaster Fonts I-IV	Call	ea$59.95
MONTAGE New!	T3053	$324.95
Montage Fonts New!	T5015	$124.95
MultiFrame	T5098	$74.95
Pixel 3D Professional 2.0	T5158	$179.95
Pixel 3D Pro 2 + Anim Wkshp 2	T5160	$269.95
Pro Fills Vol. I	T1175	$34.95
Pro Fills Vol. II (JEK)	T1176	$34.95
Pro Fills Vol. III (JEK)	T5166	$34.95
Pro Wipes Vol. I (JEK)	T5143	$89.95
Roll'Em Teleprompter	T5013	$49.95
Scala Multimedia 210 (AGA)	T1198	$259.95
SMPTE Output	T5067	$159.95
TapeWorm FS	T5167	$79.95
Texture City CD-ROM	T3089	$119.95
Toaster Toolkit 4000 In Stock!	T5095	$149.95
TRexx Professional	T1180	$134.95
TV Paint Pro (For Retina)	T5099	$349.95
Video Director	T1116	$129.95
Video Toaster 4000 Kbd Ovrlay	T3054	$27.95

Animation/Graphics Software

Aladdin 4D (Adpsec)	T2031	$255.95
Art Department Pro 2.3 (ASDG)	T1160	$149.95
Art Expression (SoftLogik)	T2032	$135.95
Bars & Pipes Professional 2	T1183	$224.95
Brilliance (Digital Creations) New!	T5019	$144.95
Caligari 24 (Octree)	T3056	$245.95
CanDo (Innovatronics)	T1193	$129.95
Cocoon (DevWare Video) New!	T5056	$69.95
DeluxePaint IV 4.1	T1031	$95.95
DeluxePaint IV AGA	T3058	$109.95
Directory Opus 4 (Innovatronics)	T1032	$63.95
Distant Suns 4.1 (Virtual Reality)	T1096	$61.95
Essence for Imagine 2.0	T5020	$47.95
Helm (Eagle Tree) New!	T5050	$89.95
Hypercache Pro	T5026	$37.95
ImageMaster R/t (Black Belt)	T5100	$179.95
ImageFX (GVP)	T3060	$259.95
Imagine 2.0 (Impulse)	T1174	$179.95
Morph Plus (ASDG)	T1067	$144.95
Panorama Picture Perfect Fractal Landscapes	T5021	$55.95
Professional Draw 3 (Gold Disk)	T1095	$125.95
Quarterback Tools Deluxe	T5027	$75.95
Real 3D Professional v2	T5044	$389.95
Scenery Animator 4	T5022	$59.95
SuperJam 1.+	T1185	$84.95
SyncPro	T1184	$179.95
Triple Play Plus	T5028	$169.95
Vista Pro 3	T1097	$64.95
Voyager 1.1 Sky Simulation	T1182	$63.95
Will Vinton's Playmation (Hash)	T1068	$289.95

True BASIC™ Sale Price $19.95!

A complete, high-level programming language

True BASIC 2.0, Student Edition T2033

Get special pricing on these other TrueBASIC math programs!

Algebra I	T1074	$14.95	Algebra II	T2034	$14.95
Calculus	T1082	$14.95	Pre-Calculus	T2035	$14.95
Trigonometry	T1093	$14.95	Discrete Mathematics	T2064	$14.95
Probability Theory	T2060	$14.95	TrueSTAT	T2061	$14.95
Get any 2 math pgms	T2036	$26.95	Get all 8 math programs	T2062	$94.95

Get all 8 math programs ***Plus*** TrueBASIC 2.0 T2063 **$109.95!**

DevWare Video - Now 100% Toaster!

AXIOM SOFTWARE

PIXEL 3D PRO 2

New Version!

$179.95

The premier 3D logo creation software just got even better! Now includes full Postscript extrusion. Toaster 4000 compatible! T5158

ANIM WORKSHOP 2.0

Create, play, edit and add sound to your Anims...automatically! Use Art Dept on any/all frames of your animation! now supports Anim5, 7 and 8! T5104 **$119.95**

WaveMaker

Effortlessly create flying logos in seconds instead of hours! Saved time=money made! Complete with a video, useful in demonstrating WaveMakers capabilities (i.e. your capabilities) to your clients. T5159 **$159.95**

WaveLink

Double the speed of LightWave! Allows two Toaster systems to render at the same time. Also allows file sharing. T5155 **$119.95**

Pixel 3D Professional 2+ ANIM Workshop 2 T5160 **$269.95**

MONTAGE

24-Bit Graphics Breakthrough for the Video Toaster from Innovision Technology. Your definitive solution for video titling, image composition, and effects presentation for the Video Toaster!

Features: Incredible Real-Time Font Scaling! Not available anywhere else! •Stunning Text Attribute Options • 24-Bit Graphics Imaging •Powerful Transition Capabilities • Complete Text Editing Control • Professional Enhanced Video Output.

$324.95

The solution you need to maximize your creative output with your Toaster! T3053

MONTAGE FONTS I T5015 **$124.95**

10 exciting professional typefaces.

MONTAGE + MONTAGE FONTS 1 BUNDLE T5055 only **$419.95**

MONTAGE 24 T5068 **$269.95**

Montage for owners of 24-bit cards. NTSC or PAL compatible.

MONTAGE 24 + MONTAGE FONTS 1 Great Value! T5069 $369.95

ROLL'EM T5013 $49.95

Use your Amiga 500 or 12000 as an automatic teleprompting and titling program, powerful enough to satisfy your most demanding professional applications. Includes well-documented manual with easy-to-follow examples. Still credits or titles are possible. Can be operated from the computer or remotely via joystick or foot pedal. From Designing Minds.

BUY WITH CONFIDENCE FROM ATOMIC TOASTER!

Atomic Toaster Catalog has over 20 years of video production experience behind us. We have been servicing Video Toaster users since Day One with unrivaled technical support, a catalog so informative we receive referrals from NewTek, and innovative seminar training. Now that we have joined forces with **DevWare Video**, you will be able to count on our creative support and in-depth knowledge of all products for the Video Toaster--combined with DevWare's product purchasing power and abilities to fulfill your orders quickly!

Why should you buy Video Toaster systems and Video Toaster-related products from Atomic Toaster Catalog?

Because we love Toasters! We don't sell Video Toasters as commodities and leave you without answers to your questions, we use them every day! We are Toaster fanatics who are constantly pushing the systems to their limits. To us, a good Toaster computer system is made for audio, video and print applications. The Video Toaster is the most successful video production tool ever. Atomic Toaster wants *you* to be the most successful producer ever. Our combination of production skills and our constant testing and use of Toaster-related products -- will give you the Creative Edge.

Every Video Toaster system leaves Atomic Toaster *completely* configured. Each hardware element is installed, tested, and burned in for 12 hours before we release it. Any additional software is always installed and assigned properly. All you need to do is follow our instructions on setting up the system, connect the necessary cables, turn on the system, and start being productive. Below are three examples of systems we can customize to your specifications. Any substitution is possible. Call us for pricing.

The Starter System "I need just a basic Video Toaster System. I'll need to perform some edits, create some graphics, prepare some title pages, and add pizzazz to general production skills."
Solution: Amiga 4000/040, Video Toaster 4000, 10 Megabytes RAM, 240 Megabyte Hard Drive, 1084s Monitor. Some options might include: TBCs, remote rackmount, monitors, ToasterVision and/or Toaster Toolkit utilities. Call for pricing!

The Professional Animator "Besides using the Toaster as an all-around production tool, I need to create corporate, industrial, and commercial animations. My work has to be broadcast quality and I must have the power to compete with other top competitors in the field."
Solution: Amiga 4000/040, Video Toaster 4000, 18MB RAM, 780 MB Hard Drive, 1084s Monitor, DPS Personal Animation Recorder, Nucleus Single Frame Controller, Pixel 3D Professional 2.0, Art Department Professional 2.3, Morph Plus, ADP Tools Professional (animation processor), Dynamic Motion Module (motion detection module), Vista Pro 3.0 (landscape generator), Toaster Toolkit 2.0, Crouton Tools. Options might include: DPS Personal TBC IV for rotoscoping applications. Call for pricing!

The Editor "My goal is to create a complete edit suite based around the Video Toaster. I need to perform A/B roll video editing, create graphics and animations, as well as record narration, edit sound effects and synchronize music with video."
Solution: Amiga 4000/040, Video Toaster 4000, 18MB RAM, 380 MB hard drive, 1084s Monitor, Pride Integrated A/B Roll Editing System, SunRize AD516 (8-track digital audio), TRexx Professional, Montage (character generation software), Roll'em (teleprompting software). Call for pricing!

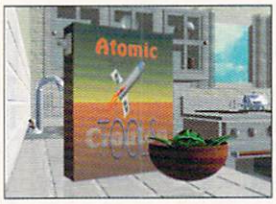
We sell and support all Toaster-related software (see specials listed on the next page) as well as products from NewTek, SunRize Industries, Interworks, Pride, Digital Creations, Blue Ribbon Soundworks, RGB Video, Digital Processing Systems, Nucleus, Prevue, Macrosystems, GVP, JVC, Panasonic, Sony, Roland, Yamaha, Alesis and many others.

Do you want to know about the Video Toaster revolution and what it can mean for you? Call Atomic Toaster Catalog.

SPECIAL OFFER

Every Video Toaster 4000 system comes bundled with our own Crouton Tools, our Audio Production for the Video Toaster video, Dark Horse Productions' QuickStart Tutorials #1 and #2 videos, and Mastering Toaster Technology, the step-by-step bible for the Video Toaster.

CROUTON TOOLS 4000



Build complete scenes and execute these applications directly from your Video Toaster!

Okay, so you own software like ADPro, SFC, Studio 16, Pixel 3D, ImageFX, Bars & Pipes Pro, AmiLink, Personal Anim Rec., ImageMaster RT and others...and they all say that they're ARexx compatible...great!! Now what? You can spend all your time programming in ARexx to make these powerful applications work with each other, or you can continue producing videos like you set out to do.

$129.95

Crouton Tools 4000--The Easy to Use Video Workstation Integrator--was created by a video enthusiast with over 20 years of experience. 450 pre-defined video tools, 150 NEW synergistic functions...pwer at your fingertips! Crouton Tools 4000 greatly accelerates your pre- and post-production video, and seamlessly handles data transfer between your favorite applications software packages. T5012

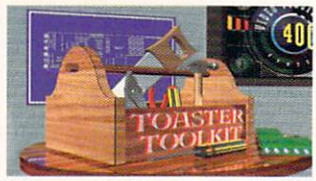
A must-have package for serious video professionals!

VIDEO TOASTER 4000

•Realtime playback of your animations in 256,000 beautiful colors!
•Full-color animated wipes with transparencies and shadows!
•New CG software supports Postscript type 1 and Compugraphic outline fonts!
•LightWave 3D software has been completely optimized for the 68040 processor and features over 250 new photo-realistic features! V5050

ALL THIS FOR JUST...$1899!

Our Video Toaster 4000 Board comes bundled with "Mastering Toaster Technology," the step-by-step bible for the Video Toaster.



TOASTER TOOLKIT 4000

The indispensible collection of utilities for Video Toaster users. Toaster Toolkit 4000 breaks all barriers for harnessing creative control over your Toaster Environment--allowing for presentation professionalism limited only by your imagination. You raved about version 1, break free of the mundane with these new and improved powertools of Toaster Toolkit 4000! **•Toaster Sequence Editor •Toaster Project Editor •FrameStore Compressor •AnimtoFX •FXtoAnim •Color Font Converter.** T5095

$149.95

SUNRIZE INDUSTRIES AD516

This amazing hardware locks to SMPTE code for effortless Audio-Video synchronization.
Comes complete with Studio 16 2.0; 16-bit editing software. This outstanding package will add Professional Digital Sound to your video, music and radio productions. Comes complete with our "**Audio Production for the Video Toaster**" videotape! T5066

Only $1199.95!

SunRize INDUSTRIES **SMPTE Output** Stripe timecode onto audio or video tape. Let your Amiga be the sync master! Locks to the video sync pulses of each frame of video when used with a genlock or with the Video Toaster. T5067 **$159.95**

Video Toaster Resource:

For Video System Design Information:
(801) 466-7330
Call for Software Orders:
(800) 879-0759

All of our software is 100% satisfaction guaranteed!

DevWare Video has the largest selection of videos and books - below is just a sampling. ***SPECIAL!*** Order any 3 videos and receive The Amiga Video absolutely FREE!
(Bundles count as one selection.)

Space Wars & Other Animations

Space Wars & Other Animations V4027 **$16.95**
(Pictured above) Superb animations from Tobias Richter, one of Europe's best Amiga animators. Centerpiece is Space Wars, 8000 frames spanning 7 entertaining minutes. Space Wars' stunning, ray-traced animations took 5 Amigas over 4 weeks to render. 40 minutes

Animation - Entertainment

Computer Animation Festival New Release!
Miramar brings you 21 award-winning computer animations mixing humor, adventure, song and fantasy into 45 entertaining minutes. Also includes Todd Rungren's "Change Myself" video...which was done using the Toaster's LightWave 3-D software. V2035 **$17.95**

The Mind's Eye A compelling look at the universe, utilizing the talents of over 300 top computer animation artists. 40 minutes. V2043 **$17.95**

Beyond the Mind's Eye Best Seller! This one is even better than the original! Soundtrack by Jan Hammer. 40 mins. New Low Price! V2044 **$17.95**

History of the Amiga V2042 **$11.95**
The trials and tribulations which Jay Miner, R. J. and Caryn Mical, Dale Luck, Carl Sassenrath, Dave Needle and the rest of the original "Los Gatos gang" went through. 45 minutes.

Chronos (Miramar) V2045 **$17.95**

DPaint IV Video Guide Explore many features for most of your graphics/anim. needs. V2060 **$19.95**

Advanced Techniques with DeluxePaint IV
Learn to combine DPaint IV's different tools for pro results! Create 3D text, drop shadows, textures, prof. titling techniques and more! 60 mins. V2068 **$19.95**

Money-Saving Bundles

Anim WorkShop 2 + ADPro 2.3	T5110	$234.95
Art Department Pro 2.3 + ADPTools Pro	T5057	$269.95
Crouton Tools 4000 + ADPro + ADPTools Pro	T5168	$374.95
Crouton Tools 4000 + ADPro + MorphPlus	T5169	$379.95
Crouton Tools 4000 + ADPro + MultiFrame	T5170	$309.95
Crouton Tools 4000 + Bars & Pipes Pro 2	T5171	$319.95
Crouton Tools 40000 + ImageMaster RT	T5172	$279.95
Crouton Tools 4000 + MONTAGE	T5173	$409.95
Crouton Tools 4000 + MONTAGE + MONTAGE Font 1	T5174	$519.95
Crouton Tools 4000 + Pixel 3D Pro 2	T5175	$279.95
Crouton Tools 4000 + Toaster Toolkit 4000	T5112	$239.95
MONTAGE + MONTAGE fonts 1 Bundle	T5055	$419.95
MONTAGE 24 + MONTAGE Fonts 1 Bundle	T5069	$369.95
Toaster Toolkit 4000 + TRexx Pro	T5176	$239.95
Toaster Toolkit 4000 + Crouton Tools 4000 + TRexx Pro	T5177	$329.95
Pixel 3D Professional 2 + ANIM Workshop V2	T5160	$269.95
Adita Video - Any 3 Videos (Specify)	V2093	$79.95
Adita Video - All 7 Videos	V2094	$174.95
Amiga Video Vol. I & II	V4059	$29.95
DeluxePaint IV 4.1 + Both DPaint Videos	T3073	$135.95
DPaint IV Video Guide + Advanced Techniques	V2062	$34.95
Killer Graphics: DCTV Vol. I, II & III	V4045	$69.95
Killer Graphics: DCTV - All 4 Videos	V2191	$94.95
SONY EVO-9700 Training I & II	V4012	$46.95
Amiga Animation Hollywood STyle, Animation 101, How To Animate	V4022	$46.95
Mind's Eye, Beyond Mind's Eye	V2084	$29.95
Mind's Eye, Beyond Mind's Eye, Computer Anim Fest	V4061	$44.95

Amiga CD-ROM

AsimCDFS V2 *Just Released!* Allows your CDTV/CDROM drive to access any ISO-9660, High Sierra or Mac HFS formatted disc. Comes with Fish Market Disc Collection (up to Fred Fish #900), Kodak Photo CD viewer, upgraded file system, new preferences editor, audio playback system, advanced playback features! T5092 **$69.95**

AmiNet	T5077	$27.95
Audio Resource	T5078	$29.95
Bibles and Religion	T5115	$29.95
Case/Cautious Condor (CDTV)	T5079	$44.95
Classic Board Games (CDTV)	T5081	$44.95
Color Magic	T5116	$39.95
Cookbook Heaven	T5117	$34.95
Fantazia Fonts	T5083	$49.95
Fred Fish Collection	T5084	$59.95
Fun School Over 7's (CDTV)	T5085	$44.95
Goliath Clip Art	T5087	$27.95
Graphic Resource	T5118	$29.95
Libris Brittanica	T5088	$59.95
Mega Media	T5119	$34.95
Multimedia	T5089	$49.95
NASA: The 25th Year (CDTV)	T5090	$24.95
Our Solar System	T5120	$29.95
Shakespeare CDTV	T5091	$44.95
Super Fonts	T5121	$49.95
Super Space	T5122	$29.95
Texture City Over 100 Txtrs	T5016	$119.95
Texture Heaven Great Value!	T5151	$79.95
World Traveler	T5114	$29.95

***Yes!* We WILL carry the new Amiga CD^{32} Titles!**

Desktop Video

The Basics of Video Classroom-based from Alpha Video explains video signals, tape formats, cameras and video recorders. V4018 **$27.95**

Understanding S-VHS What S-VHS really is, how it fits into your system and how it can improve your video productions. V4019 **$27.95**

Video Signals and the Toaster This will provide you with an in-depth examination of how the Toaster accepts and processes video signals. An invaluable tape for anyone working (or intending) with the Toaster. V4020 **$27.95**

Alpha Video 3 Bundle (above) V4021 **$69.95**

Secrets of the AG1960/1970 Companion New Release! Kingsway Productions reveals the super secrets and hidden features of the AG1960 and the new AG1970 S-VHS editing decks. Demos of audio modifications and editing systems. 130 mins. V4037 **$36.95**

The AG-450 Companion V4017 **$36.95**

Canon L-1, LX-100 Camcorder V4013 **$34.95**

The Digital Mixer Companion Vol. I Elite Video will teach you how to get the most from Panasonic's AVE5 or MX10/12 digital video mixers, including how to use them as dual channel, time-based controllers for input to your Video Toaster system. 75 mins. V4014 **$36.95**

The Digital Mixer Companion Vol. II Learn how to do effects with your mixer which shouldn't be possible, but are -- with Elite Video's secrets. V4015 **$36.95**

Digital Mixer Companion I & II V4016 **$64.95**

Sony EVO-9700 Basic Training Tape Volume I. Learn all about every function, operation and trick for the Sony EVO-9700. Includes tons of information not in the manual. 50 mins. V4010 **$27.95**

Sony EVO-9700 Advanced Training Tape Vol. II Advanced: window, synced & timecode dubs, multi-track audio, single frame recording, use of external equipment for titling and A/B roll editing. V4011 **$27.95**

Sony EVO-9700 Training Series I & II Both Basic Training and Advanced Training. V4012 **$46.95**

Commercial Screenwriting Video
Media Works. With booklet V4064 **$49.95**

Animation - Instructional

Animation 101 Best Seller! From Myriad Visual Adventures, a complete course in real-time animation for video. It demonstrates cartoon and industrial animation in high resolution, using basic software and relatively inexpensive hardware. Part one shows you a variety of animation techniques--with humor. Part two shows in detail how the animations were made. V2078 **$24.95**

Amiga Animation -- Hollywood Style Learn classic, Hollywood,Disney-style techniques using DeluxePaint IV and Disney Animation Studio, from renowned Amiga animator, Gene Hamm. Especially for artists who are computer novices and computer users who don't draw with a mouse. 30 minutes V2051 **$19.95**

How To Animate I Sale Price! Relevant to novices and intermediate users alike. Pick up helpful tips and techniques on using DeluxePaintIV from Joel Hagen, and using LightWave 3D from *AmigaWorld*'s Lou Wallace. 45 min. V2059 **$16.95**

Amiga Books

Mastering Toaster Technology B106 **$39.95**

The step-by-step guide from Video Toaster experts Brent Malnack and Phil Kurz that no Video Toaster customer can do without! Learn Toaster set-up and operation, rotoscoping techniques, how to make perfect 3D logos, creating mattes and flying mattes, how to master the alpha channel, and much, much more. Plus 2 disk set filled with 3D objects, a beveled & color font set, anim wipes and clip art.

ARexx Cookbook Deluxe Edition B104 **$44.95***
Step approach, useful programs as examples, clear presentation of ARexx controlling PostScript, thorough references for all ARexx instructions, functions, and application program commands. Includes 2 great disks!

Amiga BASIC Inside & Out B102 **$19.95***
Abacus Books. Step-by-step guide to learning and applying AmigaBASIC. A combination of beginning, tutorial and advanced guide, and authoritative reference. 554 pages.

Amiga Desktop Video, 2nd Ed. B123 **$22.95**

AmigaDOS Reference Guide B110 **$21.95**
New Release! Fourth Edition by renown Amiga author Sheldon Leemon. The complete guide and tutorial to AmigaDOS including Releases 2 and 3. 336 pages.

Amiga Graphics Inside & Out B119 **$17.95**

Amiga Intern B103 **$28.95**
The definitive reference library for all Amiga 500-3000 users. Hardware, Operating Systems and ARexx Programming.

Best Amiga Tips and Secrets B114 **$18.95**

Mastering AmigaDOS 3 B157 **$39.95**
A must have for the AmigaDOS programmer! Complete coverage of over 140 commands, extensively documents AmigaDOS 2, 2.1 and 3, and contains details on Mountlist, Commodities, IFF, Viruses, Error Codes, Multiview, and more!

Mastering Amiga AMOS B158 **$39.95**

Mastering Amiga C B159 **$39.95**
The bible for learning C on your Amiga! Covers all compilers, including Lattice/SAS, Aztec, and the North Compiler.

Mastering Amiga System B160 **$46.95**
Learn how to handle tasks and processes, work with libraries, incorporate graphics and much more. Assumes a base knowledge of C but explains all new System concepts. Comes with disk of essential utilities.

Mastering Amiga ARexx B161 **$39.95**

Today's Video B1410 **$44.95**
By noted videographer, Peter Utz. Anything a video professional needs to know! 600+ hardbound pages, 1100 illus.!

We carry all Bruce Smith books, call for pricing.
*includes companion disk(s)

The Amiga Video New Release! V4039 **$14.95**
DevWare and The Burgess Video Group has put together this appetizer video on being productive with your Amiga. you will learn tips on morphing with Morph Plus and ImageMaster, image processing with Art Dept. Pro, desktop publishing with PageStream, word processing with Final Copy II, animating with Real 3D, tips on DeluxePaint IV, and much, much more. 55 mins.

Now 100% Toaster!
Your Video Toaster Authority
Call for Toaster System Design: (801) 466-7330

NewTek Video Toaster Tutorials

Dark Horse Productions

The most comprehensive, information-packed instructional videotapes on using the Video Toaster 2.0.

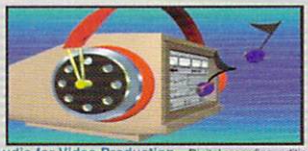
LightWave For the Rest of Us
Just Released! Covers practical modeling and animation techniques for the pro videographer. 2 hrs V4056 **$29.95**

Video Toaster QuickStart Tutorial #1 You will learn about Preferences & Projects, The Switcher & Digital Effects, Chroma/FX, Custom/FX, Luminance Keyer Basics, TBC or Not TBC...120 min. V4046 **$29.95**

Video Toaster QuickStart Tutorial #2 you will learn about the Toaster Character Generator, ToasterPaint, Customizing Framestores, using CG Pages with Digital Video Effects, Art Card, and Luminance Keyer topics. 110 minutes. V4047 **$29.95**

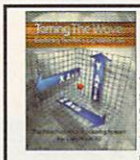
Video Toaster QuickStart 2.0 Bundle 1 & 2 V4048 **$54.95**

Get all 3 Dark Horse Tutorials V4057 **$79.95**



Audio for Video Production Digital recording, editing, mixing, and SMPTE time code synchronization are all discussed and shown in actual use. All major hardware and software packages are supported and discussed plus many subjects important to audio/video production V4008 **$29.95**

Taming The Wave: Exploring NewTek's LightWave 3D



"This is an excellent opportunity to see an experts actual working methods." - David Duberman, Editor, Video Toaster User Magazine.
Take advantage of LightWave's full potential with the most complete LightWave 3D Training System you'll find anywhere. This solution features 3 hours of D-2 mastered video on two tapes, with detailed explanations on every major LightWave option and hundreds of stunning animations written and directed by David Hopkins, a national LightWave columnist and Amiga industry veteran. V2074 *Sale Price!* **$74.95**

Graphics

Imagine 2.0: The Detail Editor Made Simple
New! DataPath's first release in their "Modeling With Imagine" series. You will learn how to create a scene from start to finish. Each tool is covered in detail. Discussions range from using the onion-skin feature to apply faces, grouping, joining, and taking slice objects, to advanced topics like creating objects that bend and using magnetism to create organic-looking objects. 170 min V4050 **$36.95**

Killer Graphics: Real Time Solutions With Brilliance **Just Released!** Create pro-looking logos and freehand art for Broadcast-Quality video productions! 51 min. V4063 **$29.95**

Killer Graphics: Real Time Solutions With DCTV Volume I. This tutorial series will teach you how to create killer graphics quickly and easily with the most current version of DCTV, using real projects as examples. 54 minutes V2073 **$26.95**

Killer Graphics: Animated Logos with DCTV Volume II. How to create animated 3D logos. Step by step examples. V2095 **$26.95**

Killer Graphics Vol. I & II Bundle V2091 **$49.95**

Killer Graphics Volume 3: Special Event Graphics with DCTV Special Event producer - take note! Learn how to use DCTV to digitize and enhance images for weddings, birthdays, and other special event productions. V4044 **$29.95**

Killer Graphics Bundle - all 4 V2191 **$94.95**

The Adita "How To Shoot Super Videos" Series

Know Your Camcorder How to buy the camcorder and accessories that are right for you. Use your camcorder to its fullest advantage. How to maintain your camcorder. 90 mins. V2086 **$33.95**

How To Shoot Video Like a Pro How to eliminate that amateur look. Learn the key fundamentals of composition. Bonus! - How to transfer your slides and old home movies to video. 90 mins. V2087 **$33.95**

Continuity & Combining Shots Learn how, when and why to use correct panning and zooming techniques. 7 key steps for good continuity. Much more. V2088 **$33.95**

Light Techniques & Recording Sound Get gre lighting with least amount of equipment. Overcome backlighting. Creative shooting: including nighttime video, fireworks, and using filters. Features needed for sound. Best microphones. Do audio dubbing and mixing. 90 minutes. V2089 **$33.95**

Basic Editing w/ Consumer Gear Create productions using consumer equipment and how to "shoot to edit", which makes editing videos a snap! 90 min V2090 **$33.95**

Inter. Editing w/Prosumer Gear Get better control in editing. Learn what kind of equipment to buy. Learn editing theory. Insert and Assemble editing. Setup for best results. 90 mins. V2091 **$33.95**

Adv. Editing w/Professional Gear Techniques used by the pros. Editing tricks, split edits, post-production using Amigas, Toaster and mixers. Time base correctors, A/B roll, Time Code, Decision Lists and more as performed in Adita's studio. 120 min. V2092 **$33.95**

Get any 3 tapes in the Super Videos Series V2093 Only $79.95

Unicorn Educational Software

We made a special purchase of these programs at a remarkable price and we're passing the savings on! *All titles had original prices of $49.95 to $59.95!*

All About America Ages 6-11	T2041	$16.95
Land of the Unicorn	T2042	$16.95
Adventures of Sinbad Ages 9-14	T2043	$16.95
Aesops Fables Ages 6-9	T2044	$16.95
Decimal Dungeon Ages 9+	T2045	$16.95
Fraction Action Ages 8+	T2046	$16.95
Kinderama Preschool to First	T2047	$16.95

5 different learning activities: Robot Story, Count the Robots, Robot Match Letter, Robot Addition and Robot Construction.

Magical Myths Ages 9-14	T2056	$16.95
Math Wizard Grades 1-6	T2048	$16.95

Build essential math skills and a foundation for advanced math concepts with Wizard's Flash, Elf's equations, Dragon Race and Troll's Toy Shop.

Read-A-Rama Grades K to 3	T2049	$16.95

Animated circus setting helps build important reading, word recognition, spelling and concentration skills.

Read & Rhyme Ages 5-8	T2050	$16.95
Tales from the Arabian Nights Ages 9-14	T2051	$16.95
The Logic Master Ages 10-Adult	T2052	$16.95
Wonders of the Animal Kingdom Ages 6-12	T2053	$16.95
Word Master Vocabulary Builder Ages 8-14	T2054	$16.95
Get any 3 Unicorn Titles and SAVE!	T2055	$44.95
Get Any 5 Unicorn Titles and SAVE!	T2059	$69.95
Get all 12 Unicorn Titles and Really Save!!	T4051	$189.95

GoldenImage Hardware

One of the hottest and most reliable manufacturers of hardware for the Amiga.

External 3.5" Floppy Drive
Master 3A-1N, 880K w/disable switch. The only drive compatible with all Amiga models! T3014 $75.95

Hand Scanner T3016 $139.95
JS-105-1MP With Migraph TouchUp and DeluxePaint III from EA. Up to 400dpi, 105mm scan width, 64 halftones

Hand Scanner T3017 $189.95
JS-105-1MP+ Best value! Newest version of Migraph "Touch Up" V3.07, Migraph OCR and DPaint III.

Upgrade Mouse T3010 $25.95
GI-600N The Amiga market's best selling mouse

Optical Mouse T3011 $43.95
GI-6000N Fully optical, no ball to clean with mousepad

Mouse Pen T3018 $45.95
JP-60N 250 dpi, light and easy to use.

How To Order...

From DevWare Video:
Write your name, shipping address, daytime telephone and, if paying by credit card, the card's billing address. Then list the product codes of the items you would like to order (i.e. V2040, T2038, T2035,e tc.) and the price of each item. Enclose a check/money order or credit card number & expiration date & mail to:

DevWare Video · 12520 Kirkham Court Suite 1-TU11 · Poway, CA 92064

Shipping/Handling: U.S.A.: add $5, plus $1 for each add'l unit shipped. Canada: add $7, plus $1 for each add'l unit--call for book shipping. Foreign: Call for shipping info. All payments in U.S. funds only. CA residents add 7.75% tax. 15% restocking fee on all returned commercial products. Prices subject to change without notice. Not responsible for typo's. **A minimum of $20.00 required on all credit card orders.**

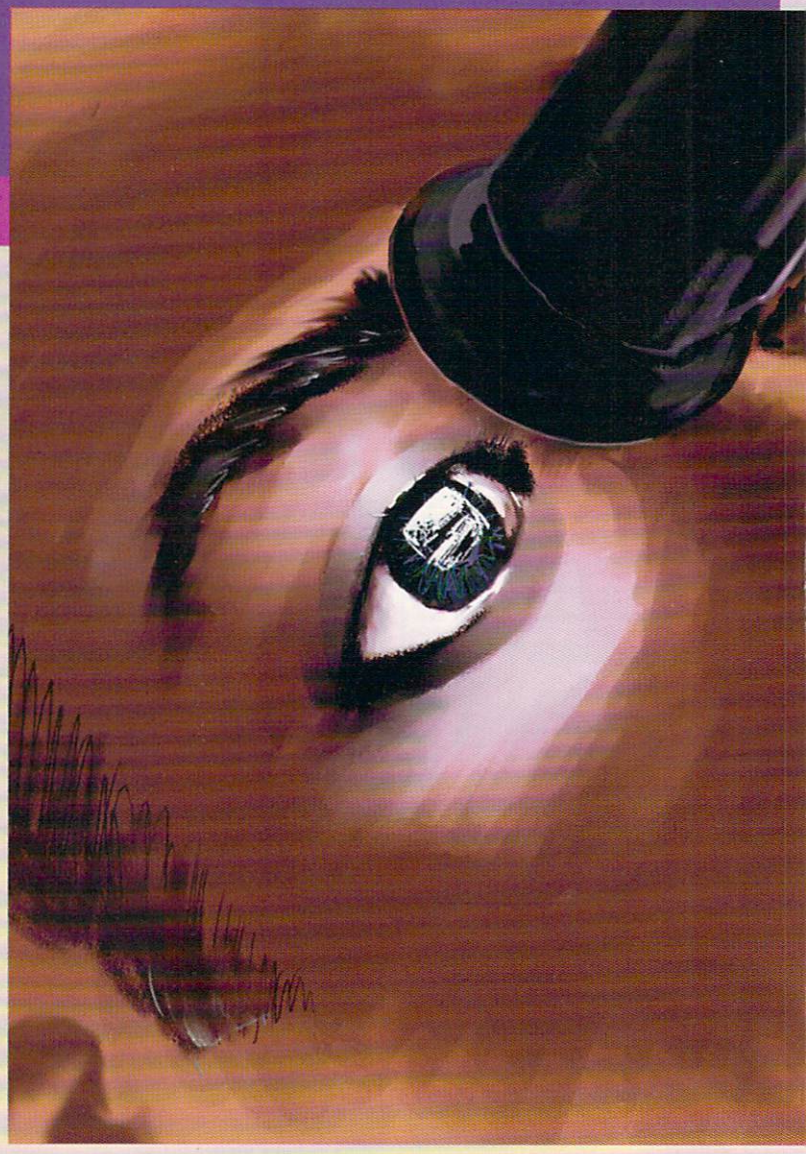
Order Toll-Free 1-800-879-0759

Or mail your order to: DevWare, Inc. - 12520 Kirkham Court, Suite 1-TU11, Poway, CA 92064

Dealer Inquiries: (605) 532-7701. For PAL videos call Wendy Burgess Video (011)-44-874-61163. Prices and availability of product are subject to change without notice. Prices effective October 30, 1993.

How to Capture the Best Image and Sound:

The Scene



By Cecil Smith

Capturing images and sound is a complex process that requires equal use of both sides of that computer between your ears. Your creative half must worry about the message you're trying to communicate. The logical half is concerned with optimizing the media (audio and video) to make it as transparent as possible during the communications process. To achieve the best possible image and sound, four basic elements must be optimized: the scene, the imaging process, the audio process and the recording process. Each will be examined in this four-article series, beginning with how to match a desired scene with the optical capabilities of a television camera.

The Scene

The determination of the desired scene is the first step in the production process. What do you want to shoot within the scene? What objects do you want in-focus and out of focus? What are the sources of sound that you want to pick up? What light is present, both desirable and undesirable?

To achieve the highest-quality picture and sound, all of these factors must be carefully considered in context with the lighting, imaging, audio pickup and recording equipment that is available. Matching the natural scene environment with your desired scene environment and using the equipment that is available are the keys to getting good results.

Lighting

When it comes to creating the best picture, many start talking about the technical specifications of a camera or recorder. That's not the place to start planning. Hands down, lighting is absolutely the most important factor in getting good pictures. Once imaged and recorded, bad lighting cannot be corrected; almost any other factor can be corrected with enough time and money. The goal of production lighting is to make the 2D image on television look as close to 3D as possible.

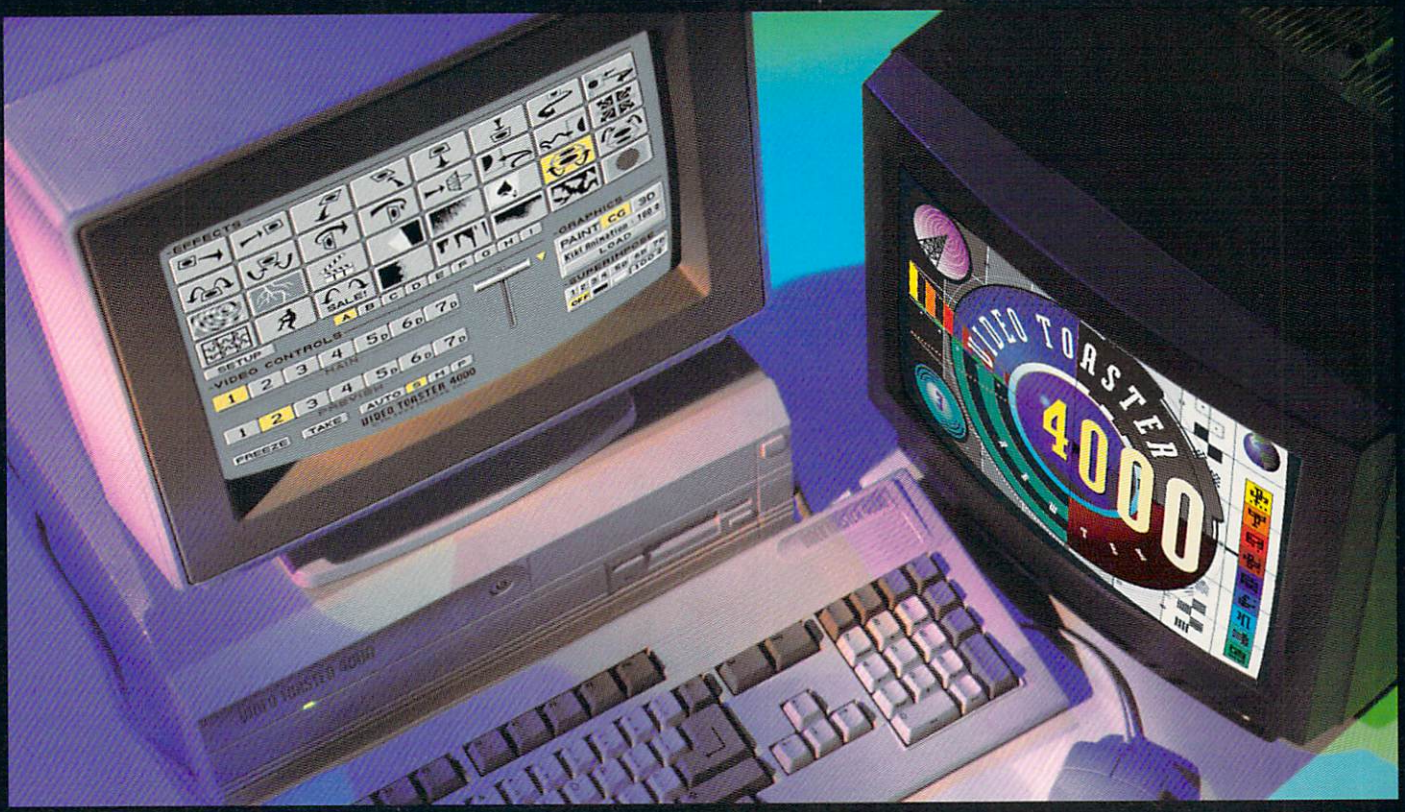
Basic three-point lighting—key, back and fill—is a good starting point under almost any condition. Use key light to make objects within the scene brighter so that they appear closer and draw the viewers eyes toward them. Back light creates a highlight around objects, making them stand out from the background and enhances the 3D effect in the finished picture. Fill light raises the overall illumination of the scene to allow selection of objects that are to be in sharp focus by

Continued on Page 82

INTRODUCING

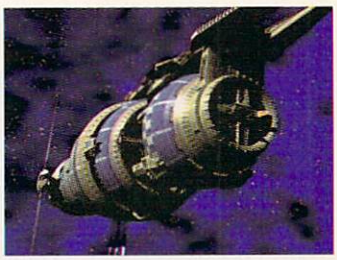
VIDEO TOASTER® 4000

FOR THE AMIGA 4000



FASTER, BETTER, EASIER AND LESS, $2395*

The Emmy-award winning Video Toaster gave you the power to produce broadcast quality video without spending hundreds of thousands of dollars. Now, the new Video Toaster 4000 gives you stunning effects, higher quality and state-of-the-art features you can't buy anywhere else at any price. Toaster 4000 takes full advantage of the powerful new Amiga 4000, the only computer designed from the ground up with video production in mind. Video Toaster 4000... nothing comes close.



4 INPUT SWITCHER

Toaster™ 4000 adds over 50% more effects and offers improved effects quality along with an enhanced interface and user-adjustable effect speeds.

DIGITAL VIDEO EFFECTS

Amazing new effects include photo-realistic color action effects, real-time animation overlays and warps with transparent drop shadows.

CHARACTER GENERATOR

Now with 275 resizable PostScript fonts, multiple fonts on a line, variable transparency, 24-bit ToasterPaint brushes and seamless image compositing.

LIGHTWAVE 3D

Featuring hundreds of new capabilities, it's easier to use, faster *and* lets you play back animations over live video in real-time!

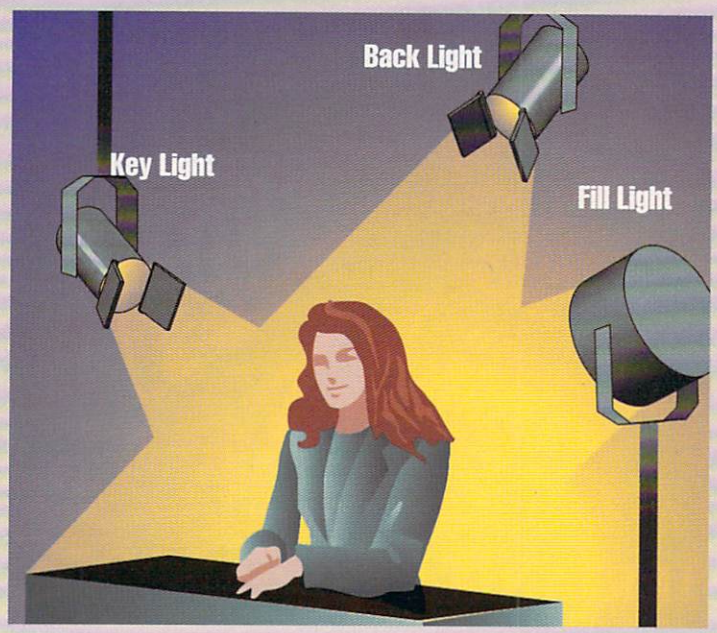
Call 1-800-847-6111 for more information.

*Complete systems starting at well under $5000. Base system includes Amiga 4000/030 computer, 120Mb. hard drive, 10Mb. RAM, Toaster card and software. Call 1-800-847-6111 for the Toaster dealer nearest you. Toaster owners: Call NewTek for upgrade information. PostScript is a trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc. Amiga is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc. Video Toaster, LightWave 3D are trademarks of NewTek, Inc. © NewTek, Inc. 1993

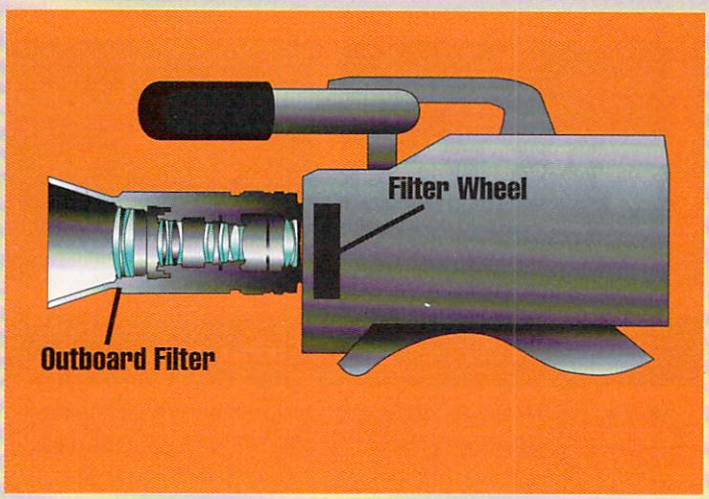
NewTek INCORPORATED

varying the depth-of-field (with the lens iris f-stop setting) and to compensate for the insensitivity of television cameras.

There's a wide variety of techniques that can be used to optimize various lighting conditions. Volumes have been written about television lighting. You must read at least one source and do some creative experimentation if you want the best-looking pictures that are possible from your equipment.



Use key, back, and fill lights for three-point lighting. The key light makes the subject stand out from the background and enhances the 3D effect.



An internal filter wheel and the camera's electronic circuitry work together to correct color.

Imaging

Now that we've considered lighting, let's look at imaging—the process of converting scene lighting information into electrical information. Basically, we must match the environmental and lighting conditions of the scene with the optical and electrical characteristics of a camera (or the imaging circuits of a camcorder).

The optical parts of a camera include filters and the lens with any adapters, extenders or macro options. Let's first talk about filtration and color balance, then drop back to the lens to look at some of the framing options available.

Filtration

A filter should always be mounted on the front of the lens. A cheap filter protects the expensive coatings on the lens elements. A UV/Haze filter is a relatively clear piece of glass that can be mounted in front of the glass lens elements when no other filter is used. Polarizing and special effects filters are also encountered in television production. Outboard color-correcting filters, often found in film production, are usually not used in television production. An internal filter wheel and electronic adjustments take care of color problems. *[Editor's note: For more information on lens filters, see "Through The Looking Glass," by Dick Reizner on page 68 in this issue.]*

Most cameras have a filter wheel mounted between the lens and the imaging devices (CCD chips or camera tubes). This is a metal wheel that holds selected color-correction filters. These filters are selected to match the imaging characteristics of the camera to the lighting conditions in the scene.

The filters in the wheel are calibrated in Kelvin (in 1967, it changed from "degrees Kelvin"). These numbers represent the temperature (in degrees Celsius) to which a perfect, black body, which doesn't really exist, in a perfect vacuum (which also doesn't really exist), must be elevated to approximate the spectral characteristics of the light source being described. It's kind of like steel going from cool to red hot to white hot. That's the source of the numbers on some cameras, but you don't have to worry about the numbers themselves. Simply read the operation manual for the camera to find out which filter is recommended for which lighting conditions.

You'll usually find at least one filter number that has one position with ND after it and another setting of the same number without ND after it. ND means that a neutral density filter is added to the optical path to serve as gray (non-tinting) sunglasses and blocks some of the light from reaching the imaging chips or tubes. Blocking light prevents the imaging circuits in the camera from overloading and allows the camera operator to reduce the depth-of-field when shooting in bright light.

Color Balance

Once the filter on the wheel is chosen to provide a coarse adjustment of the camera response, the white balance and black balance procedures provide fine matching of the response of the camera to the color of the scene lighting. Each camera model has a different way of performing white and black balance adjustments. Some models offer manual adjustment of color balance; others have automatic adjustment on operator demand; another group offers continuous automatic adjustment. Each method has its good and bad points.

Manual adjustment, which is frequently found on professional studio and field cameras, provides the most accurate method of setting color balance but requires training and test equipment to set up the camera. Automatic adjustment on demand, which is available on most professional cameras, provides an easy way to adjust white balance in a scene without test equipment. However, it does not always produce the desired result. Continuous automatic adjustment, frequently found on cameras targeted for the consumer market, offers a reasonable average of color balance from scene-to-scene; yet, it can be easily fooled into incorrectly adjusting color balance by colors in the scene.

Continued on Page 84

MAXIMUM TOASTER POTENTIAL!

ANNOUNCING ALL NEW INSTRUCTIONAL VIDEOS FOR THE VIDEO TOASTER 4000 AND VIDEO TOASTER SYSTEM 3.0

THE FASTEST WAY TO LEARN

ALL NEW VIDEOTAPE SERIES

VIDEO TOASTER 4000 ESSENTIALS

DESKTOP IMAGES

Each Tape Is Filled With Easy To Follow Time-Saving Tips!

Featuring LEE STRANAHAN Toaster Guy

BE A POWER USER!

And for System 2.0:

Each tape is only **$49.95**

plus $4.95 shipping and handling.

Call today for special package discounts

30 day money back guarantee!

Circle Reader Service No. 112

CALL TODAY TO ORDER:

1-800-377-1039

RAVE VIDEO P.O. Box 10908, Burbank, CA 91505

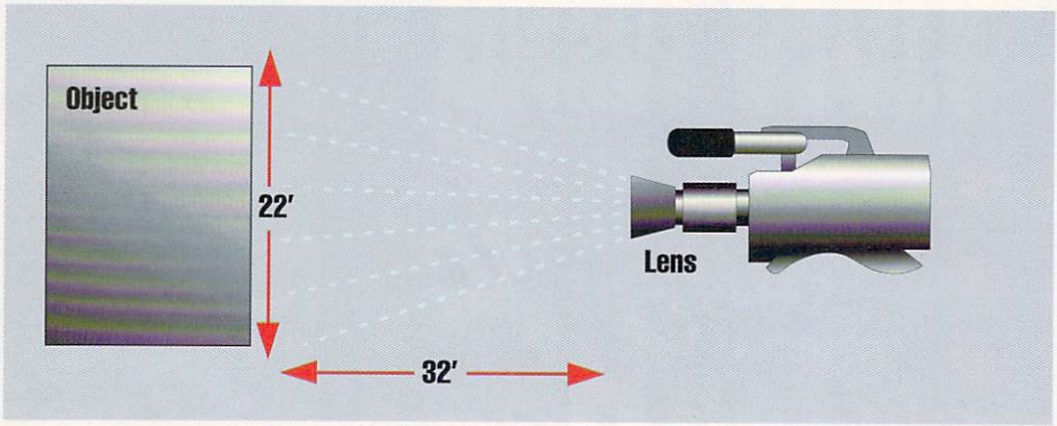
Phone (818) 841-8277 FAX (818) 841-8023

Video Toaster, ToasterCG, ToasterPaint and LightWave 3D are trademarks of NewTek, Inc.. Desktop Images is a trademark of RAVE VIDEO.

The Scene

The technical procedure for adjusting color balance varies widely from camera-to-camera. Some cameras require a full field of what the operator wants to name as white, while others require only a portion of the field to be white. Some camera operation manuals suggest black balance first, then white balance; others suggest that the order be reversed. (Check the operation manual for the specific camera model that is being used to ensure the proper procedure.)

The placement of the camera and lighting equipment as well as the natural lighting on the scene must be adjusted before attempting to white balance. If the lighting intensity, lighting color temperature, or lens filtration changes, the white and black balance adjustments should be repeated. If the camera moves a significant distance, such as when shooting from a helicopter or an airplane, balance on a white object near the desired scene objects. This will compensate for the atmospheric filtration of both the incident light on the scene and the reflected light on its way to the camera.



In underwater production, the deeper you go, the greater the amount of yellow light that is filtered out. To correct the problem, add a yellow filter to the front of the lens to help balance the light closer to white. Then white balance the camera's electronics to finish the process.

It helps to understand the filtration effects if you think separately about filtered incident light, which falls directly on the scene, and filtered reflected light, which bounces off objects in the scene and is detected by the camera. Think about correcting the incident light with gels and then correcting the reflected light with outboard and built-in filters and white balance circuitry.

The Lens

Now, let's talk about the lens and how it matches the camera to the desired scene. First, let's examine focal length, which determines whether a lens is normal, wide-angle or telephoto. A lens with a short focal length, that is, it has a small number of millimeters, is a wide-angle lens. A lens with a long focal length, one with a large number of millimeters, is a telephoto lens.

Warning: Here comes a little math. A normal, wide-angle or telephoto focal length varies from one imaging format to another (CCD, 1-inch pickup tube) because focal length is related to image format according to one of the following formulas:

$$\text{Focal Length} = \frac{\text{Image Format} \times \text{Object-to-Lens Distance}}{\text{Scene Size}}$$

There's an important practical application for this formula. You can determine the size of the scene that can be properly framed by modifying the formula to reflect the 4:3 aspect ratio found in all current television broadcast standards:

$$\text{Focal Length} = \frac{4/5 \times \text{Image Format} \times \text{Object-to-Lens Distance}}{\text{Scene Width}}$$

$$\text{Focal Length} = \frac{3/5 \times \text{Image Format} \times \text{Object-to-Lens Distance}}{\text{Scene Height}}$$

Let's look at an example. Suppose you have a camera with 1/2-inch, CCD image format chips (as listed in the operator manual or service manual). You want to shoot an object that is 22-feet wide with the camera 32 feet away. The focal length of the lens that is required to shoot under these conditions is:

$$\text{Focal Length} = \frac{4/5 \times 1/2\text{-inch} \times 32 \text{ feet} \times 12(\text{inches/feet})}{22 \text{ feet} \times 12(\text{inches/feet})}$$

$$= 1.16 \text{ inches} \times 25.4(\text{mm/inch}) = 29.46\text{mm}$$

Now, that math wasn't so bad after all, was it? Many cameras have a built-in zoom lens with a focal length that can be adjusted. If a focal length outside the range of the lens is required to complete a shot, an adapter must be used. Telephoto, wide-angle, and close-up adapters are available to extend the capabilities of the built-in lens. These adapters sometimes screw into the front of the lens (where the size of the filter must match the filter size of the lens). Sometimes, some of these functions are available on the permanently installed lens. However, they might create objectionable picture distortions if placed into service while shooting.

A zoom lens is often described by the ratio of telephoto focal length to wide-angle focal length. This zoom ratio often appears in specifications such as 6:1, 8:1, 10:1, 15:1, etc. or 6X, 8X, 10X, 15X, etc. or 60:10, 80:10, 110:11, 300:20, etc. A zoom ratio of 10:1 might represent one of the following combinations, or any other where the maximum focal length is 10 times the value of the minimum focal length:

Maximum Focal lenth	Minimum Focal lenth	Zoom Ratio
(mm)	(mm)	$\left(\frac{\text{Minimum focal length}}{\text{Maximum focal length}}\right)$
100	10	10
110	11	10
120	12	10
150	15	10

The zoom ratio is derived from the focal length but cannot be used to determine the exact minimum and maximum focal lengths. You've got to look elsewhere in the operating manual for the camera or lens.

Once you have optimized the scene and have matched the lens to the scene, you optimize the operation of the circuitry inside the camera. In our next installment, (it's beginning to sound like past Saturday afternoons at the theater, isn't it?), we will examine matching the imaging process with the scene.

VTU

Cecil Smith is a consulting engineer specializing in imaging and television systems, facilities and training. He is the author of Mastering Television Technology: A Cure for the Common Video *and* Answers to Television Technology: An Encore. *He may be reached at 214-231-6804.*

-CALIBUR

Just As King Arthur's Excalibur Gave Him The Winning Edge, You Can Unlock The Potential Of The A-4000/40 With Your X-Calibur, And Win. The X-Calibur Provides An Impressive 80% Increase In Speed And Has Space For Up To 128 Megabytes Of RAM. The X-Calibur Board Does Its Wizadry Without Taking Up A Precious Slot On The A-4000. A Must For The Professional, The X-Calibur Is Available Now!

The X-Calibur Is Brought To You Jointly In North America By RCS Management & Micro R. & D. Contact Your Dealer Today!
For More Information:
In The US: Micro R.&D. (800) 527-8797, (308) 745-1246 FAX
In Canada: RCS Management (514) 926-3755, (514) 926-3131 FAX

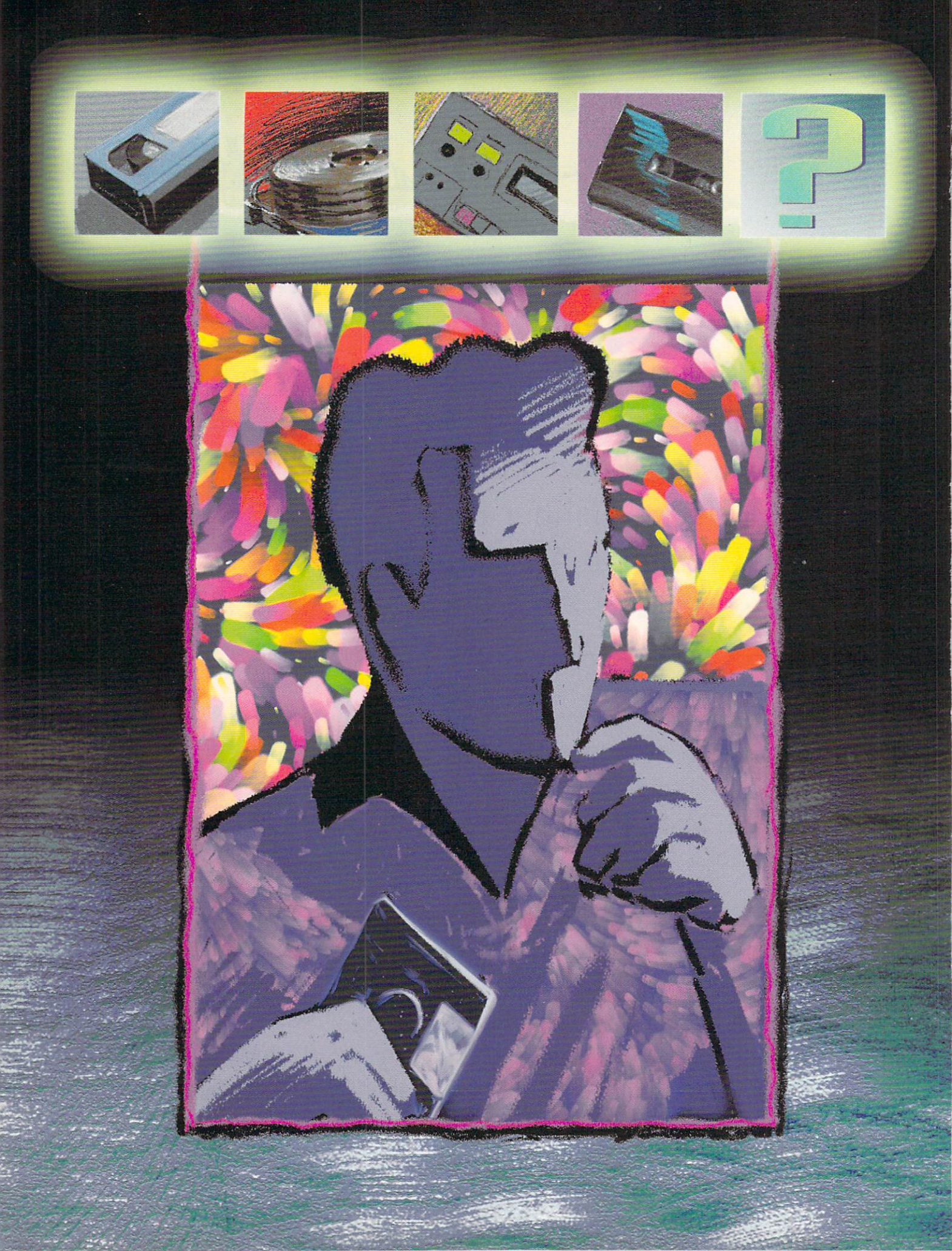
Ask Your Dealer About These Other Products For The Video & Multimedia ProfessionalFrom Micro R.&D.

BIGFOOT Power Supplies
(A-500/600/1200/2000/3000 & 4000)
Swifty Mouse, True Three Button
Pyramid MIDI Interface
GPFax Software

Loup City, Nebraska 68853
Micro R. & D.
TOLL FREE 1-800-527-8797

RCS
Management
Montreal, Quebec
Canada

Circle Reader Service No. 133



TOASTER ANIMATION OUTPUT OPTIONS

by Matt Drabick

Until recently, most LightWave animators were required to record their animations using a frame-accurate VCR and a single-frame animation controller.

A few with deep enough pockets and the ability to write ARexx scripts could spend $12,000 to $16,000 for an optical disc recorder, such as the Panasonic TQ-3031, and record their LightWave animations.

With the arrival of various digital compression schemes that allow animations to be played back directly from a hard drive or even computer memory, the LightWave animator now has several interesting options from which to choose. The Video Toaster 4000, the Personal Animation Recorder (PAR) from Digital Processing Systems and the Sanyo GVR-S950 are three alternatives many animators are exploring.

Some LightWave users, such as Abracadabra Animations in Greenwich, Conn., have gone to extraordinary lengths to avoid recording animations in a traditional manner. The company opted for a $40,000 solution to avoid recording animations to tape and acquire the flexibility of digital video editing.

While price is certainly a factor in choosing which system to buy, your comfort with working with a VCR or a purely digital device for recording your animations is also an important issue.

Toaster 4000

One of the most significant new features of the Video Toaster 4000 is its ability to play back LightWave frames as low- or medium-resolution HAM8 animations from memory when using the Amiga 4000 and its AGA chipset. Like the Amiga's original HAM mode, which provides a 12-bit or 4,096 color display using only 6 bits of color information, HAM8 is a special display mode found only with the AGA chipset. It displays in an 18-bit mode with 256,000 colors while only using 8-bit file sizes.

To the casual observer, HAM8 is nearly indistinguishable from a true-color, 24-bit image. Because of its relatively small file size, photorealistic, full-screen HAM8 animations can be generated and played back from memory without having to perform single-frame recording.

With 18 MB of memory installed on the Amiga 4000's motherboard, the maximum amount allowed, about six seconds of animation can be played back. By adding more memory using the DKB 3128 RAM expansion board ($374.95 before adding any memory), about 50 seconds of animation can be played back when the board is fully populated with 128 MB of RAM.

While details are scarce at press time, Great Valley Products (GVP) will be releasing a 68040 accelerator board rated at 40MHz for the Amiga 4000 that will allow up to 512 MB of RAM to be installed.

Certain limitations exist when using the HAM8 output for playing back LightWave animations. While it's possible to play back a full-screen animation at 30 frames per second (fps), the deltas, or changes, between frames should be kept relatively small with only about a quarter of the visible screen actually changing or being animated.

Regardless of this limitation, the image quality of HAM8 is surprisingly good and is well-suited for many applications, such as weddings, birthday parties and the like where lower-quality graphics might be acceptable.

Another reason for using the HAM8 option is for performing a quick test to catch mistakes in your LightWave frames before rendering them one at a time to videotape. This approach is certainly a cost-effective method for playing back animations. But, understand that it's not a replacement for performing single-frame recording using a professional VCR and 24-bit files for high-end applications, such as corporate videos and television commercials and programming.

The DPS PAR

The DR-2150 Personal Animation Recorder (PAR) from DPS is an exceptional piece of equipment for recording LightWave animations and playing them back in real-time using a dedicated hard drive. The PAR ($1,995) can output composite, Y/C (S-VHS and Hi8) and component (Y, R-Y, B-Y for Betacam or MII) video, allowing animations to be dumped to videotape without performing single-frame recording.

Continued on Page 88

TOASTER ANIMATION OUTPUT OPTIONS

Because the PAR can accept an external sync signal and has fully adjustable sync and subcarrier controls, it can be used as a source device with a video production switcher, such as the Video Toaster, in an editing suite or even a live television production environment.

DPS recommends using the Seagate 3600A IDE hard drive with the PAR, which brings the total system price to about $2,700. Other hard drives may work with the PAR, but they must use an IDE interface and not a SCSI controller.

Seagate's 3600A is a 540 MB hard drive and is capable of recording about three to five minutes of animation, depending on the amount of JPEG compression used. Controls are provided with the PAR's software for adjusting the amount of compression or Q-factor used.

The PAR uses its own proprietary JPEG compression standard that has been optimized for converting LightWave RGB files into a 4:2:2 digital video format that is well-suited for playing back animations at 30 fps. Because it uses a non-standard version of JPEG, special loaders are being developed for ADPro from ASDG and ImageMaster from Black Belt Systems that will allow the programs to load files recorded on the PAR for image-processing and special effects.

What makes the PAR such a wonderful device to work with is its extremely user-friendly nature. Unlike using a single-frame controller that can require typing awkward and complicated text commands needing exact syntax, the PAR provides an easy-to-use interface for creating and playing back animations.

Both LightWave IFF-24 frames and framestores can be saved directly to the PAR's dedicated hard drive as soon as they are rendered or copied and converted from your Amiga's hard drive.

Once an animation has been saved, it can be played back using VCR-style controls found with the PAR's user interface. Animations can be played at normal speed, paused or advanced a single frame at a time and looped over and over. Both fields or frames can be played back. The playback rate or frames per second can be easily adjusted, allowing animations to be played back at various speeds including 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 10, 15, and 30 fps for slow-motion and still-image effects. Two counters are included to indicate the elapsed time in total frames played and in minutes, seconds and frames. While not a non-linear editing system, the PAR allows for frames to be added, deleted and inserted. It also allows various animation segments to be appended together.

Finally, the PAR can be used as a video source with the Video Toaster 4000, allowing animations to be played back while overlaying titles and performing Toaster effects. A general purpose interface (GPI) trigger is included for activating the PAR from an external device, such as an edit controller. By adding the DPS Personal TBC IV ($999), users can capture video in real-time from a VCR or other source for performing sequential framegrabbing or rotoscoping work.

The GVR-S950

For Video Toaster users who are more comfortable working with a dedicated VCR for animation recording, the Sanyo GVR-S950 ($2,995) S-VHS VCR provides a good alternative. The deck packs a lot of performance into a neatly integrated package for a relatively low price.

By adding a BCD single-frame controller inside the VCR, Sanyo has eliminated the need for installing yet another card inside your computer, leaving an otherwise used expansion slot free for a time-base corrector, SCSI-2 controller or some other card.

Once the software that comes with the deck has been installed on your Toaster system, you can start recording your LightWave frames to videotape.

One Y/C (for S-VHS and Hi-8) and two composite video input connectors and a pair of stereo inputs are provided. For outputs, the deck provides a single composite and Y/C connector and a pair of audio outputs. An external sync connector is also provided for working with a TBC. Two channels of both linear and FM audio are available and the VCR has a high video signal-to-noise ratio of 55dB.

The GVR-S950 has its own time-code generator and reader, necessary for performing single-frame recording. A single RS-232/RS-422 serial connector on the GVR-S950 is provided for connecting the VCR to the serial port on the back of your Amiga using the cable that's included.

Once the Sanyo's animation-control software has been installed onto the computer's hard drive, a set of text commands must be typed to perform any recording. For those users who have worked with the BCD-2000A animation controller, the commands will be familiar. For those first-time users, it's simply a matter of learning the correct syntax and remembering to put a period in the correct place.

While Sanyo is not promoting the VCR as an editing deck, the GVR-S950's RS-232/RS-422 port theoretically can be used for machine control

Professional Video Tools for your Amiga at a Personal Price.

"In short, if you want to single-frame record animations to tape, the Personal SFC is an essential item." - Amiga World

The Personal SFC 2.5

The Personal SFC version 2.5 is a full-featured, 100% accurate single frame controller that interfaces your Amiga with professional VTRs for animation recording. In addition to standard single frame control, it features: direct support for a variety of display devices (Video Toaster, Impact Vison 24, DCTV, Firecracker, etc.) and image formats (IFF24, FrameStore, JPEG, etc.); full-featured animation sequencing with lists that can be edited, printed, and saved; onscreen VTR interface control panel with joystick or keyboard shuttle; video frame grab, time lapse and stop motion recording; miniature B&W 30fps preview; ARexx program control; and more.

New version 2.5 includes FrameStore compression, *FAST* FrameStore Preview generation, and direct IFF24/FrameStore Conversion!

$445 - The Affordable Single Frame Solution!

The Personal Editor

The Personal Editor builds upon the functionality of The Personal SFC to add frame accurate two-deck video editing control to your Amiga. Standard editing features include clip logging and straight cut editing. When used with a Video Toaster, The Personal Editor can also perform modified "Live" edits with Toaster DVEs and FrameStores. Generated editing lists can be modified, printed, and stored on disk for later retrieval. Contact us for a full feature list and VTR compatibility.

Introductory price $645 - The Affordable Video Editing Solution!

"On a scale of one to ten, this product rates a nine for innovation, and an eleven for affordability." - AVID Magazine about The Personal SFC

NUCLEUS ELECTRONICS, INC.
P.O. Box 1025,
Nobleton, Ontario
Canada L0G 1N0
Tel: (416) 859-5218
Fax: (416) 859-5206

ALL COMPANY NAMES AND TRADEMARKS ARE REGISTERED AND COPYRIGHTED.

Circle Reader Service No. 138

purposes. TAO, makers of the Editizer 2.0 ($2,495), is developing software to allow the GVR-S950 to be used with its editing system as both a source and a record deck with full insert and audio editing capability. Note that while the Editizer 2.0 can talk to the Video Toaster, you will need an IBM-PC host computer to work with the system.

Finally, the Sanyo GVR-950 is well-suited for the demanding task of repeatedly performing single-frame recording without dropping frames. The VCR is well-designed and feels sturdy and reliable. Because of its extra-rugged tape transparent and amorphous recording heads, you can expect many hours of trouble-free operation when using the GVR-S950.

To the Sublime

While certainly on the expensive side (about $40,000 for the hardware, associated software and DAT recorder), the VideoCube non-linear digital editing system from ImMIX is yet another way a few LightWave animators have chosen to output their work.

Abracadabra Animations uses the VideoCube alongside its five Amiga 2000s—two with Video Toasters—for all animation playback and editing production needs.

When the animation house decided to replace its 3/4U-SP editing system with something better, instead of simply buying another VCR-based system Abracadabra looked at various digital solutions. By staying in the digital domain and using digital files, the VideoCube system allows footage to be copied, cut, and pasted with blazing speed. An undo command is even available. In short, it's impossible to make a mistake when editing because changes can be quickly and easily made to fix any problems.

Although a Macintosh is used as the VideoCube's front end, Abracadabra Animations simply converts its LightWave frames to PICT files using Rasterlink from Active Circuits and loads them onto the ImMIX device. Often, LightWave frames are manipulated with ADPro and MorphPlus from ASDG to add effects, such as ripple, before they are saved on the VideoCube. In no way does this image processing prevent them from being stored on the ImMIX device.

Once converted, the VideoCube can be used for playing back LightWave animations while adding real-time video effects. The VideoCube also can sequentially framegrab videotape footage in real-time for rotoscoping work. One hour of video footage with stereo sound is available for editing and playback purposes, and the footage can be sent out as either composite or Y/C video.

Abracadabra Animations has produced animations used in nationally aired television commercials for Sunkist and Mott's Applesauce as well as producing trailers for CBS' *Lonesome Dove* and other television movies.

While the VideoCube is certainly too expensive for the average Video Toaster user, its use by this high-end production house demonstrates the extent to which some animators will go to avoid recording their work to tape.

The Final Frame

Overall, recording LightWave animations has become easier and more affordable thanks to the arrival of the Video Toaster 4000, the DPS PAR and the GVR-S950. Other than the cost of adding more memory to your Video Toaster 4000 system, the HAM8 animation is free and useful for certain applications. Both the PAR and the GVR-S950 cost about the same and offer two attractive methods for playing back LightWave animations.

If you are more comfortable working with a conventional VCR for recording your animations, the GVR-S950 will probably be more attractive. If you like the idea of working exclusively with digital files and can't afford an ImMIX VideoCube, the PAR may be preferable.

For someone with a lot of money to spend and the need for a non-linear digital editing system for performing high-end video editing as well as playing back animations in real time, the VideoCube might be the answer.

Regardless of the approach that's chosen, one thing is clear: The kludge of equipment once needed to record animation to a video media is evaporating.

VTU

Companies Mentioned:

NewTek
215 S.E. Eighth St.
Topeka, KS 66603
800-847-6111; Fax 913-231-0101
Circle Reader Service No. 23

DKB
50240 W. Pontiac Trail
Wixom, MI 48393
313-960-8751; Fax 313-960-8752
Circle Reader Service No. 24

Digital Processing Systems
11 Spiral Dr., Ste 110
Florence, KY 41042
606-371-3729; Fax 606-371-3729
Circle Reader Service No. 25

ImMIX
P.O. Box 2980
Grass Valley, CA 95945
916-272-9800; Fax 916-272-9801
Circle Reader Service No. 26

Sanyo Fisher Corp.
Industrial Video Division
1200 W. Artesia Blvd.
Compton, CA 90220
310-605-6527; Fax 213-605-6529
Circle Reader Service No. 27

For The Best In Desktop Video Editing

CYBEREdit™
Video Editing Software for the Amiga

- *Fast, easy Decision List video editing*
- *Large, intuitive mouse controlled functions*
- *Performs both Assemble & Insert edits*
- *Highest accuracy, with or without Time Code*
- *Works with "Prosumer" VCRs & Camcorders*
- *Supports NTSC or PAL video timing*
- ***Pro** version integrates the Video Toaster® for AX-Roll, freeze frames and CG titling*

Used by professional videographers in small business and corporate video environments. Offers the highest standard in User Interface and video editing automation. Ideal for fast turn-around editing!

Surprisingly affordable. Think "**CyberEdit**" for your next step in production efficiency.

CyberEdit software runs on Amiga 1200s or better. Requires a FutureVideo® EditLink 2000 or 3300 series edit controller. CyberEdit controls two VCRs (or VCR and camcorder), each must have a Linear Time counter HH:MM:SS display. Supported VCRs include: Panasonic AG-1960, AG-1970, AG-5700; JVC BR-S605UB; Sony CVD-1000 (Vdeck), EVO-9650 (w/ VISCA card).

Call for the latest in VCR compatibility and pricing.

Cybercall, Inc.

20 Cleveland Avenue
Highland Park, NJ 08904
(908) 249-9883

FutureVideo & EditLink are trademarks of FutureVideo Products, Inc.
Video Toaster is a trademark of Newtek, In.c

Circle Reader Service No. 111

B&H PHOTO·VIDEO

"THE PROFESSIONAL'S SOURCE . . .

TOLL-FREE ORDERS:

1-800-947-9938

RUSH OR OVERNIGHT SERVICE AVAILABLE (extra charge)

HORITA

WG-50
Window Dub Inserter

- Makes burned-in SMPTE TC window dub copies
- Indicates drop-frame or non-drop-frame time code
- Also functions as play speed SMPTE time code reader
- Adjustments for horizontal and vertical size and position
- Dark mask or "see-thru" mask surrounds display
- Always frame accurate (on time)
- Provides reshaped time code output for copying TC
- Displays time code or user bits • Display on/off
- Field 1/ field 2 indicator • Sharp characters..... **$269**

TG-50
Generator / Inserter

Combination time code generator and window dub inserter. It includes all features of WG-50 PLUS–

- Generates SMPTE time code in drop/non-drop-frame format
- Jamsync mode jams to time code input and outputs new TC
- Simple "on screen" preset of time code and user bits
- Run/stop operation using front panel momentary switch
- Make a window dub copy while recording TC on source tape
- Selectable 30/60/90/120-second automatic generator backtime..... **$349**

TRG-50
Generator / Inserter/ Search Speed Reader

Combination time code generator, speed reader and window dub inserter. Has all the features of TG-50 PLUS–

- Reads forward and reverse
- Reads and displays SMPTE time code from 1/30 to over 10x play speed..... **$439**

TRG-50PC
Generator / Inserter/ Speed Reader/RS-232 Control

Combination time code generator, speed reader and window dub inserter. Has a all the features of TRG-50 PLUS–

- "Two-way" communication with IBM compatible PC using RS-232 serial port. No plug-in cards required, log in field using portable PC
- Includes TC-TOOLKIT Tape Logging Software..... **$549**

BSG-50
Blackburst/Sync/Tone Generator

The BSG-50 provides an economical means for generating the most common RS-170A video timing signals used to operate various video switchers, effects generators, TBCs, VCRs, cameras, video edit controllers, and other professional video equipment.

- 6 BNC video/pulse outputs
- Now available: 6 blackburst, 4 sync, 2 subcarrier
- Each sync output individually settable for composite sync, composite blanking, H-drive, or V-drive.
- Separate buffer for each output–maximum signal isolation
- 1KHz, 0dB sinewave audio tone output, locked to video
- Outputs can easily be configured to meet specific user and equipment needs..... **$269**

CSG-50
Color Bar/Sync/ Tone Generator

- Generates full/SMPTE color bars, blackburst and composite sync signals.
- Built-in timer can automatically switch video output from color bars to color black after 30 or 60 seconds. Easy and convenient for producing tape leaders and striping tapes with color bars and black.
- Front panel selection of full-field or SMPTE color bar patterns or colorblack (blackburst) video output.
- Includes crystal-controlled, 1KHz, 0dB audio tone output.
- Outputs: video, sync, ref frame, 1 KHz, 0dB
- Audio tone switches to silence and color bars change to black when using 30/60 second timer
- Fully RS-170A SC/H phased and always correct. No adjustment required..... **$349**

WE STOCK THE FULL LINE OF HORITA PRODUCTS INCLUDING:

VG-50 –	**VITC Generator, LTC-VITC Translator**
VLT-50 –	**VITC-To-LTC Translator**
VLT-50PC –	**VITC-To-LTC Translator / RS-232 Control**
RLT-50 –	**Hi8 (EVO-9800/9850)TC to LTC Translator**
TSG-50 –	**NTSC Test Signal Generator**
SCT-50 –	**Serial Control Titler "Industrial" CG, Time-Date Stamp, Time Code Captioning**
SAG-50 –	**Safe Area, Convergence Pattern and Oscilloscope Line Trigger and Generator**

ALL HORITA PRODUCTS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE IN PAL

IT'S HERE!

B&H Photo-Video is proud to introduce its all new 256 page

PROFESSIONAL VIDEO SOURCEBOOK

"THOROUGHLY COMPLETE, JUST ABOUT EVERY PRODUCT THAT A VIDEOMAKER MAY NEED, WELL LAID OUT AND EASY TO READ!"
Matthew York Editor/Publisher, *Videomaker* magazine

"IT'S A RESOURCE THAT SHOULD INTEREST MANY LEVELS OF VIDEO PROFESSIONALS. THE BOOK IS FACT-FILLED AND NICELY ORGANIZED."
Brian McKernan Editor, *Videography* magazine

". . .WELL-ORGANIZED, THOROUGH REFERENCE THAT SHOULD GUIDE NOVICES AND WELL-SEASONED PROS. . ."
Phil Kurz Editor-in-Chief, *Video Toaster User*

In-depth description of features and applications with complete coverage of:

- ABBATE VIDEO
- AZDEN
- BOGEN
- BTS
- CANON
- COMMODORE
- DESK TOP IMAGES
- DIGITAL CREATIONS
- DPS
- DUBNER
- FOR-A
- FUTURE VIDEO
- GVP
- HITACHI
- HORITA
- I.DEN
- INNOVISION
- JL COOPER
- LEADER
- LOWEL
- MAGNI
- MATROX
- MILLER
- NADY
- NEWTEK
- NRG
- PANASONIC
- RGB COMPUTER
- SAMSON
- SANYO
- SELECTRA
- SENNHEISER
- SHURE
- SMITH A/V
- SONY
- STEADICAM
- SUNRIZE
- TAMRON
- TAO
- TOSHIBA
- TRUEVISION
- VIDEOMEDIA
- VIDEONICS
- VINTEN
- WILLOW

... & MORE.

SPECIAL OFFER:

For a limited time, this $7.95 value will be available for only $2.95 (includes shipping & handling, USA only).

YES! I would like to receive the new PROFESSIONAL VIDEO SOURCEBOOK. Enclosed is $2.95.

Name: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

Send to: B&H Photo-Video, Dept. 9938, 119 West 17th St., New York, NY 10011. Please allow 2 weeks for delivery

SENNHEISER

MKE-300 Short Shotgun

- Lightweight electret condenser mic to support the excellent video capabilities of most camcorders with the superior audio they deserve.
- Ideally suited for mounting on camcorders with an integrated shoe assembly and an extremely lightweight compact design.
- Tight, supercardioid polar pattern has the ability to pick up only those sounds that correspond to the scene being filmed and rejects any disturbing ambient noise.
- Integrated wind screen virtually eliminates handling and wind noise
- Operating time of over 200 hrs. using its own built-in battery so will not put added strain on your camcorders already limited power supply..... **189.95**

K3U
Handle and Powering Module

- At the heart of the Sennheiser electret condenser microphone system is the K3U handle and power module. Also known as the "Universal" module it features an on/off switch with battery test position and a 3-position low frequency roll-off filter. The internal 5.6V battery supplies the required power when no external source is available

MKE 2

- High quality omnidirectional clip-on lavalier microphone
- Open, natural sound plus extremely small size (less than 1/4" diameter, approx. 7/16" long)
- Unique among its kind, its used by every major TV network, Broadway theatre, and wherever other clip-on lavalier mics are conspicuous by their fairly large size.
- Available in 6 varieties and can be used hard-wired or in conjunction with wireless transmission systems.
- May also be used as a clip-on instrument mic
- Supplied with two single-microphone tie clips, safety-pin clip and two windscreens
- Applications include: stage, studio, commentary, news gathering, film and video productions.

ME 40

- Supercardioid pick-up pattern with pronounced unidirectional characteristic
- Its tight directional pattern helps isolate desired source from surrounding noise and reverberation
- Applications include: studio, interviews, commentary, dubbing, musical recordings, P.A. systems

ME 80

- Short Shotgun Mic Capsule
- Combination of supercardioid at low frequencies, and shotgun above 2,000 Hz.
- Excellent on-camera or handheld mic for ENG/EFP.
- Increased gain before feedback by using as a podium mic in sound reinforcement
- Applications include: studio, commentary, interviews, sporting events, film and video productions

lowel®

VIP (V-light, i-light, Pro-light) VIDEO LIGHTING SYSTEM

Lowel's ViP system of high-output, low-wattage lights takes full advantage of today's video cameras to help make high-quality, low-budget shooting a reality. Designed specifically for the video industry, they are capable of 55 to 500 watts of power, can be powered AC or DC, camera or stand mountable. They are all convection cooled and some have adjustable light beam. They are the winners of the Gold Medal SMPTE Award and the AMPAS Technical Achievement Award

V-light

Efficient enough to light a small room yet small enough to fit in a large pocket, the V-light can be used as a broad, key light, back light or fill light (with umbrella or gel.)

- Extreme wide-angle multi-use halogen source
- 500 watt. AC powered light
- Can mount on stand, clamps, boom, wall, window or door-top.

i-light

The tiny, battery powered i-light provides essential fill light, eye-light, high-lights, and contrast control in news and documentary shooting without overwhelming available light.

- Multi-use halogen source
- 55 or 100 watt. DC powered light
- DC power can be 12 or 14 volts.
- Includes cigarette lighter connector or optional 4-pin and 5-pin XLR connectors
- Optional light controls include expandable barndoors, scrims, diffuser, dichroic filter, snoot and umbrella, gel-frame and flags.

Pro-light

The tiny-versatile Pro-light can be used as a low-level key or accent light, fill light (with diffusion), backlight or background light.

- Multi-use halogen focusing source
- 125 and 250 watt AC powered light or 100 watt at 12 volts, 200 watt at 30 volt DC powered light
- Optional light controls include expandable barndoors, scrims, diffuser, dichroic filter, snoot and umbrella, gel-frame and flags.
- Optional cigarette, 4-pin and 5-pin XLR connectors.

ALL VIDEO COMES WITH A SEVEN-DAY SATISFACTION MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

. . . . FOR PHOTO & VIDEO"

ORDERS & INFORMATION: 212 229-7048

FAX: 212 242-1400

CUSTOMER SERVICE: 212 807-7479

119 West 17th Street, New York, N.Y. 10011 (Between 6th & 7th Ave.)

Store & Mail Order Hours: Sun 10-4:45 • Mon & Tues 9-6 • Wed & Thurs 9-7:30 • Fri 9-1 • Sat Closed

B&H PHOTO-VIDEO

AG-460
2-CCD S-VHS Camcorder

- Two 360,000-pixel CCD image sensors
- 470 lines horizontal resolution & superb color reproduction
- Laminated amorphous video heads
- Hi-Fi audio with stereo zoom microphone
- Two-speed 10x power zoom lens
- Piezo auto focus (TTL) with 3-step focus zone
- Sensitivity switch (O db, + 18 db, AGC) helps overcome lighting deficiencies
- Advanced auto-tracing white balance with manual override
- Automatic iris with manual override
- Variable high-speed electronic shutter
- Audio level control with LCD level meter
- Audio/Video insert editing and dubbing capabilities
- Audio out select switch (Hi-Fi/Normal/Mix)
- Versatile editing facilities: S-Video Out terminal/Adaptor terminal/Synchro Edit/5-pin Edit terminal/Edit switch
- Includes Panasonic metal system case

AG-3
3-CCD S-VHS-C Camcorder

The AG-3 is an industrial 3-CCD camcorder. Don't be fooled by its size. It delivers extra precise color reproduction in addition to its excellent mobility making it ideal for almost any professional application. The AG-3 utilizes technology and engineering used in Panasonic broadcast cameras. A few examples; the capstan motor is coated with evaporated diamond-like carbon to provide the optimum smoothness/friction balance for positive traction and uniform tape tension. The AG-3 features high performance laminated amorphous pro heads which are far superior to those of conventional ferrite heads. The AG-3 uses a newly-developed 8-group/10-piece lens system that includes two double-sided aspherical lenses (4 sides). It is highly resistant to aberrations caused by flare, color fringing and other distortions that diminish contrast.

Features:

- Three 1/3" CCD image sensor system delivers over 530 lines of horizontal resolution
- New 10:1 2-speed zoom lens (see above) 6-60mm F1.6 with automatic and manual zoom. Also features 20:1 digital zoom.
- High resolution color viewfinder lets you preview and shoot scenes exactly as they are
- Built-in digital TBC (Time Base Corrector) eliminates jitter and skew and assures stable, distortion-free playback
- **Digital Mix** – for soft fade-over between memorized still and moving images
- **Digital Still** – lets you freeze a particular scene for as long as you like, without interrupting sound recording
- **Digital Gain-Up** – delivers clear, distinct images in low-light levels, even down to 1 lux!
- **Digital Strobe & Digital Wipe** – add professional effects to your shooting.

FutureVideo

EC-1000 PRO

- EC1000 PRO is a stand-alone, cuts-only control track edit controller. Controls any two machines with Panasonic 5-pin and/or Sony Control-L serial editing terminals.
- 5-digit LED display (hours/minutes/seconds)
- Up to 9 scenes can be stored in memory and then executed automatically.
- Built-in GPI trigger fires at edit pre-roll and edit out points. Can be used with any SEG (Special Effects Generator) with GPI input like the Video Toaster, WJMX-30 or WJMX-50.

EC1000 PRO MKII

EC1000 PRO MKII has all the features of EC1000 PRO ***Plus-***

- Can read Sony's 8mm RC time code. Sony camcorders (CCD-V801 and future models) that output RC time code can be used, resulting in 3 frame accuracy.
- 7-digit LED display (hours/minutes/seconds/frames)
- Built-in RS-232 serial control for connection to IBM or AMIGA computer and Future Video's Edit List Manager series software providing a fast intuitive means to create and manage EDL's (Edit Decision List) of 999 events.

EC1000 PRO/TC MKII

- Same as EC1000 PRO MKII except also has a built-in SMPTE time code reader totally compatible with Professional SMPTE time code. With low-end industrial VCRs like Panasonic AG-1960, AG-1970 frame accuracy is achieved repeatedly without tape slippage errors.

EditLink 3300

- With EditLink 3300 true A/B Roll (3-machine control) editing is now possible using low-end industrial, and prosumer VCRs and camcorders.
- EditLink 3300 can control a variety of machines including those with Panasonic 5-pin and Sony Control-L Protocols, as well as selected RS-232 serial VCRs.
- Provides three external programmable GPI triggers.
- EditLink 3300 connects to your computer via a built-in RS-232 serial port. It is platform independent so it will work with AMIGA, MACINTOSH or IBM.

Panasonic
Broadcast & Television Systems

AG-455
2-Hour S-VHS Camcorder

- S-VHS system – records and plays back over 400 lines horizontal resolution
- Laminated amorphous video heads assures exceptional picture quality, high resolution, superb color reproduction, and high S/N signal-to-noise ratio
- 12:1 power zoom lens with continuously variable speed zoom
- Hi-fi stereo and linear track for recording. Also has "Audio Out" select switch for Hi-fi/Normal/Mix combinations
- High performance stereo zoom microphone features three different settings : Wide, Telephoto or automatic zoom.
- Built-in VITC (Vertical Interval Time Code) time code generator gives absolute address to each frame of video for frame accurate editing (with specific edit systems)
- **Digital Effects:**
  Digital Mix – for soft fade-over between memorized still and moving images
  Digital Tracer – to add an after-image effect to moving subjects
  Digital Still – lets you freeze a particular scene for as long as you like, without interrupting sound recording
  Digital Zoom – Thanks to digital processing, you can enjoy shots with ultra-high magnifications of up to 100:1
  Digital Gain-Up – delivers clear, distinct images in low-light levels, even down to 1 lux!
  Digital Strobe & Digital Wipe – add professional effects to your shooting.
- Audio/Video Fade-In and Fade-Out for smooth, professional scene transitions
- Automatic Iris plus manual control for fine adjustment
- Variable high-speed shutter from 1/50 to 1/8000 second.

AG-1970
S-VHS Hi-Fi Editing VCR

- Playback and record in S-VHS, which delivers 400 lines of horizontal resolution and exceptionally detailed images.
- Uses Amorphous video heads which are clearly superior to that of conventional ferrite heads because the magnetizing strength of the amorphous head is much greater. The Amorphous video heads deliver rich, vibrant color reproduction and a high S/N ratio.
- Built-in Digital Time Base Corrector effectively eliminates jitter and distortion. Playback is high quality, stable and with natural colors.
- Built-into the circuitry is a digital filter which helps the AG-1970 achieve even more accurate Y/C separation. Also a noise filter is included in the circuitry.
- Features Hi-Fi stereo sound with a frequency response from 20Hz to 20,000 Hz and a 90 dB dynamic range. Besides nearing CD quality audio the AG-1970 also has stereo recording level control, headphone monitor terminal and mic input terminal.
- Does assemble edit, video insert and audio dub. Flying erase head for smooth, clean, seamless edits. 5-pin edit terminal makes it easy to set up an editing system.
- Jog/shuttle Dial for varied playback from slow motion to high-speed search (shuttle) and frame-by-frame picture control in forward and reverse (Jog).
- Unlike the AG-1960 the AG-1970 outputs the audio track during search operations for culng and quick confirmation of audio recording.
- What makes the AG-1970 the perfect editing VCR? The advanced dual-loading mechanism features a quick response time, exceptional tape protection, remarkable tape control accuracy - all make for outstanding editing precision and ease.
- Automatic head cleaner removes dust and other particles from the heads to help maintain optimum performance.

WJ-MX30
Digital A/V Mixer

The Panasonic WJ-MX30 A/V Digital Mixer is designed for use in producing special-effect images by utilizing the built-in frame synchronizer and other digital processing circuits. In addition to the mix effect of the conventional digital A/V mixer, the WJ-MX30 offers such features as luminance key function, digital effect, downstream key effect, wipe effect, fade control, memory and many more. With the WJ-MX30 and your imagination there are many possible function combinations which are left to your creativity.

Features:

- Combination of 7 basic keys can create 108 different wipe patterns.
- Two-channel digital field synchronization allows special effects in each of the WJ-MX30's A/B program busses.
- Automatic Take button with adjustable transition rates.
- Wipe boundary effects: soft/border 18 matte colors available.
- Can fade to and from white, black or any of eight matte colors.
- Automatic fade button with adjustable rates.
- Picture-in-picture function allows the B-bus picture to be compressed in selectable 1/4, 1/9, 1/16 size of a full screen
- Digital effects including strobe, still, mosaic/scramble, negative/positive, paint, monochrome, and AV synchro.
- Double picture-in-picture function compresses both A and B sources. Plus every mode can be trimmed with hard/soft edges borders, shadow, shadow and border.
- Joystick positioner allows moving wipe location.
- Audio Follow allows audio mix to be synchronized to A/B rolling.
- Video, Audio and Titles can be individually or synchronously faded.
- Has eight separate memories that enable virtually instant recall of frequently used effects.
- Color corrector enables adjustment of color in images from A or B bus.
- Built-in four channel audio mixer with four audio level adjustments. Also has visible LED audio level meter.

JVC GY-X2
3-CCD S-VHS CAMCORDER

- Three 1/2" CCD image sensor delivers 650 lines of horizontal resolution
- New micro-lens technology provides exceptional sensitivity of F7.0 at 2000 lux and new LOLUX mode lets you shoot with almost no light! Now you can shoot superb footage with excellent color balanced at a mere 3 lux illumination
- Variable Scan View allows flicker-free shooting of a computer monitor.
- Quick Record Mode - when turned on the camera is set to the auto iris even if lens is set at manual. Also activated is (ALC) Automatic Level Control and EEI Extended Electronic Iris which provides both variable gain and variable shutter. Now you can shoot continuously from dark room to bright outdoors without having to adjust gain, iris or ND filter.
- Full Time Auto White circuit lets you move from incandescent to fluorescent to outdoor lighting without changing white balance or the filter wheel.
- Genlock input allow synchronization with other cameras.
- Dual output system allows camera output to be connected directly to an external recorder

SONY
PROFESSIONAL S-VHS SYSTEM

SVP-9000
S-VHS Player
and
SVO-9600
S-VHS Player/Recorder

The SVP-9000 S-VHS player and SVO-9600 recorder are designed as multi-purpose machines with the use of various optical interface boards. By selecting one or more of a particular board, they become dedicated machines for satellite recording, office viewing, video library, sports analysis and editing. At the same time, they adhere to Sonys professional VTR concept of reliable mechanism, rigid construction and easy operation, ensuring reliable and reliable operation in the industrial and professional environment.

They both feature:

- Using the S-VHS format, they deliver superb picture playback and recording. With newly developed Digital Y/C separator maintained picture quality even in composite.
- Newly developed video cross talk canceller eliminates color blur providing more accurate color and sharper images.
- Four channel audio system – Two Hi-fi channels with a dynamic range of 90dB and two linear channels with Dolby Noise Reduction.
- Two direct-drive reel motors provide rapid response and smooth operations. Mode transitions such as STOP to REC, FAST FWD to PLAY, STOP to REWIND are instantaneous.
- Search dial allows picture search from -10 to +10 times normal speed.
- SYNC IN for synchronizing with other video sources
- Automatic repeat and automatic rewind can be accomplished with programmed operation.
- There is a TIMER switch for either REC or PLAY (SVP-9000 PLAY only) when selected automatically executes the selected mode when the power is turned on. This is very useful for unattended operation such as satellite recording.
- Auto head cleaner – each time a cassette is loaded or ejected, a cleaning roller automatically passes over the video/FM audio heads removing tape residue and providing preventive care of the tape heads.
- For secure connections, they employ a locking connector for S-Video input and output terminals.
- The SVO-9600 features sensor recording. When video signals are input, it automatically starts recording.
- 19" EIA rack mountable plus adjustable front controls.

Optional Interface Cards:

- **SVBK-100** 33-pin interface board allows remote control of basic VTR functions.
- **SVBK-120** RS-232 interface board allows for machine control from a computer.
- **SVBK-140** RS-422 interface board allows either machine to be configured into any professional system.
- **SVBK-150** Digital Noise Reducer board reduces jitter, noise and Y/C delay and provides clear, crisp still frames.
- **SVBK-160** SMPTE Time Code interface board (can only be used with SVBK-140 board).

WE ARE AUTHORIZED PANASONIC INDUSTRIAL VIDEO DEALERS. ALL PANASONIC VIDEO INCLUDE ONE YEAR USA WARRANTY ON PARTS AND LABOR.

B&H PHOTO·VIDEO

"THE PROFESSIONAL'S SOURCE . . .

TOLL-FREE ORDERS:

1-800-947-9938

RUSH OR OVERNIGHT SERVICE AVAILABLE (extra charge)

NRG

970 Power-MAX

The 970 Power-MAX is designed for power-hungry professionals who have high-current draw situations and long run times.
- Highest capacity quick-charge capable 12 Volt 14-AMP sintered nicad power pack (removable).
- Rugged high-grade, black leather belt case; chassis assembly with dual 3-pin XLR inputs for pack interchange without shutdown.
- 2,500-cycle cell life provides lowest cost per cycle.
- Microprocessor-controlled 5-step multi-colored power indicator display.
- Belt with cellpack weighs a comfortable 7.5 lbs.
- Charge in little over two hours with the optional 650-III Intelliquick Fast charger.
- Dual outputs allow simultaneous powering of two devices (eg. camera and light). Output configurations include cigarette lighter and 4-pin XLR in any combination.
- Includes Power-MAX belt and power chassis, 14-amp cell pack in 12V or 13.2 volt configuration, model 600 overnight charger, comprehensive owner's manual. Fits waist size 29"-44".

VARI-LITE PRO

Professional DC On-Camera Light

Thanks to on-board control IC's using NRG's Light-Gate technology, light intensity can be infinitely adjusted by the user within a range of 10% to 100% of the lamp's rated power. Now you can instantly adjust light output to exactly meet changing light requirements, all without changing hot bulbs or fussing with power rabbit diffusion filters. Best of all, the Vari-Light Pro virtually eliminates color shift and dramatically conserves precious battery power by using only the power required for the selected light level. Accomodates bulbs from 20W to 200W DC.
- Prismatic Pyrex dispesion grid provides smooth even light ouput and reduced glare without changing light intensity.
- Sturdy all-metal click tilt mounting bracket with unique ratchet action. Eliminates shake during action shooting.
- Front retainer assembly pops off for instant bulb access without the bother of screws.
- Rugged milled aluminum light head disperses heat and provides years of service under adverse conditions.

Power Station Series

Designed to replace expensive original-manufacture AC power supplies, the affordable Power Stations deliver precisely-regulated 12-volt DC power from AC sources worldwide. High-current capability allows for powering not only large camcorders, dockables, decks, and cameras, but lights, monitors, and other high draw 12-volt equipment as well. The stations provide up to 9 amps of precisely regulated DC power eliminating the need for battery power in stationary applications where an AC source is available. The Power Stations exceeds all original manufacturer performance specifications.
- Available in different configurations: The 12560 features a single cigarette or 4-pin output and up to 5 amps of output current. The 129100 features dual outputs in any combination of cigarette or 4-pin and 9 amps of output current capability.

- High-current output
- Worldwide voltage selection
- Rugged steel case
- 4-pin or cigarette lighter outputs
- Lighted power switch

Power Station-2 Series

Just plug the PowerStation-2 into any AC outlet in the world and out comes perfectly regulated 12-volt DC power through four 4-pin XLR connectors and one cigarette lighter connector. It uses an advanced pulse-width-modulated power supply which allows for ultra-light weight and small size . It operates with little heat even at full output. The PowerStation-2 is the ultimate multiple-output professional power source for cameras, decks, lights, monitors, and a host of other video accessories.
- 85-264 volts worldwide auto-adjusting input.
- Fully protected from overcurrent and over temperature.
- Ultra-light weight - under 3 lb.
- Outstanding 300,000 hour mean time between failure is far in excess of any other manufacturer.
- Ultra-efficient PWM regulation generates far less heat than linear type supplies.
- Provides the ultimate in performance and reliability in a universally compatible and compact package.

NEW! Canon L2

Introducing the new Canon L2 Hi-8 Camcorder with VL Mount for interchangeable lenses, RC Time Code and digital effect for unlimited creative freedom.

- 1/2" CCD with 410,000 pixels delivers over 450 lines of horizontal resolution
- VL Mount System allows use of a full range of interchangeable lenses from extrawide angle to super telephoto plus, optional EOS-VL adapter allows mounting of over 65 Canon EOS 35mm Autofocus lenses.
- Includes wide range 15:1 zoom lens with special coating to cut flare and ghosts while providing high contrast and natural tonal gradation.
- Provides the stunning sound of AFM stereo with the choice of auto or manual level control.
- Records RC Time Code while shooting and can also "stripe" RC Time Code to tapes already recorded on other equipment. With RC Time Code, the L2 can be connected to an edit controller with RC Time Code capability for frame accurate editing.
- Advanced encoding function marks tapes for speedy identification and even find recordings by their date.

SONY

EVW-300

PROFESSIONAL Hi-8 3-CCD CAMCORDER

The EVW-300 is a complete one piece camcorder which includes a variety of innovative and advanced operational features. So, whether your shoots require basic recording capabilities or premier performance, the EVW-300 offers a wide range of features and remarkable recording quality to best suit your needs.

Features:
- Equipped with three high density 1/2" IT Hyper HAD image sensors. Has an excellent sensitivity of F8.0 at 2,000 lux, high S/N of 60 dB, and delivers over 700 lines of horizontal resolution.
- Provides high quality PCM digital stereo and single channel AFM Hi-Fi recording. Has XLR balanced audio connectors.
- Quick start 1.5" viewfinder with 550 lines of resolution plus Zebra pattern video level indicator and color bar generator
- Quick-start recording – takes only 0.5 seconds to go from REC PAUSE to REC MODE for immediate recording in the field
- Built-in 8mm Time Code generator records absolute addresses. (Either non-drop frame or drop frame mode may be selected.) Furthermore the EVW-300 incorporates a variety of time code features such as Time Code PRESET/RESET, REC RUN/FREE RUN and User Bits.
- A variety of automatic adjustment functions for different lighting conditions are incorporated into the EVW-300:
  ATW (Auto Trace White Balance) – when ATW is turned on optimum white balance is always ensured during recording, even for changes in color temperature. Conventional white balance adjustment is still provided with the Auto White Balance.
  AGC (Automatic Gain Control) – in addition to manual Gain Up AGC provides linear gain up in the range of 0 dB to 18 dB.
  Intelligent Auto Iris – for situations where the lighting between subject and background is different (subject is underexposed) the Intelligent Auto Iris automatically examines the scene and adjusts the lens iris for proper exposure.
- Selectable Gain-up from 1 dB to 18 dB in 1 dB steps for Mid & High positions.
- Clear Scan function – provides a variety of selection of shutter speeds ranging from 60-200 Hz allowing recording of almost any computer display without flicker.
- Compact, lightweight (12 lbs with NP-1B) ergonomic design provides well balanced and extremely comfortable operation.

BTS

Betacam SP-2000 PRO Series

PBC 2600 Player

- Superior picture quality to any other professional system.
- Brings virtual Betacam SP quality within the budgets of professional users.
- 90 minutes of playback using L-size Metal or Oxide cassettes.
- High-speed picture search provides recognizable color pictures at up to 10 times normal speed in forward and reverse (24 times normal speed in monochrome)
- Two longitudinal audio channels with Dolby C-type NR
- Equipped with RS-422 9-pin serial interface which is broadcast standard protocol.
- Built-in TBC with high quality digital dropout compensator
- Optional BVR-50 provides remote control of the TBC.
- Built-in LTC/VITC/User Bits reader, and character generator
- User friendly dial menu operation, enhanced serviceability with built-in self diagnostics
- Y/R - Y/B-Y component signal outputs via BNC or 12-pin Betacam DUB connectors. Also has S-Video output.
- Optional BKW-2020 provides U-matic DUB output capability.

PBC 2650 Player with Dynamic Tracking (DT)

Same as PBC-2600 plus–
- Dynamic Tracking (DT) provides broadcast quality noise-less playback within -1 to +3 times normal speed

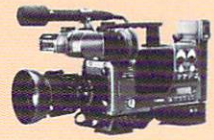
PBC 2800 Player/Recorder

Same as PBC-2600 plus–
- Built-in comprehensive editing facilities
- Dynamic Motion Control with memory provides slow motion editing capability (when used with a player VTR equipped with DT function)
- More than 90 minutes of recording/playback time using L-size Metal (for both recording and playback) or Oxide (for playback only) cassettes.
- Built-in LTC/VITC/User Bits generator and reader, also built-in character generator
- Y/R - Y/B-Y component signal inputs and outputs via BNC or 12-pin Betacam DUB connectors. Also has S-Video input and output.

TOSHIBA

TSC-200

3-CCD Hi-8 Camcorder



- Three 1/2" CCD chips mounted with spatial offset technology delivers superb resolution of 700 horizontal lines
- Low noise design provides extreme sensitivity of F8.0 at 2000 lux. Minimum illumination is 7.5 lux with excellent color reproduction
- New LNA (low noise amplifier) delivers a S/N (signal-to-noise) ratio of 62dB - the highest achieved for this type of camera
- 26-pin connector outputs Y/C or component video signal allowing hook up to a portable S-VHS, MII or Betacam recorder and simultaneously record with Hi-8.
- Quick-start 1.5" viewfinder needs no warm up time so you never miss a shot. Zebra pattern in the viewfinder alerts operator to excessive video levels.
- Linear matrix circuit employed to color mask the pure RGB signals output by the CCD so color reproduction is exceptionally faithful.
- Genlock capability allows synchronization with other cameras. Also full calibration functions are built-in as well as color bar generator.
- Variable high speed shutter from 1/60 to 1/2000 second
- Built-in 8mm time code generator records an absolute address to every frame. Provides precision editing of ±0 frame accuracy
- Has AFM audio channel separation characteristics for professional quality post-production.
- High-performance back electret condenser mic records to all three audio tracks. Low cut filter that eliminates wind noise.
- Sports very low power consumption. The TSC-200 draws only 16 watts per hour allowing 100 minutes of recording time with a single NP-1B battery.
- Camera body is made of magnesium alloy previously found only on broadcast cameras. Still, lightweight at only 13 pounds in standard configuration.

MICROPHONES

NADY

151 VR Wireless System

- Puts the microphone "where the action is" for professional quality audio on your tapes
- Operates on VHF High-Band Frequencies for interterence free performance. Two frequencies available.
- Nady's patented Companding Circuitry gives you crisp, clear sound without overload distortion or background hiss. Dynamic Range over 110 dB.
- Compatible with all camcorders and video cameras
- Range is 250 ft. Line-of-sight up to 1500 ft.
- Works with all camcorders having an audio input

151 VR/LT lavalier system **109.95**
151 VR/HT handheld system **129.95**

351 VR Wireless System

- The new 351 VR is compatible with virtually all camcorders and video cameras, and delivers sound that is every bit as good as the best hardwired mic.
- Ultra compact receiver – using new technology the receiver is no bigger than an audio cassette and connects instantly to any camera's external mic jack. Attaches either with shoe mount or belt clip both provided
- Both handheld and lavalier transmitters feature transmitter and audio ON/OFF switch, level trim and low battery LED
- Unparalled dynamic range of 120 dB to ensure a soundtrack with no background hiss or overload distortion.
- Available in four factory installed frequencies from 170-218 MHz allowing simultaneous operation of up to four mic systems in the same location.

351 VR/LT lavalier system **164.95**
351 VR/HT Handheld system **199.95**

SHURE

M267 Production Mixer

The industry standard M267 incorporates a switchable limiter, phantom power, LED peak indicator, built-in battery pack, headphone jack and level control, battery check function, tone oscillator, mic/line switches on each input and output, low cut switches, mix bus jack, and much more. Four XLR balanced inputs, an XLR output and a binding post output. AC or DC power, rack mountable **429.00**

SAMSON®

WE ARE THE WIRELESS FUTURE™

MR-1 Wireless System

- The MR-1 micro receiver is a professional VHF wireless receiver measuring less than 4" long and 2" wide.
- FCC licensed in 14 channels from 174 MHz to 213 MHz.
- Truly switchable balanced mic level (600 ohms) to unbalanced (-10 dBm) output.
- dbx noise reduction to simultaneously increase dynamic range and eliminate noise.
- Receiver squelch, level output & headphone level output controls.
- Headphone monitor output – lets you hear the sound you're getting before it goes into the camera.
- Removable flexible Rubber-Duckie antenna ensures perfect reception and easily handles those little bumps in the night.
- Can be powered by a 9V battery for 10 hours.
- SH-2 hand-held transmitter can be used with a variety of mic elements like Shure SM 58 dynamic mic or Audio Technica Pro 4.
- ST-2 (L) body pack transmitter can be used with leading lavalier microphones like Sony ECM-144 or Audio Technica 831.

Lavalier (clip mic) Systems

ST-2(L)ECM-144 Transmitter with Sony mic & MR-1 Receiver **329.95**
ST-2(L) ECM-44 Transmitter with Sony mic & MR-1 Receiver **379.95**
ST-2(L) AT 831 Transmitter with Audio Technica unidirectional mic & MR-1 Receiver **379.95**

Hand-Held Systems

SH-2/PR4 Audio Technica Dynamic mic element & MR-1 Receiver **349.95**
SH-2/58 Shure SM58 Dynamic mic element & MR-1 Receiver **399.95**
SH-2/85 Shure SM-85 condenser mic element & MR-1 Receiver **529 95**
SH-2/87 Shure SM-87 condenser mic element & MR-1 Receiver **529.95**

SONY

ECM-44B Omnidirectional Lavalier

- The ECM-44B makes the exceptional quality of Sony's electret condenser microphones easily available for budget conscious productions and a variety of sound reinforcement requirements such as lectures and demonstrations.

ECM-77B Omnidirectional Lavalier

- The ECM-77B is ideal for TV broadcasting and stage applications, where the highest quality inconspicuous microphone is required. Because of its extremely small size it not only enables unobstrusive miking but also minimizes glare. Even when hidden inside a costume its frequency response (40-20,000 Hz) is wide enough to pick up the voice with no perceptible change in quality. The ECM-77B also minimizes the pick-up of rustling noise.

ALL VIDEO COMES WITH A SEVEN-DAY SATISFACTION MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE

. . . . . FOR PHOTO & VIDEO"

ORDERS & INFORMATION: 212 229-7048 | FAX: 212 242-1400 | CUSTOMER SERVICE: 212 807-7479

119 West 17th Street, New York, N.Y. 10011 (Between 6th & 7th Ave.)

Store & Mail Order Hours: Sun 10-4:45 • Mon & Tues 9-6 • Wed & Thurs 9-7:30 • Fri 9-1 • Sat Closed

B&H PHOTO-VIDEO

TOASTER PERIPHERALS

I.DEN TBCard/II

- Broadcast quality infinite window time base correction and synchronization from any video source
- TBCard plugs directly into Amiga or IBM-PC
- Offers full 5.5 MHz bandwidth (440 lines of resolution) to ensure highest quality professional results
- Includes TR-7 remote control unit for full Proc Amp control, field or frame freeze, timing adjustments
- Features S-Video input and output **649.00**

I.DEN IVT-7

DIGITAL TBC/FRAME SYNCHRONIZER

- Will time base correct & transcode inputs from Hi-8, S-VHS, VHS-DUB, 3/4", 3/4" VCR-DUB and composite video
- Use as a frame synchronizer, synchronizing outside satellite, microwave and camera feeds with studio signals
- 3-5 dB chrominance and luminance noise reduction
- Full Proc amp controls, drop out compensator
- Y/C delay adjustments, field and frame freeze
- Wide 5.5 MHz frequency response offers 450 lines of resolution. Full 8-bit professing and a 58 dB S/N ratio
- Built-in RS-170 sync generator with genlock input and black burst output **1699.00**

The Kitchen Sync

Dual Channel TBC

- Two complete infinite window time base correctors on one IBM AT/Amiga compatible card
- Plugs into any Amiga or PC compatible
- Use more than one Kitchen Sync linked together to synchronize even more channels.
- S-VHS and Hi-8 compatible. Has S-video input with option for S-video out
- Complete 100% accurate sync generator built-in. Totally regenerates all sync and blanking signals.
- Absolute 100% broadcast quality output
- Built-in Proc amp with Hue, Saturation, Contrast and Brightness adjustments
- Complete digital design – no pot adjustments necessary. The Kitchen Sync is completely microprocessor controlled
- Advanced sync output – useful with any VCR capable of taking an Advanced Sync in. **1279.00**

RGB COMPUTER

AMILINK CIP

with Amilink VT-4000 Software

Amilink CIP is an Amiga-based A/B roll edit controller. It is a combination of hardware and software (VT-4000) that provides flawless control of three VCRs. It is also the most complete personal video editor for the Video Toaster. It controls low-cost industrial VCRs like the Panasonic AG-1960 and AG-1970 machines with RS-232 Control (AG-5700, CVD-1000 Vdeck), and machines with the Sony Control L Protocol like the Sony EVS-3000 and SLV-R1000. You can use three of the same or in any combination. Best of all, Amilink CIP is upgradeable for professional machine control. To upgrade, you buy an upgrade kit that includes new software and professional level control cards. The system includes a new version of Amilink software designed especially for the Toaster 4000. With the new Amilink VT-4000 software, the Video Toaster is seamlessly integrated into your editing suite.

Machine Control
- Choice of joystick, mouse, keyboard and trackball, plus an optional jog/shuttle editing keyboard
- Industry standard keyboard layout (CMX/GVG)
- Auto calculated GPI, plus 48 additional GPI triggers per edit with optional hardware
- Controls industry standard audio mixers

Edit List Management
- Sophisticated search list by edit comment, content or event number
- Import/Export of CMX 3600 edit list on MS-DOS and Amiga-DOS
- Automatic edit list back-up
- Edit tail cleaning, list rippling, multi-field sorting
- Optimized edit list auto assembly with special integration

Editing Control
- Preview, Perform, Review and Auto review functions
- Multi-set, Multi-trim
- Reverse play and auto review
- Pre-Roll, Post-Roll and Preview select

Edit Modes
- Provides for multiple audio/video splits per edit event
- Open ended immediate/delayed transition edits
- Performs all edit modes plus "Music Video Mode" for easily synchronizing edits to music.
- Integrate graphics, animation and character generation
- Scene-based editing with advanced park and perform features
- Cut and Paste EDL management

Toaster Control
- AmiLink/VT gives you total control over the Video Toaster as a fully integrated post-production switcher.
- AmiLink/VT remembers all of the Frame Stores, CG Titles, and DVEs used for your production in the AmiLink edit list. You never lose any of the information you need to recreate your production.
- All of the Video Toaster post-production functions are easily accessed from the AmiLink/VT interface screen. Toaster Digital Effects, Character Generator pages and the Digital Video Frame Stores, as well as standard wipes and dissolves, can all be called up automatically during edits, and are stored in the edit list for later auto-assembly.

SUNRIZE INDUSTRIES

AD 516 and Studio 16

The Complete Digital Audio Solution

The AD 516 is a professional quality 16-bit high fidelity sound board and hard disk recording system for the Amiga. It includes the feature packed Studio 16 software that allows you to perform all traditional audio post-production tasks. You can create sound effects, edit and replace dialog, and build multichannel soundtracks in the digital domain.
- Record, edit and playback directly off hard disk
- Play up to 8 simultaneous tracks off one or multiple hard disks in real time.
- Use a mouse to slice up and rearrange sound quickly
- Mix tracks with no generation loss
- Synchronize background music with your productions
- Fade, cross fade, or eliminate sections of audio
- Create unlimited variations of echoes, flanges, and choruses
- Optional Video Toaster Handler expansion module lets you play audio during many of the Toaster's digital video effects.

SANYO GVR-S950

S-VHS Single Frame Recording VCR

- Single-Frame Animation Controller eliminates the need for separate or computer plug-in animation controllers. Uses industry-standard protocols, making it compatible with most popular graphic and animation software packages.
- SMPTE Time Code Generator and Reader with Built-in Drop and Non-Drop Frame Read/Write is fully programmable from an external computer and resettable from the front panel.
- Video and Audio Switcher with Two independent Video and Audio Channels. Each video channel contains both composite and S-Video inputs. Each audio channel contains two linear and two Hi-Fi inputs Switching can be performed either manually, or under RS232 or RS422 control. Video and audio channels are switched independently giving the GVR-S950 the ability to perform break-away edits.
- Auto-Sensing Single RS422/RS232 Input eliminates the need for optional external interfaces. Interface requirements are automatically sensed and adjusted within the recorder.
- Input and Playback Video Processing allows adjustments to the video level of the incoming signal.

NEWTEK

VIDEO TOASTER 4000

The Video Toaster 4000 provides you with all the power and features that until now were limited to the networks and other "high priests" of video - because only they could afford it. But now the Video Toaster 4000 has changed the rules of video production and fundamentally altered its landscape forever. You can afford it, you can learn it, and you can't afford not to have it.

Production Switcher

The Video Toaster Switcher is a broadcast quality production switcher which lets you perform cuts, fades, dissolves, advanced digital effects, key and color effects between any of 7 sources including 4 video inputs, two true-color high resolution frame buffers and a background matte generator. A separate overlay channel gives you the ability to key images or live video over the switcher during transitions.

Additional Features:
- 2 video outputs (Program and Preview)
- Preview output lets you compose the next camera shot or frame buffer prior to performing the transition
- 256 level adjustable luminance key
- Automatic or manual (T-bar) control of transitions
- Animated wipe patterns such as page tearing, spray paint, windshield wiper, heart, clock, iris, spiral and many more
- Organic transitions such as clouds, spilling paint, pouring water, smoke, fire, shattering glass.

Luminance Keyer

The Video Toaster's integrated luminance key technology gives you the ability to superimpose a weatherman over a map, live video or still graphics. Luminance keying also works in conjunction with many Toaster Digital Effects to make text or logos fly in over another video source. Text created in ToasterCG uses built-in automatic keying to deliver titles crisply rendered over any video source, even with transparent drop shadows.

Frame Grabber/Frame Store

The Toaster can grab and save a full frame (in 16.8 million colors) and has sophisticated motion removal algorithms to provide a rock-solid freeze frame. These frames may then be loaded into "ToasterPaint" or "LightWave 3D" for further manipulation. Up to 1000 frames may be saved on each frame store device (depending on available storage space). Stored frames can be loaded and displayed in the frame buffers in as short as 1/5 of a second from RAM or 3 seconds from hard drive. These frames can also be used as inputs to the switcher for transitions and digital effects.

ChromaFX Color Processor

ChromaFX is a sophisticated real-time color processor that gives you complete control of all aspects of the brightness, contrast and color of your video. It can alter video with color negatives, day for night, sepia tone, monochrome, solarization, posterization, color vignettes, and other totally unique effects such as Nuke, Chrome, Gold, Zebra, and more. ChromaFX also gives you the power to create your own custom color effects from subtle lighting changes or tints to blazing psychedelic effects that will wake up your audience.

Digital Video Effects

The Toaster has the processing power to manipulate live broadcast video in real time, and perform hundreds of network-quality digital video effects as easily as clicking the mouse and sliding the T-Bar. There are effects for wedddings, birthdays, sales, music videos, public affair messages, etc. There are even sound effects. Among the effects which are included with the Video Toaster are:

Page Peel	Tumble	Zoom	Cube Mapping
Fire	Smoke	Pour	Sphere Mapping
Push Off	Push On	Slats	Trajectories
Slide	Shatter	Puzzle	Analog Trails
Dissolve	Mirrors	Mosaic Tiles	Digital Trails

Character Generator

ToasterCG creates YIQ-encoded, 35ns (nanoseconds) high-resolution titles. ToasterCG makes adding text to your presentations simple. Among the many powerful tools included are:
- Giant library of more than 250 PostScript fonts
- Can size fonts from 10 lines to 400 lines tall
- Variable outline and shadows
- Variable-speed crawling and scrolling of text
- Easily adjust color, shadow type, outline style and font selection on a line, word, or character-by-character basis

ToasterPaint

Everything you need to create or alter true-color images tailor-made for your presentations is included in an uncluttered friendly interface. ToasterPaint makes importing and modifying files from the CG and frame grabber easy. It also gives you the capability to merge images captured in the Toaster's high quality digital still store or retouch those images with incredible realism.

Dual Frame Buffers/Genlock

These are 24 bit (16.8 million colors) frame buffers with composite output that meets the most stringent requirements for broadcast video. Because there are two frame buffers, one can be loading while the other is shown on screen for seamless live presentations. Toaster effects can be done between live video and either buffer, as well as between the buffers themselves.

Lightwave 3D

The Ultimate 3D Rendering and Animation System for Broadcast Graphics

LightWave 3D offers all the high-end features you need to produce true network-quality graphics. Model, render, and animate videos in full broadcast resolution and 16.8 million colors. Everything from flying logos, scientific visualization and the most sophisticated effects seen on broadcast television are now on your desktop.

DIGITAL

PROCESSING SYSTEMS INC.

DPS DC-2350

Personal Component Adapter

- The Personal Component Adapter is a combination 3-Line Adaptive Digital Comb Filter Decoder and Y/C encoder designed for use with the Video Toaster.
- Equipped with three S-Video inputs which are converted to Video Toaster input feeds. This allows devices such as TBCs and VCRs with s-video output to be connected directly to the Video Toaster.
- Has two S-Video outputs plus switchable Betacam/MII component output which allows the Video Toaster to be connected to Y/C monitors, S-VHS, Hi8, Betacam and MII recorders.
- Its 3-line Adaptive Digital Comb Filter provides superior diagonal luminance resolution compared to products using two-line comb filter designs.

DPS VM-2000

Personal V-Scope

The DPS Personal V-Scope is the world's first Waveform Monitor and VectorScope for desktop video. It is designed to give your system the power, look and flexibility of broadcast quality hardware, but at a software price.

Features:
- The Personal V-Scope produces a digitally synthesized Waveform Monitor and VectorScope display which can be superimposed onto any video signal.
- A Plug-in card with control software it works in both Amiga and IBM PC compatibles.
- Any NTSC video signal can be input into the V-Scope which provides a buffered video output, a superimpose (software controlled) video output, and a full-time Waveform/Vector Video output.

DPS VT-2600

Personal TBC IV

The Personal TBC IV is the latest in a series of innovative desktop video products from the company that invented the Personal TBC.

Features:
- Component digital transcoding provides s-video input and output. Digital 4:2:2 processing ensures the cleanest possible picture. Composite video signal is also enhanced by a newly developed chrominance comb filter.
- It interfaces virtually any camcorder, VCR or laser disk player to production switchers or computer video systems like the Video Toaster.
- Special features include Rock Solid Freeze (both field and frame), GPI Freeze, Variable Strobe, Forced Monochrome and Advanced Sync.
- Film Effect Strobe Mode - This feature simulates the 3-2 pull down conversion technique from a 24 frame per second film standard, to a 30 frame per second video standard.
- Can be installed in any Amiga 2000/3000/4000 series or in IBM PC-compatible computers. Includes Amiga and MS-DOS control software.
- Exclusive feature of the TBC IV is the 50-pin CVE (Component Video Exchange) port. When this port is connected to a DPS Personal Animation Recorder you can capture and record real-time video on the animator's dedicated hard drive. This combination is ideal for roto-scoping and other video capture processes.
- Fully compatible with TBC II, III and Personal V-scope. The TBC IV is operated via software, or by using an optional DPS RC-2000 multi-channel desktop controller.

DPS DR-2150

Personal Animation Recorder

The DPS DR-2150 Personal Animation Recorder is designed to record computer animation sequences directly to a hard drive and then play them back in real time. The DR-2150 is a card that plugs directly into an Amiga expansion slot and replaces both the single frame record VCR and the single frame controller.
Bad edits, missed frames, tape dropouts and other mechanical glitches common to traditional VCRs are a thing of the past with the Personal Animation Recorder.

Features:
- Combines custom ICs and a proprietary implementation of the LSI chip set enabling component 4:2:2 digital recorcing to a dedicated hard drive.
- Variable speed playback lets you play back 24-bit (16.7 million colors) animation in real-time 30 frames per second, or you can choose a lower frame rate to play back animations in slow motion.
- Has composite, S-Video and component (Betacam/M II) outputs. Also includes a genlock input which enables it to be easily integrated with virtually any video production system.
- Supports direct rendering of all common image formats including 24-bit IFF and Video Toaster frame store files and is fully compatible with all popular animation packages including Morph Plus, Lightwave 3-D, Fractle Pro, Imagine, Vista Pro, and Cinemorph.
- Real-time video capture for roto-scoping and other video capture applications is possible when the Personal Animation Recorder is used in combination with a DPS TBC IV card.
- Currently system requires a Seagate ST-3600A 540 MB IDE drive. The ST-3600 A provides the consistent data transfer at the rate required by the Personal Animation Recorder. Recording times vary depending on image complexity but four to five minutes of high quality playback is typical for the drive

CALL

Minimum Shipping USA (Except AK & HI) $7.00, up to 3 lbs. Add 60¢ for each additional lb. For ins. add 40¢ per $100. © 1993 B&H Photo - Video. Not responsible for typographical errors.

REVIEW

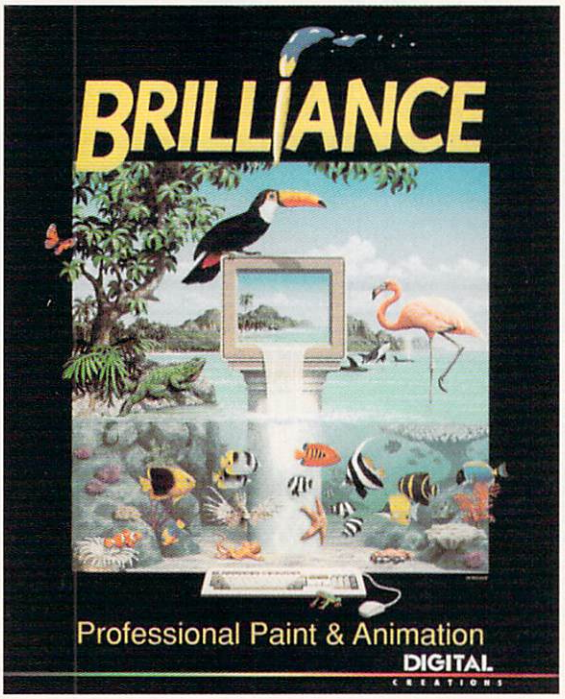
Brilliance

A Powerful, New Paint Solution for the ToasterPaint Blues

By Maury McCoy

Since the invention of the Video Toaster, many Amiga artists have found the DeluxePaint/ToasterPaint combo to be at the core of many of their creative endeavors. With the recent introduction of Brilliance ($249) from Digital Creations, Toaster owners have a new alternative for creating stunning images on their Amigas.

Digital Creations boasts that Brilliance will become the new standard in Amiga paint and animation. Offering true 24-bit paint capabilities and a long list of features, this program looks to supply Toaster users with the ease of use they have grown accustomed to in DeluxePaint and the powerful palette of the Toaster.



Installation

Brilliance requires an Amiga with at least 2 MB of RAM, although 4 MB are recommended. As with most paint programs, more is better when it comes to RAM; Brilliance is certainly no exception. The program also requires two floppy drives, or a hard drive and one floppy, which is no problem for Toaster owners.

Installing the program on my hard drive was a relatively straightforward process. Since Brilliance is copy-protected, a 24-digit security code must be entered during installation. A dongle, a small security key, is included with the program; it must be plugged into the game port of the Amiga any time the program is run.

I can't blame Digital Creations for wanting to protect its interests but perhaps the company's method should be questioned. Dongles are a hassle and have been eliminated from most professional programs over the last few years. This dongle poses a special problem for Toaster owners because the Toaster uses the Amiga's game port for receiving GPI triggers from external devices. Digital Creations warns against plugging in the security key with the computer on, so the machine must be turned off every time the user wants to switch from using GPI triggers to running Brilliance. Worse still is the fact that with a GPI trigger cable plugged in, the dongle is susceptible to getting lost. This is particularly dangerous for artists who believe a cluttered desk is the sign of a creative mind.

Digital Creations is aware of this problem and is planning to release a professional version of Brilliance with a dongle that would possibly use the last disk drive connector as opposed to the game port.

Brilliance is the register-based version of the program that allows users to paint in 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, or 64 EHB colors and also 128 or 256 colors on AGA-equipped Amigas. Its more colorful counterpart, TrueBrilliance, allows true 24-bit painting by providing a HAM representation of screens while maintaining the true fidelity of the image internally.

On newer machines equipped with the AGA chip set, it is possible to view full-screen HAM8 representations of images. On older Amigas, only a quarter-screen HAM6 representation of the image is possible.

Interface

The interface for both programs is in low resolution and nearly identical except for differences in a few of the menus. One of the first things I noticed about this program was that it doesn't use pull-down menus like DeluxePaint and ToasterPaint. Rather, Brilliance uses a unique, configurable menu system that allows different horizontal menus to be stacked on top of each other.

The entire menu system is removed by pressing the spacebar or by clicking with the middle mouse button for owners of a three-button mouse. DeluxePaint owners will find almost all of their favorite tools here, including freehand drawing tools, rectangles, ellipses and many of the same brush operations.

Keyboard shortcuts for Brilliance are nearly identical to those of DeluxePaint. Digital Creations has wisely decided to maintain a lot of the standard conventions it has developed through the years.

Brilliance also has taken many features from DeluxePaint and improved upon them. One of my favorites is the inclusion of a Bezier curve tool that allows the creation of complex curves through the interactive movement of four control points. Another powerful addition is the option of a segmented magnify mode that bounds magnified pixels with a black border. The addition of these two features is especially useful for artists doing logo touch-ups, a task that is difficult in non-register based programs, such as ToasterPaint.

While many of DeluxePaint's tools have been improved upon, I found some of Brilliance's tools difficult to use. The text tool in particular was somewhat irritating. For starters, the program wouldn't let me reassign the font directory from within the requester. If I wanted to load a font from disk for example, I would be forced to open a shell from Workbench and manually reassign the font directory. Another minor complaint I had was that the program loads text as brushes. Although this works, I prefer to be able to type text directly on the screen rather than having to go through a load

Freedom of Speech

takes on a whole new dimension...

Wave Writer

✳ WaveWriter Gives You the Power!

Select 3D Fonts · Enter Phrases · Choose Surface Materials & Lighting Arrangements from Preset Lists · Workbench 2.0 Interface - with keyboard control for all functions - gets you from Concept to Render-Ready in less time than ever before!

✳ 6 New 3-D Fonts Included!

A variety of functional styles featuring full international character support and a new space saving format.

✳ Works with Broadcast Fonts 3D® for Lightwave!

Adds automatic kerning support to our complete line of Master Packs & Professional Packs in Lightwave format.

✳ AQPoint® Extrusion Routines Built Right In!

Professionals around the world use our Fonts for one simple reason - Nothing else looks as good! This is due to our proprietary extrusion routines which precisely control how points are spaced along curves. Now, with AQPoints® built into *Wave Writer*®, you can generate anything from custom bevels to serpentine extrudes or even just flat characters, without sacrificing quality or precious hard drive space!

Animating 3-D Text with a Video Toaster has never been easier!

To order, or for more information, contact us at:

Unili Graphics

143 Lorraine Avenue · Pittsburg, CA 94565
Voice/Fax: (510) 439-1580

Wave Writer, Broadcast Fonts 3D & AQPoints are Trademarks of Unili Graphics. All other products mentioned are Trademarks of their respective companies. Copyright © 1993 Unili Graphics

requester every time I need to type a few letters. I liked that the text tool allowed for the loading of Compugraphic fonts in user-definable sizes.

Features

Right from the start of the program, I noticed that Brilliance had blazing speed. The feel of the program was very good, even in HAM8 mode on a 640-by-400 screen. Brilliance blows away the competition in this category.

Along with speed, the people at Digital Creations must be under the impression that more is better.

The program offers multiple brushes and anim brushes (up to eight total), multiple pages and animations, and even allows for multiple undo and redo—a feature many artists will take an instant liking to. The multiple brush system is unique because when you store a brush in one of the eight provided brush wells, you get to see a small representation of it.

This program also supports antialiasing, which works magnificently. Unlike some programs that merely outline an image in an intermediate color or blur the edge, Brilliance does antialiasing with extremely smooth-looking results.

In the color department, the palette menu allows the selection of colors through the RGB, HSV, or CMY color systems, and up to eight gradient ranges are allowed. Stencil support is also present and very easy to use.

Brilliance offers a variety of ways to choose the colors that will be masked and provides a special draw stencil mode; this is useful when trying to create stencils for 24-bit images.

Stencils also can be saved and loaded. Anyone who has ever drawn a circle and rotated it 90 degrees has quickly discovered that Amiga pixels are not square. By using this feature, the computer compensates for this fact when it calculates rotation, producing final images that look correct.

Animation

Overall, I was pleased with Brilliance's animation capabilities. The main animation menu is a joy to use with a drag bar that lets you scroll through frames of an animation while viewing them. The set number and add number of frames also make much more sense in this program than in DeluxePaint.

Anim painting is supported by hitting the Alt key and painting on-screen. To ensure close to real-time feedback in the more complex HAM modes, images aren't stamped down as you draw; rather, the computer remembers the mouse location and returns to stamp the brush after you release the mouse button.

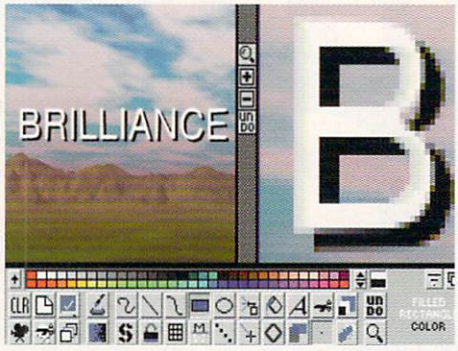
The tweening menu is also powerful. Artists accustomed to using the move requester in DeluxePaint will find themselves confronted with the familiar positioning and rotation input boxes. The tweening menu goes many steps beyond DeluxePaint by adding numerous new features, such as the ability to control the opacity of objects over the course of an animation, trails with variable decay, aspect-corrected rotations, as well as interactive positioning of start and end frames.

Brilliance also has the ability to adjust the focal length of the camera lens in its perspective mode, giving the user more control over the final look of an animation.

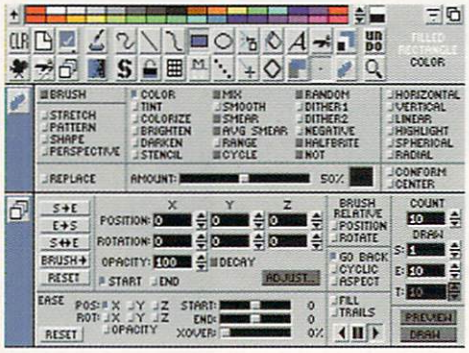
Anim-brushes also are supported and can be created by morphing two separate brushes into each other. Brilliance also uses the latest Op-8 animation format to ensure speedy playback of completed animations.

The Downside

For Toaster users who wish to use the genlock utility to key animations over live video or Toaster framebuffers, a few notes are worth mentioning. For starters, Brilliance considers its video mode to be 736 by 482, about 16 pixels short of the Toaster's video resolution. Animating on a custom 752-by-480 screen is not allowed. This means that graphics get cut off about 16 pixels shy of the right-hand border.



HAM8 display showing magnification and antialiasing.



Stackable menu system with main menu, draw mode menu, and tweening menu shown.

The cutoff happens in the overscan area and should not be a problem for most applications. It would be nice if Brilliance would conform to the Toaster's video resolution rather than forcing the user to set a custom page size every time a Toaster image needs editing.

There also is a problem using the play-once feature for Brilliance animations. The animation pauses on the second-to-last frame of an animation while at the same time, the cursor flashes into its wait symbol. This problem can be solved somewhat by appending a number of identical frames to the end of the animation, delaying the jump and the flashing wait symbol. The situation creates an awkward fix that Digital Creations is trying to correct.

Toaster Euphoria

Positioning text and graphics on a full screen without scrolling is pure ecstasy. Add to this the fact that Brilliance has many more tools, much faster feedback and images are represented in more colors (262,144 out of 16 million as opposed to 4,096 colors for ToasterPaint) and it doesn't take users long to start wondering how much hard drive space could be freed by eliminating a certain scrolling paint program.

Unfortunately, there are a couple of features that ToasterPaint has that were not incorporated into Brilliance. Brilliance lacks any type of transparency falloff requester or the powerful Redo option offered by ToasterPaint.

Brilliance has a nice airbrush tool, but it offers nowhere near the power or control offered by the transparency menu in ToasterPaint. Brilliance also lacks the ability to cut out polygon-shaped brushes. The program provides a way to cut out brushes freehand, but my mouse tends to get a mind of its own when cutting out especially large brushes. Brilliance also has no way to directly load framestores or to output images directly to the Toaster framebuffer; Digital Creations said it is looking into the possibility of supporting those options in the future.

Gripes

Besides the dongle, my major complaint is with the Brilliance manual. This program is extremely powerful but does little to help pass along the knowledge needed to harness that power. Explanations of tools are brief and at times ambiguous leaving the user to experiment on his own to find out how a tool works.

A few good tutorials are included, but there needs to be more. No mention is made in the manual about the ability to auto scroll around the screen other than the fact that "auto scrolling is not allowed in Video Overscan mode." This feature is especially important for pre-AGA machine owners who wish to edit Toaster images and should be covered in more detail.

The ability to set the Undo buffer also is provided by the program, but the manual gives the user no explanation of what values to use. I would also like to see more technical appendices, perhaps on such things as Amiga display modes and an explanation of color ramping in HAM.

An appendix on how to use Brilliance in conjunction with the Toaster also would help to support the claim that the program is intended for professional paint and animation. Brilliance has taken many steps beyond DeluxePaint, but in the

manual department it has taken a few steps backwards.

Users who want to get the most out of Brilliance and don't have a strong background in DeluxePaint might be wise to get their hands on a DeluxePaint manual and check out some of the tutorials and other functions. For example, out of habit I pressed Shift while in Brilliance to lock the axis upon which I could move my brush. This function worked just as it had in DeluxePaint, yet when consulting the Brilliance manual, I found no reference to this valuable feature.

Another example is the ability to use the segment tool along with a drawing tool and anim painting to have brushes follow a designated path over the course of an animation. This feature is supported, but without a tutorial, I doubt many users would figure it out. Digital Creations does have a help line that questioning users can call during the workweek, as well as a 24-hour bulletin board service (BBS) for support.

The Final Analysis

Is Brilliance the new standard in paint and animation on the Amiga? In the area of 24-bit painting, I would have to answer with an emphatic yes. Amiga 4000 owners, who have been yearning for a painting alternative that takes advantage of their powerful machine, finally have one. If only there were more Toaster support for this program, Toaster users might never again be forced to click on the ToasterPaint crouton.

For pre-AGA machines, Brilliance also offers a lot of features not currently found in ToasterPaint, and the two in combination offer users many more options for creating images on the Amiga. As a die-hard DeluxePaint user for the past seven years, I would hesitate to say that Brilliance is going to replace it as my favorite register-based paint program. On the other hand, after feeling the increased speed of Brilliance and getting accustomed to some of its features, (I just love those Bezier curves) it makes it a little hard to go back.

With an improved Text requester and a few other improvements, I can see that Brilliance would become my number-one paint program for touching up logos and doing register-based animation. But at its low list price, Brilliance is worth adding to any professional artist's toolbox.

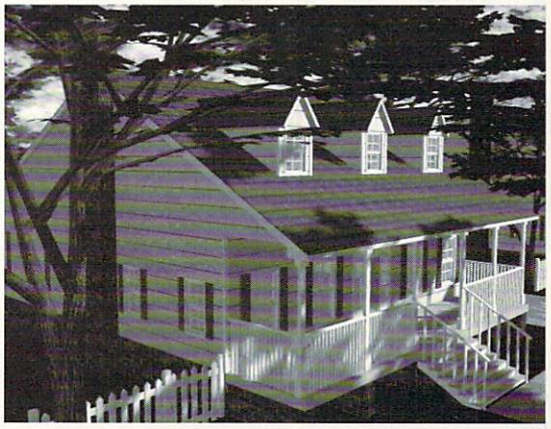
VTU

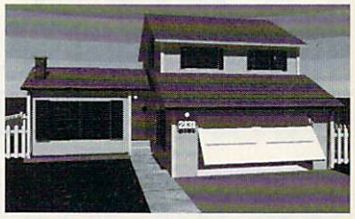
Maury McCoy was the original designer of objects included with LightWave 3D. He currently specializes in 3D and cell animation at Snitily Video Productions in Lincoln, Neb.

Company Mentioned:

Digital Creations
P.O. Box 97
Folsom, CA 95763
(916) 344-4825; Fax (916) 635-0475
Circle Reader Service No. 28

✔NO DOWN PAYMENT
✔NO POINTS
✔NO FINANCE CHARGE





ONLY
$79.95
FOR ALL THREE HOUSES!

VRS MEDIA *Master Designers' Objects Series*

Volume1
"Bed & Bath"
Volume 2 (shown)
"My Neighborhood"
Volume 3
"Kitchen & Dining"
Volume 4
"Street Life"
Volume 5
"Living Spaces"

Contact Your Local CEI Dealer or call:
(800) 334-3122

All volumes available in **Lightwave** *and* **Imagine** *formats. Each Volume* **ONLY $79.95** *Toaster 4000 compatible!*

You may call them houses, but we call them HOMES! Superbly crafted high resolution 3D objects for professional applications, including ready-to-render attributes and original "seamless" texture maps.

Circle Reader Service No. 110

NEW
BLACK GENERATOR
$195
TOASTER COMPATIBLE!

- Sync Your Entire Studio
- Unbeatable Cost Performance
- 4 — RS170A Outputs
- Rugged All Metal Enclosure
- Optional Rackmount

ES-219

ESE Practical Solutions Since 1971
142 SIERRA ST., EL SEGUNDO, CA 90245 (310) 322-2136

Circle Reader Service No. 119

REVIEW

Sony's UVW Betacam

Affordable Component Video for the Personal Producer

By Tim Doherty

Clear boundaries once defined video production. The more you spent for a videotape machine, the better the video quality you could expect it to deliver.

However, the revolution NewTek launched a few years ago has turned the world upside down by making high-tech, sophisticated equipment available at an inexpensive price. Suddenly, the lines of demarcation between consumer, industrial and professional, video equipment—and users—are a blur.

What once was a neat and tidy video world defined pretty much along the lines of videotape formats—VHS for consumers, 3/4U and S-VHS for industrial video users and Betacam and one-inch Type C for professionals—has turned into a jumble of price, performance, and end-user expectations that seem to change weekly.

New terms, such as *prosumer*, were invented to describe an emerging market where new expectations about price and the quality of a format were the rule. Prices on all types of equipment began spiraling downward. Today, with the revolution in personal video production well underway, a small production company can equip itself in a way that budget-minded businesses could only have dreamed of in the pre-Toaster era.

Sony's new UVW line of Beta SP VTRs is a case in point. Betacam SP quality is now within the reach of companies that can afford industrial S-VHS systems. Indeed, the UVW Beta SPs are sure to shake up the world of industrial video production.

UVW-1800

UVW-1600

UVW-1600 and UVW-1800 Features

Video (UVW-1600 & -1800)
Luminance: 30Hz to 4.0MHz
Color difference: 30Hz to 1.5MHz
Signal to noise:
Luminance: >49dB
Chrominance: >52dB

Video In (UVW-1600)
Composite

Video In (UVW-1800)
Component 12-pin
Component BNC
Composite BNC
S-Video four-pin

Video Outputs (UVW-1600 & -1800)
Component 12-pin
Component BNC
Composite BNC (two)
S-Video four-pin

Built-in TBCs (UVW-1600 & -1800)

Time Code Reader (UVW-1600)

Time Code Generator/Reader (UVW-1800

Audio (UVW-1600 & -1800)
Two longitudinal tracks
Dolby C-type noise reduction
Frequency response: 50Hz to 12.5kHz
S/N ratio at 3 percent distortion level: 70dB

Shuttle Speed (UVW-1600 & -1800)
5x play speed in color
16x play speed in black and white

Videotape
Recommended: metal particle
Small cassette:
11-, 21-, and 31-minute lengths
Large cassette:
64- and 94-minute lengths

Options
Remote Jog/Shuttle control $300
TBC controller $950

Betacam SP

Because of its excellent video quality, the ability to record multi-generations with minimal picture degradation and relative portability, Betacam SP has become the format of choice for broadcast and post-production companies around the world.

Betacam SP uses a component recording scheme in which the analog signal carrying brightness information (Y) is recorded separately from the two analog color components (R-Y, B-Y—that is red minus luminance and blue minus luminance). As a result, Betacam SP reproduces pictures with detailed chrominance and luminance information that has been broadly embraced by the industry. Resolution, signal-to-noise ratio, and bandwidth are virtually the same as a much larger, more expensive, one-inch Type C VTR.

This recording scheme also results in superb multi-generational picture performance. Betacam SP can withstand five generations with little image degradation. The implications for the editor are obvious. For instance, you can separate an acquisition tape to create a B-roll reel, then edit both of these to a master with no apparent quality loss. This master can be submastered even further. Betacam's impressive multi-generational capabilities have also contributed to its popularity among professionals. Note, however, that the ability to withstand numerous generations diminishes when you move out of component format into S-video and diminishes even further when you move to composite. (If you are considering a Toaster/UVW editing system, you will want to invest in a Y/C card to maximize the Toaster's input/output.)

In 1991, Sony launched the PVW series of VTRs. Priced well

Integrated Video Editing System for the Amiga®

The PIV-2001 software and hardware system allows your Amiga® to have integrated video editing capabilities. From "cuts-only" to fully integrated A/B roll editing with the Video Toaster®, the PIV-2001 solution will make your desktop video workstation complete.

With the PIV-2001 and your Amiga, you will have an editing system with unbeatable price, flexibility, and performance.

FEATURES:
- RS-422 control
- Configurable TTL or Relay GPIs
- +/- 0 frame accuracy with timecode
- Industry Standard Editing functions
- Save Toaster®/GVG-100™ Switcher Transitions, CG, FrameStores & Keys in EDL
- Online Help

REQUIREMENTS:
- AmigaDOS™ 2.0 or Greater
- A/B Roll Requires Accelerator (68030/25MHz or Better)

COMING SOON!
- Video Clip, Time-line Graphical User Interface & Non-Linear Editing

For more information, call toll-free

1-800-678-3942

$2595 Effective January 1, 1994

PIV-2001

UNITED STATES
Pride Integrated Video Systems
2715 Australian Avenue
West Palm Beach, FL 33407
Phone (407) 832-1408
Fax (407) 832-9874

UNITED KINGDOM
Pride International Limited
Shaftesbury Centre, Percy Street
Swindon Wiltshire SN2 2AZ
Phone (0793) 514055
Fax (0793) 512477

UNITED KINGDOM
Pride International Limited
Kelvingrove House, 54 Kelvingrove Street
Glasgow, Scotland G3 7SA
Phone (041) 332-1005
Fax (041) 332-1009

DESIGN AND SPECIFICATIONS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. PIV-2001 IS A TRADEMARK OF PRIDE INTEGRATED SERVICES, INC. OTHER PRODUCTS MENTIONED ARE TRADEMARKS AND/OR REGISTERED TRADEMARKS OF THEIR RESPECTIVE COMPANIES.

Betacam Historic Milestones

BVW-1
Year of Introduction: 1987
Product Description: One-piece Betacam camcorder
Price: -unavailable
Photo: -unavailable

BVW-70
Year of Introduction: 1987
Product Description: BetacamSP edit recorder
Price: $40,540

BVW-D75
Year of Introduction: 1987
Product Description: BetacamSP edit recorder with D-1 serial interface
Price: $37,070

BVW-35
Year of Introduction: 1988
Product Description: Portable BetacamSP recorder/player & feeder
Price: Approx. $20,000

BVW-40
Year of Introduction: 1984
Product Description: Betacam studio edit recorder
Price: Approx. $50,000

BVW-75
Year of Introduction: 1987
Product Description: BetacamSP edit recorder with Dynamic Tracking
Price: $45,750

BVW-65
Year of Introduction: 1987
Product Description: BetacamSP edit player with Dynamic Tracking
Price: $34,170

BVW-50
Year of Introduction: 1988
Product Description: BetacamSP portable deck
Price: $17,960

Chrissy Borgatta

Rear view of the UVW-1600 feeder/player.

Chrissy Borgatta

Rear view of the UVW-1800 edit recorder.

below its established high-end BVW line, the PVWs (or Beta Lights, as they have come to be known) made Betacam available to many video producers in the professional and industrial video markets for the first time.

The new UVWs promise to introduce Betacam to an even wider range of users. There are four decks in the UVW line: the UVW-1800 editing recorder ($9,450 list), the UVW-1600 feeder/player ($7,980), the UVW-1400 recorder ($7,280) and the UVW-1200 player ($5,320). Sony says the list pricing of the UVW-1400 and UVW-1200 are "tentative." The company also is selling the UVW-327PAC camera/recorder package ($12,560).

For this review, I will look at the UVW-1600 feeder/player and the UVW-1800 editing recorder in A/B-roll editing and single-frame animation recording applications.

The UVWs: A First Look

As I unboxed the UVW VTRs and set them up, my immediate impression was that they looked clean and modern. However, I quickly realized the reason they looked so sleek: There are few controls. By keeping features to a minimum, Sony was able to hold the base price low. Each machine has the standard VTR buttons to play, rewind, fast forward and eject the tape. Naturally, the 1800 also has a record button.

Conspicuously absent from both units is a jog shuttle dial. The UVWs are designed as components of an editing system, in which the tape transport is handled through the edit controller. Because a jog/shuttle dial is not a necessity in such a system, it has not been incorporated into either machine. An optional jog/shuttle remote control unit, the SVRM-100, is available for an additional $300.

Time code generator/readers and time base correctors are built into both decks, but also noticeably missing are TBC controls (aside from subcarrier system adjustments). More extensive control of TBC functions is optional. The BVR-50 TBC remote controller lists for $925.

Audio levels and time code information are displayed on easy-to-read front panel LEDs. A flimsy flip-down door on both units reveals small buttons for menu selections. Though they look nice, the tiny buttons are not practical. Next to the buttons are switches for remote or local operation, time counter display mode and super output on/off. Knobs for adjusting audio levels are located to the left of the switches on the 1800 only.

BVW-50
Year of Introduction: 1988
Product Description: Portable BetacamSP field recorder
Price: $17,960

BVW-300A
Year of Introduction: 1988
Product Description: One-piece BetacamSP camcorder
Price: $42,000

PVW-2600
Year of Introduction: 1990-91
Product Description: BetacamSP video edit player
Price: $11,925

PVW-2800
Year of Introduction: 1990-91
Product Description: BetacamSP video edit recorder
Price: $17,885

DVW-500
Year of Introduction: 1993
Product Description: Digital component recorder/player
Price: $46,000

DVW-A510
Year of Introduction: 1993
Product Description: Digital component player with analog and digital playback.
Price: $40,000

DVW-A500
Year of Introduction: 1993
Product Description: Digital component recorder/player with analog and digital playback.
Price: $54,000

UVW-1600
Year of Introduction: 1993
Product Description: BetacamSP feeder/player
Price: $7,980

UVW-1800
Year of Introduction: 1993
Product Description: BetacamSP edit recorder
Price: $9,450

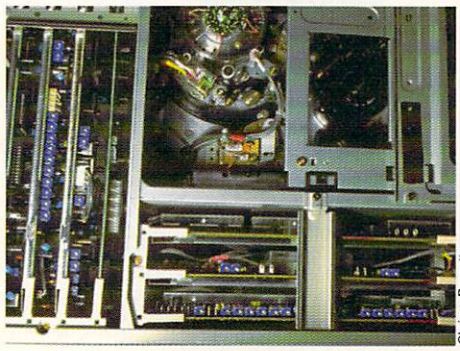
In addition to headphone jacks, both units also have a front panel Control S jack. This means that the UVWs can be connected to other industrial (and even consumer) Sony decks that support its Control S standard. This indicates that Sony is positioning the UVWs to be incorporated into many low-end systems.

The following inputs and outputs, which are standard, are located on the rear of the 1800: component 12-pin, component BNCs, composite BNC, S-video four-pin, audio channels one and two and time code. The 1600 has corresponding outputs only. Both VTRs also feature a super video output, which superimposes character information on the video signal, and sync inputs, an RS-422 plug and a remote TBC plug.

A peek inside the case of the 1800 revealed it to be well-designed and very serviceable. Major components were on cards, which can be pulled for easy repair or replacement. There did not appear to be an on-board automatic cleaning function. By contrast, the more expensive BVW recorder has a cleaning roller that automatically passes over the heads.

Easy Editing

Setting up the units was a snap because they support the standard Sony RS-422 protocol. It was a simple matter of plugging them in, setting a few menu options and loading an edit list. The menus were easy to navigate with arrows that prompted me for options (as opposed to the hierarchical structure of most VTR menu systems). The clarity of the large LED display contributed to the easy menu selection. The LEDs also featured helpful prompts when necessary. For example, when I tried to record without feeding sync to the system, the display immediately showed, "NO SYNC!"



Chrissy Borgatta

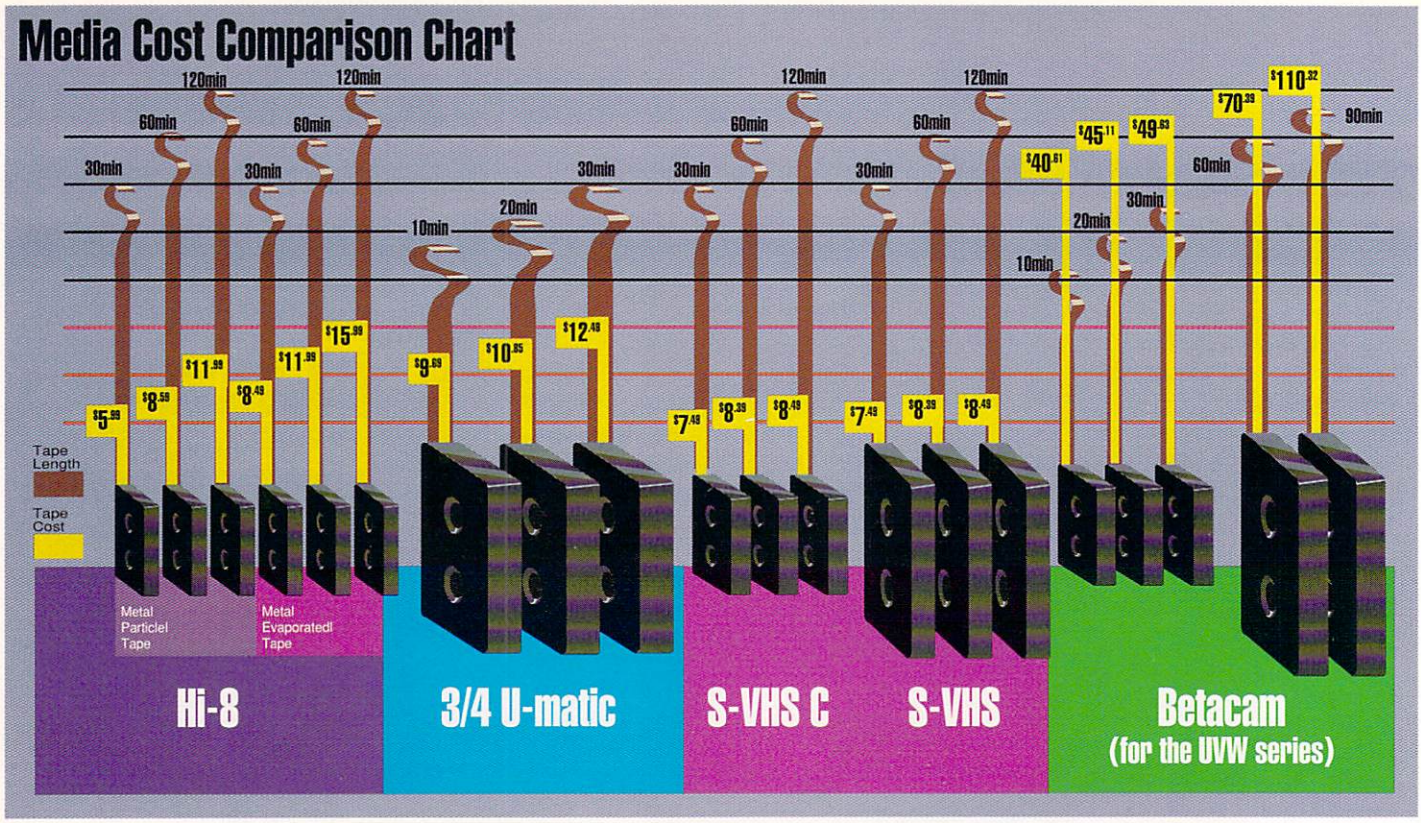
The UVW-1800's major components are on cards which can be pulled for replacement or repair.

I tested the units in a variety of configurations: off-line editing using a PC-based Ensemble Pro as an editor and the Video Toaster as a switcher; on-line, using a CMX 3600 as an editor and the Toaster as a switcher; and single-frame animation recording using a personal single frame controller.

While the UVWs performed flawlessly in each configuration, they were more functional in the smaller off-line system than the big on-line setup. For instance, horizontal and subcarrier phasing didn't have as good a range as that of the BVW series, and I could not get an exact match. This suggests that the UVWs are meant for smaller systems where phase delays aren't as critical.

The audio and video channels also blank during fast-forward and rewind. To retain the picture and enter search mode, users must hold down the FF or REW button. This is not practical in a large editing environment in which the decks are out of reach or perhaps not even in the same room.

In all cases, editing was flawless. The units integrated into the systems without a glitch, accepting the edit lists easily. I was able to insert video, audio channel 1, audio channel 2 and



Those considering the UVW series for their production needs should be cognizant of media costs. Compare the average list price per minute of videotape for the UVW of $1.50 with that of S-VHS and S-VHS C. (12¢ per minute), 3/4 U-matic (55¢ per minute), and Hi-8 (18¢ for metal evaporated tape and 13¢ for metal particle tape). Average prices are based on advertised prices for S-VHS, 3/4 U-matic and Hi-8. UVW average prices are based on Sony's recommended list price for the UVWT series of videotape.

time code independently. The transport mechanism proved to be outstanding and supported search speeds from five to 16 times normal. The decks were quiet and seemed to be fast, sturdy and reliable. Pre-roll was very short. I was able to record single-frame animations to tape with a pre-roll of only two seconds.

The image quality was excellent on first as well as multi-generation copies. Although Sony's specification sheet reveals that the UVWs are slightly inferior to their bigger brothers, I saw no visible difference between the UVW, PVW and BVW decks. Luminance signal to noise ratio is more than 49dB, and chrominance signal to noise is more than 52dB. This is 1dB to 2dB lower than that of the PVWs. Luminance bandwidth of the UVW is 30Hz to 4.0MHz. On the PVW series, luminance bandwidth is 30Hz to 4.5MHz. UVW chrominance bandwidth is 30Hz to 1.5MHz (+1, -4.0), while on the PVW it is 30Hz to 4.5MHz (+0.5, -3.0). I tested the UVWs with tapes containing noticeable dropouts, which they handled well. Audio edits were cleaner than those of KOCE-TV's one-inch machines. Audio specs for the UVW line are not quite as high as for the more-expensive Betacam units. Still, they are very good. Frequency response is 50Hz to 15kHz. Signal to noise (3 percent distortion) is 72dB or greater; distortion (THD) is 1 percent or less, and wow and flutter is 0.1 percent RMS or less.

Chrissy Borgatta

The UVW-1600 and -1800 are compact and fit easily on a desktop setup.

Weighing the Choices

Most people will find the lack of TBC control on the UVW series to be a major drawback—like buying a car without a steering wheel—thereby adding another $925 to the price tag. Designing this as an option seems to be a ploy to keep the base list price down, since the TBC control really is necessary for most editing situations.

Many users also will find it cumbersome to work without a jog/shuttle dial, as I did when doing animation. This tacks on an extra $300. But even with these additions, Betacam SP is affordable as it never has been before.

However, there is one other important point to consider: tape stock. Beta tapes cost three times as much as S-VHS tapes. A producer setting up a system to off-line a documentary series might think twice about the relative cost when hundreds of videotapes are factored in. Sony recommends that its UVWT metal particle tape, available in small cassette size (11, 21 and 31 minutes) and large size (64 and 94 minutes) be used.

Still, for most users, the striking quality of Betacam SP will be worth the extra cost of both the hardware and the media. Most video producers I know who don't use Betacam wish they did, but in the past found it to be too costly. That now is changing.

With its superb picture quality and relatively low price, the UVW line is sure to make a big impact on the industrial video market and may well set the new low-end standard.

VTU

Tim Doherty is a professional LightWave animator and is currently working on a PBS series on astronomy, produced by KOCE-TV, Huntington Beach, Calif.

Company Mentioned:

Sony Business & Professional Group
3 Paragon Dr.
Montvale, NJ 076 45
(201) 930-1000; Fax (201) 358-4215
Circle Reader Service No. 29

Top Ten Reasons Why You Need InterChange Plus v3.0:

10. Because open tanks of water don't belong in submarines. You're smart. You know what works and what doesn't.

9. You'll make money with it. You'd win more jobs if you could handle the client's data formats.

8. You need Slack. Everyone else has a Mac. Your clients have PCs. And you're trying to out-do that guy with the SGI. You'd like to have one of each. Until then, just share data.

7. NewTek liked it so much, they put it in the Toaster. They wanted LightWave to load foreign file formats, so NewTek went to Syndesis for translators. InterChange Plus v3.0 does a lot more than what's in your Toaster. It's the best way to convert LightWave models and scenes to and from formats like Wavefront, AutoCAD DXF, 3D Studio and Imagine.

6. Cheap at twice the price. InterChange Plus v3.0 now includes the Wavefront, AutoCAD and 3D Studio Converters that we formerly sold separately for more than $600. Plus Converters for LightWave, Imagine, Vista Pro, Turbo Silver, Sculpt, VideoScape, CAD-3D, PAGErender, Aegis Draw, Professional Draw and Imagemaster ISHAPEs.

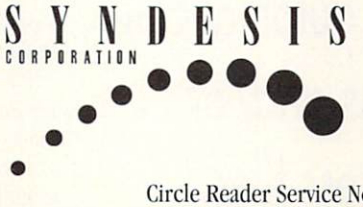
5. You're tired of Pixel Pro's hassles. InterChange Plus is the real pro at 3D translation. You've already figured out what's wrong with Pixel. InterChange Plus does it right: it handles more formats, it has a real manual, and priced at $199.95, it's less expensive, too.

4. Your old Amiga-head friends can't afford Toaster systems. So they're using Imagine instead. With InterChange Plus, you can exchange LightWave scenes with Imagine scenes, preserving textures, hierarchy, sub-objects and rotational centers.

3. You never have too many fonts. InterChange Plus v3.0 includes the InterFont system for making 3D text with 75 InterFonts.

2. There is no #2. And there's no alternative to InterChange Plus.

1. All we are saying, is give ICP a chance. On sale now at your local dealer. Or, give us a call and we'll give you a special price for reading the fine print.



235 SOUTH MAIN ST.
JEFFERSON, WI 53549
(414) 674-5200
(414) 674-6363 FAX

Circle Reader Service No. 150

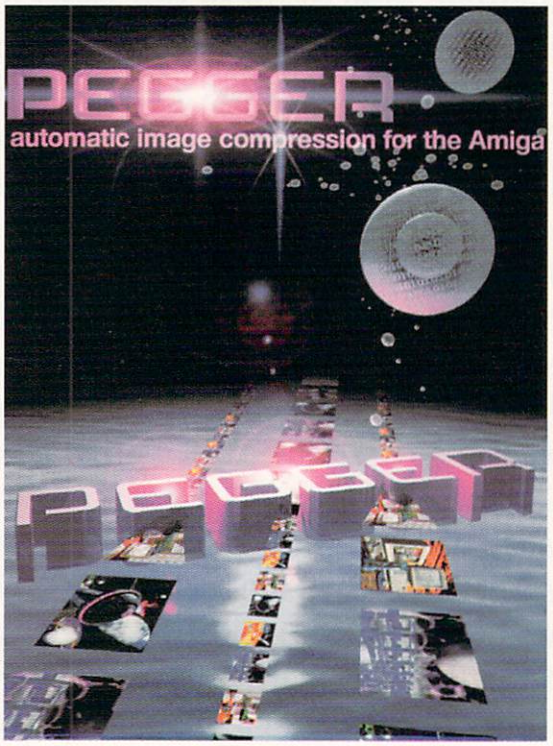
REVIEW

Pegger
An Affordable JPEG Compressor

By Douglas J. Nakakihara

Pegger ($99.95) from Heifner Communications allows you to seamlessly use JPEG images with the Video Toaster and other Amiga programs. Imagine saving 15 or more framestores on a single low-density floppy disk!

Even if you already use ASDG's ADPro or GVP's ImageFX, Pegger provides a much easier way to tap into the significant benefits of JPEG. By transparently processing JPEG files, you essentially skip the conversion step required by those image processing programs. Additionally, Pegger has much lower RAM requirements and is the only practical way to use JPEG files for image maps with 3D programs.



"In the Snoop window, you identify directories and subdirectories that you want Pegger to monitor and automatically compress and/or decompress files."

JPEG

JPEG is an acronym for the Joint Photographic Expert Group, a working group sponsored by the International Standards Organization that put together the JPEG compression standard. JPEG is a compression method in which some information is lost when a file is compressed. However, the loss may not even result in a detectable difference in image quality. Things like LZ and LHArc use a lossless compression scheme, where the original can be reproduced exactly from a compressed file.

The amount of JPEG compression is adjustable with a trade-off between file size and image quality. Using the default 85 percent JPEG setting, files are about 8 percent of their original size.

The Interface

When Pegger is running, there are three tasks available to the user: CJPEG, DJPEG and Snoop. By default, an AppIcon and Workbench menu item will appear for each task, enabling the user to bring up the appropriate setup window quickly. Windows also can open on their own custom screen or the active public screen. However, the windows do not have to be open for processing to take place.

CJPEG and DJPEG are the compression and decompression tasks, respectively, and have very similar windows. They basically provide a means to process files using an efficient point-and-click interface. In the batch mode, all of the files in a directory can be selected as well as files in any subdirectories. Pattern matching is supported and multiple files can be selected using an ASL file requestor.

The processed files are sent to a user-specified directory. A helpful renaming function provides various ways to rename new files automatically. The Destination File Options gadget can be set to Create or Replace. These are somewhat poorly named and are more akin to copy and move procedures. Basically, the Create option retains the original image and the Replace option deletes it. The Replace option is there to prevent the proliferation of duplicate files of the same image.

When processing a batch of files, the Batch Directory Window appears prior to processing. Here you can add and remove specific files and change the Rename string. Information on how many files will be processed and overwritten is presented as well as bad renaming occurrences (e.g., duplicate file names) and free space on the destination volume.

Pegger will process Framestores, IFF24, HAM8, and DCTV 3 and 4 bit-plane files (filtered and non-filtered). Pegger ignores all other types of files, so if you're doing an entire directory, you don't have to worry if there are text or other files in the directory. If the image has an icon file, Pegger will copy over it, too. Cross-block smoothing is available as on option when decompressing.

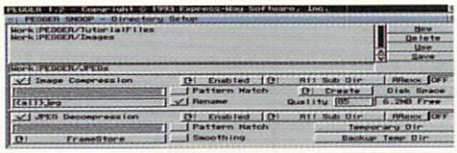
Files are added to a cue list for processing. You can add to, remove from, and even change the order of items in the cue.

Provisions are there to run an ARexx script prior to and right after processing for

even greater flexibility. The task priority is adjustable from the window. An activity light flashes whenever the task is active and a status window also can be brought up to monitor activity in detail. My only surprise was that the JPEG compression quality setting was a string gadget and not a slider.

Snoop

Snoop is the heart of this program and brings everything together. In the Snoop window, you identify directories and subdirectories that you want Pegger to monitor and automatically compress and/or decompress files. All of the settings for CJPEG and DJPEG are available and can be set differently for each directory entry.



Directory Setup Window

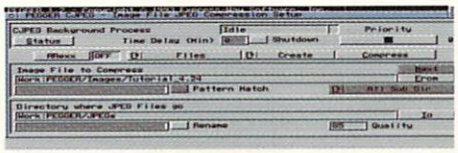
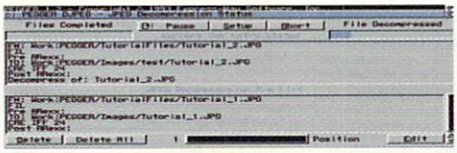
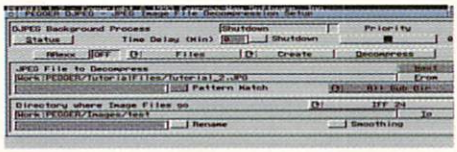


Image File JPEG Compression Setup Window



JPEG Compression Status Window



JPEG Image File Decompression Setup Window

If a file is either read from or written to a "snooped" directory, it is processed by CJPEG or DJPEG according to that directory's Snoop settings. For example, I added the Framestore directory to Snoop for automatic compression and decompression of framestores. Because of the strict framestore file naming requirements, Renaming was not selected and this, in turn ,required compression to be in the Replace mode.

Framestores were saved and loaded transparently, saving more than 500K of disk space each. I also ran LightWave and image-mapped a JPEG compressed framestore around an object. LightWave never knew the difference. The only perceivable variance was the several seconds of JPEG processing time. The duration of Pegger's JPEG processing was generally slightly faster than ADPro, but slower than ImageFX.

Pegger worked with every program I tried, including directory utility programs. It also works when you drag icons between Workbench windows. You can even drag and drop icons on a setup window or AppIcon for processing. A few incompatibilities exist, and the Readme file and manual explain workarounds. It will even continue processing after a reboot or system crash.

Pegger requires DOS 2.0 or greater, 2MB of RAM (a little more than 300K of memory is used when idle) and a hard disk. A 68030 processor or better is recommended. Pegger defaults to using RAM for temporary files, but you can redirect this to your hard disk to conserve memory use. Pegger uses significantly less memory to process JPEG files than other image processors because it works on a small portion of the file at a time. A 3,000-by-2,000 IFF24 file compressed using less than 1 MB of RAM. Pegger's extensive use of icon tool types also allows extreme flexibility in running the program.

Caveats

Because JPEG can suffer from multiple-generation quality loss, it is not always the best format to use when pixel-perfect accuracy is required. Generally, JPEG should only be used on final versions of images. JPEG is not a substitute for full-size 24-bit files, but an alternative for certain situations.

There are a few nit-picky things I'd like to see changed in Pegger. I would like to see a tiny activity-light window. This would provide reassuring information without having to open Pegger's windows. I also think that the Rename feature should look at the last period in a filename not the first, or at least provide a means to do so. Currently, there are rename problems for filenames with more than one period.

The Manual

The manual is quite helpful. Besides a strong tutorial and thorough explanations, the spiral-bound booklet contains interface window illustrations with summarized and detailed explanations of each gadget.

Pegger is a powerful, easy-to-use tool. I highly recommended it for any Amiga owner who works with 24-bit images, not just Video Toaster users. If you consider the disk space Pegger can free up, its price is a bargain.

VTU

[Editor's note: The author wishes to thank Tony Gomez for his help in reviewing Pegger].

Douglas J. Nakakihara is a freelance writer for several high-tech publications.

Company Mentioned:

Heifner Communications
4451 I-70 Dr. N.W.
Columbia, MO 65202
(800) 445-6164; Fax (314) 445-0757
Circle Reader Service No. 30

EDITING WITH AMILINK AND THE VIDEO TOASTER™

A complete step-by-step video to mastering the most powerful desktop video system. This program will give you the knowledge and confidence to produce network-quality programming including:

- System set-up tips
- Toaster Wipe & CG editing
- Match frame, Split, A/B roll editing
- Expert techniques explained by professional editors
- FREE Editing Resource Guide (Reference book packed with info on video editing technology and procedures)

$49.95
$3.95 S&H

Order today!
(800) 872-8273
American Magnetic Media Inc.
5580 Havana St., Unit 6A
Denver, CO 80239

Circle Reader Service No. 101

NEW! Professional Toaster Wipes
Volumes 1 to 5

Volume 1 Holiday Wipes: Christmas, New Years, Halloween, Birthdays, etc.
Volume 2 Music Wipes: Classical to contemporary.
Volume 3 Religious Wipes: Where a Kiki Wipe won't do.
Volume 4 Wedding Wipes: Special touch for special times.
Volume 5 General Wipes: No theme, just cool new creative Toaster Wipes.

Easy to Install !
Made by Professional Artists
2 color, 3 color and Soft Wipes
32 wipes in each volume!

Available from your local dealer or...

The Computer Room
9625 E Arapahoe Rd.
Englewood, CO 80112
(303) 799-9733
FAX: (303) 799-9734

Circle Reader Service No. 151

REVIEW

Pride PIV-2001

A/B-Roll Editing without Breaking the Bank

By George Avgerakis

[Editor's Note: RGB Computer & Video has filed a lawsuit that may or may not affect the availability of the Pride PIV-2001. Please see our related news story "RGB Files Suit Against Pride Integrated Video" in Toaster Times, page 20.]

Once upon a time, large video companies sold expensive, single-purpose black boxes. Then came revolutionaries, like NewTek and RGB Computer & Video, and the personal video revolution began.

The introduction of the Pride Integrated Video Systems PIV-2001 edit controller marks another milestone in this revolution. The company's product pricing is analogous to the Red Guard attacking the Gang of Four, where the revolutionaries themselves become the fat cats and are dethroned by more revolutionary—read lower-cost—upstarts.

One of my first magazine reviews was of the RGB Computer & Video AmiLink for the Video Toaster. At the time, I was producing a series of promotional videos for PESA Chyron, owners of CMX, the company that invented the standard in video editing. I found it incredible that anyone could offer a full-function online editing system for about $6,000 (three-machine configuration). CMX editors, even refurbished ones, begin at $11,000.

I nearly bought the AmiLink, but thought I would wait to see what developed in non-linear editing. What developed was D/Vision, which is a great offline editor, but really requires exportation of EDLs to an online edit system for broadcast-quality results. I was back shopping for an online controller when this incredible price of $1,995 tumbled out of my mailbox. Attached to it was a brochure describing the PIV-2001.

"OK," I thought, "$1,995 for the program and another couple of grand for the VTR interface boxes." I read the brochure and the 800 number (678-3942) to verify everything I had read. This was like deja vu-ing a scene when the Toaster was introduced in 1990 when I said, "Fifteen ninety-five means 15,995 right?" and the pert redhead in the miniskirt was saying, "Nein, liebchen, 1,500."

"The Pride PIV-2001 is a fully functional eight-machine online edit controller system..."

So rewind the historical tape of your emotions to the day you discovered the Toaster and compare it to this: $1,995 for the edit software and hardware, and you can control up to eight VTRs and eight GPI devices. (You only pay extra for the cable connectors, which are $25 each. You need one for each VTR.)

The Pride PIV-2001 is a fully functional eight-machine (expandable to 64) online edit controller system with interfaces that connects to the serial port of the Amiga 2000, 3000 and 4000 that runs concurrent with and controls the Video Toaster for $1,995.

I had to see this, and after some really aggravating times ironing out the PIV-2001's bugs (and mine too), I found out that it works.

How well it works depends on the VTRs you use. I have an assortment of Sony Betacams, including a BVW-35 (the field SP editing recorder), the BVW-40 and the BVW-15, which is capable of dynamic tracking (DT). The dynamic tracking capability really throws a new PIV-2001 user for a loop.

Although the PIV-2001 has an *advanced editing functions* option, it seems that the editor recognizes the presence of a dynamic tracking machine and opens up the edit list to some bizarre capabilities. For instance, with a dynamic tracking machine connected, the PIV-2001 will gladly accept an OUT point, which is lower than the IN point on the player. Technically, this means that you want the player to play in reverse, which a dynamic tracking machine can do. You can even have a different duration on the PLAYER 1 line of the EDL than on the RECORD line. This means that you want the player to speed up or slow down to fit the duration of the recorder, and PIV-2001 will make the dynamic tracking machine do this.

The trouble is, nobody tells you that all this is happening, and frankly, with an advanced edit functions feature button staring you in the face, you don't think the system will default you into something like reverse play edits. So, let's just say I had some adventures trying to understand what was going on. I tended to blame the PIV-2001 edit controller. The way to keep from going crazy with the DT was to enter a constant speed factor to the EDL and everything worked fine.

After severely lecturing the technical support staff at Pride (I have a bad reputation with the National Association of Tech Supporters, which can be reached at 800-NOW-WAIT), the company promised me it would consider moving the DT functions into the advanced editor control area.

The Famous Digital/Analog Switch

Another glaring glitch I thought I discovered was this ugly effect of jumping two frames back in time after a DVE Toaster effect while editing with the PIV-2001. For several years, I've been doing seat-of-the-pants edits on my Beta decks by hitting the space bar to execute all effects. I never see any glitch on say, effect D-41 (push right). Not so with the PIV-2001 editor. It follows strict Toaster rules as outlined in the Switcher chapter of the Toaster 4000 manual (pages 13 and 14), which gives you a glitch as you enter or exit certain DVE effects in certain combinations of digital and analog sources.

However, that's not all. If you go to the Toaster control panel (it also stares at you from the Amiga monitor running PIV-2001), there is an option to control the Toaster manually. Pride technical support suggests you do this for any DVE effects. All other effects—wipes, dissolves, etc.—work fine under online control.

Toaster Control

The fact that RGB Computer & Video's AmiLink is the only other serious Amiga-based edit controller to support the Toaster demands that the two be compared. Having tested both, I find AmiLink to be much more elaborate. For instance, the PIV-2001 does not allow more than one action per edit event, with the exception of a split edit that allows you to delay video or audio. This is the convention in editing.

The AmiLink allows dozens of actions, such as multiple audio track in-and-outs, within one event. Therefore, I would characterize the AmiLink as a more elaborate editor than the PIV-2001. However, make no mistake, the PIV-2001 can do anything that a CMX-3400 can do as far as I could tell after two days of extensive testing.

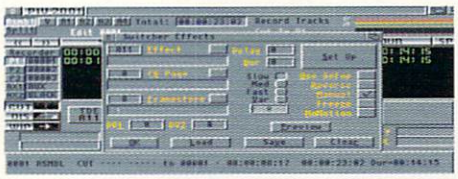
The PIV-2001 is booted from Workbench before the Toaster. When the editor screen appears, you get a Load Toaster? message. If activated, PIV-2001 brings up the Toaster screen, loads the current project and book and returns you to the editor. The PIV-2001 Toaster interface is similar to the AmiLink interface, allowing extensive control of the Toaster without actually going into the Toaster Switcher. When you go into the Toaster, all functions are available. You can go into CG or LightWave 3D and even CTL-ALT back to the Workbench without affecting the editor.

EDL Manipulation

Early releases of the PIV-2001 software did not allow for importation or manipulation of an edit decision list (EDL), but the version of software I used for this evaluation does. You can cut and paste and copy lines of edit commands, ripple and clean edits effortlessly.

As this review sweated through my keyboard at the deadline hour, I paused to see if the PIV-2001 would allow me to import a CMX edit list from my D/Vision-Pro nonlinear editing system. I downloaded a short EDL in CMX format to an IBM floppy disk (D/Vision runs on a PC) and copied the file to the Amiga using Cross-DOS. The PIV-2001 refused to acknowledge the D/Vision file because it was looking for a ".list" suffix, and the D/Vision writes CMX EDLs with a ".edl" suffix. I tried changing the name in the Amiga. This resulted in the PIV-2001 seeing the file, but when I loaded it into the EDL window, nothing came to the screen.

PIV-2001 features a friendly operating screen.



Here is where you load, save, and edit EDLs.

I would seriously recommend that users of any Amiga-based editing system get larger, higher-resolution monitors. I use my Amigas exclusively for Toaster work. For that, the standard Amiga monitors are fine. However, my D/Vision system is equipped with a high-resolution Viewsonic 17-inch monitor, which is truly a treat to view. When it comes to looking at EDL numbers for eight hours a day, you want something better than the standard Amiga 14-inch screen.

Machine Manipulation

The PIV-2001 has an optional machine control pad, but I found no advantage in using it. All machine scanning can be executed by using the Amiga mouse to pull a white icon left and right along a graphic slider. The machines perform dutifully for the most part, although I found an occasional tendency for the icon to become sluggish and refuse to budge.

Oddly, Pride doesn't seem to have noticed that all VCR scan control knobs have a detent or spring-loaded stop position. Neither the mouse-controlled software nor the optional machine control panel have a detent stop position. This really aggravates editors because they can't simply let the mouse or dial go and see the machine pause. The machine will creep, even when the EDL line is saying that it is still.

A great function in the PIV-2001 is a button that lets you bump any machine forward or backward during play or even during an edit. This is great for matching the sync between the recorder and the player or between two players. Simply set up the edit as close as your ear can tell, preview the edit and bump one of the machines until the echoing effect of the mismatched audio tracks goes away. This reminds me of the old Movieola flatbed "bump" button that does the same thing with film tracks.

Easy Procedures

The procedure of setting up and running an edit is simple. Enter your IN and OUT points numerically or by mouse clicking the appropriate crouton. Then click the transition effect (Cut, Wipe or Dissolve). Next, the PIV-2001 asks you which sources you want, and you simply click the appropriate croutons. The system automatically switches you to the Toaster's main screen where you can pick your effect (or do any other Toaster work you want). A double-right click takes you back to the edit screen where you start your edit. When completed, the active EDL lines move to the scrolling EDL window at the bottom of the screen.

To Buy or Not to Buy

The hardware, a 19-inch, double-height, rack-mountable box, powered by a 9-volt wall socket transformer is simple and worked flawlessly. I certainly appreciated not having to wire up all those V-LAN boxes with their annoying blinking lights and non-standard rack size.

The software is certainly extensive enough to satisfy any traditional CMX-capable editor, although novices, familiar with Sony RM440-style two-machine controllers will experience some heavy camber changes going around the PIV-2001 learning curve.

Aside from some annoying characteristics and maybe a bug or two that are common in any program that is rushed as fast as PIV-2001 was to the market, I can't see any reason why anyone shouldn't buy this package. You can amortize the cost of this hardware on the first job!

VTU

George Avgerakis is founder of Avetka Productions Inc., a motion picture production company in New York City.

Companies Mentioned:

Pride Integrated Video Systems
2715 Australian Ave.
West Palm Beach, FL 33407
(800) 678-3942; Fax (407) 832-9874
Circle Reader Service No. 31

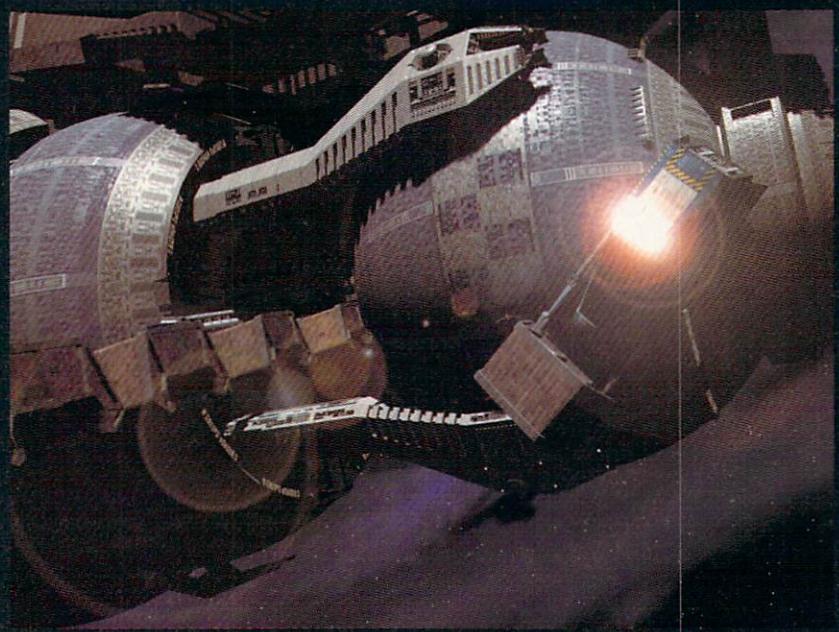
RGB Computer & Video
4152 Blue Heron Blvd., Suite 118
Riviera Beach, FL 33404
(407) 844-3348; Fax (407) 844-3699
Circle Reader Service No. 32

Next year Babylon 5 will be a TV series...

The challenge was to create feature film-quality effects on a television budget. The solution was applying cost-effective new computer graphics technologies. The result was a television movie full of visual effects for less than the cost of building and photographing one miniature model.

Foundation Imaging - exceptional film and video special effects.

and every week Foundation Imaging will create a galaxy full of alien adventure...



on budget and on schedule.

Circle Reader Service No. 123

FOUNDATION
IMAGING

Film and Video Special Effects

805 - 257 - 0292

For More Information
Contact: Shannon Casey

REVIEW

The Prime Image Y/C++
A New Transcoding Solution

By Frank Kelly

For Video Toaster users with S-VHS or Hi-8 video decks, using the composite video inputs and outputs of the Toaster can be somewhat frustrating.

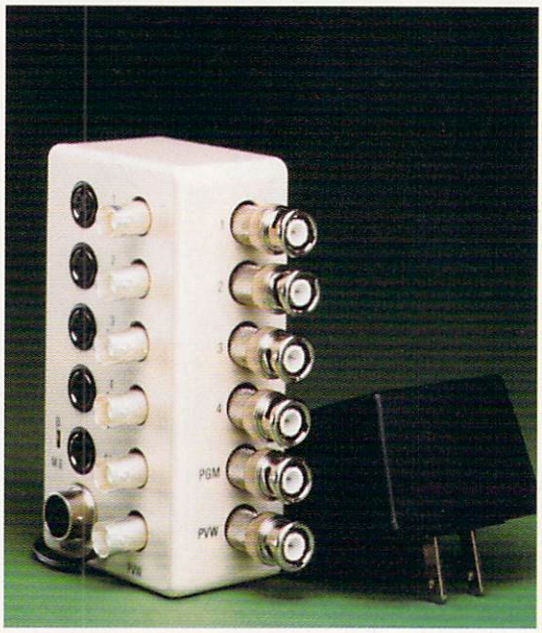
It is widely known that keeping chrominance (video color information) and luminance (monochrome video information) separate for as long as possible in your signal path will hold picture degradation to a minimum.

Most S-VHS and Hi-8 signals are capable of reproducing a picture that contains more than 400 lines of horizontal resolution if they keep luminance and chrominance separate. However, using the composite output of your S-VHS or Hi-8 deck will usually yield only about 240 lines of horizontal resolution.

Because any videotape source fed into the Toaster requires time base correction, the process of combining the separated chrominance and luminance signals can be accomplished during this step.

With a transcoding time base corrector (TBC), you can bring your Y/C signals into the Toaster's composite inputs with full resolution as long as the unit processes the signal with a high enough bandwidth to maintain the luminance detail information. An easy way to figure the amount of resolution a unit will process is to look at the bandwidth of the device's output as measured in megahertz (MHz). Multiply that figure by 80. The result is the approximate optimum horizontal resolution the device can produce. Most of today's transcoding time base correctors operate with a bandwidth of 5.5MHz, which translates to a horizontal resolution of 440 lines at their composite output.

Once the signal is inside the Toaster, it is processed digitally with no appreciable loss. The Toaster's composite output is capable of producing nearly all of the original signal's horizontal resolution.



"The Y/C++ performed flawlessly and finally gave me the flexibility to use the various video formats at my disposal with few configuration headaches."

The trouble begins when the composite signal from the Toaster is degraded somewhat at the input of your record VTR. The VTR's composite input signal is decoded to separate the chrominance and luminance signals prior to recording. This decoding can reduce picture detail by about 20 percent to 50 percent, depending on the quality of the circuitry in your particular VTR.

After-Market Products to the Rescue

Last year, the Y/C Plus became available. It allowed for high bandwidth transcoding of the inputs to the Toaster and processed the output with comb filtering.This type of filter reduces some of the dot crawl and cross color artifacts that occur when some computer graphics are translated to NTSC signals. This is not a problem that is exclusive to the Amiga or the Video Toaster. It occurs on every video platform using computer-generated graphics.

Obviously, there was a strong need for a product, like the Y/C Plus, to filter out those undesired artifacts while providing the ability to transcode Y/C signals to composite.

While the Y/C Plus has been a significant product over the last year, Saratoga, Calif.-based Prime Image has now developed a unit it claims will do even more: the Y/C++ ($699).

With such a similar sounding name and so many common features, it wouldn't be fair to those shopping for this type of equipment, not to do some comparisons of the two. In all fairness to the Y/C Plus, Prime Image has had a year to develop a lot of features for the Y/C++ that are obviously intended to make it a better mousetrap.

Y/C Plus vs. Y/C++

Installation

The Y/C Plus is a circuit board that requires the use of an internal slot of your Amiga and attaches to the Toaster's composite inputs and outputs via ribbon cables. Those ribbon cables are not shielded and can be

affected by other components that create unwanted interference in the video signal.

The Y/C++ is a stand-alone unit that attaches directly to the Toaster's external BNC composite inputs and outputs on the 2000 and 3000 chassis. Those with 4000 systems will need to use shielded composite cables to attach the Y/C++ to the Toaster's composite connectors because of the lack of clearance needed to snap it in place on the back of the 4000's chassis.

It should be pointed out that neither product can connect to the Toaster's inputs digitally, which has led to some confusion for those who believed the ribbon cable method provided an advantage. The Y/C Plus ribbon cable connects to the contacts on the edge of the Toaster. These contacts are merely a tap to the composite analog signals that are available through the Toaster's external BNC connectors.

Power Connectors

The Y/C Plus gets its power from the Amiga power supply. The Y/C++ is externally powered via a 110 AC-to-6-watt DC power converter.

Video Input/Output Connections

The Y/C Plus offers either Y/C or composite Toaster inputs and outputs, which are selected by adjusting internal circuit board jumpers. The settings are mutually exclusive. In other words, you can have one or the other, but to change the settings, you must open the computer to access the jumpers.

With the Y/C++, composite, Y/C and component (switch selectable for MII or Betacam) of the Toaster's program output are all available simultaneously.

Another capability that could easily go unnoticed is the ability to use the Y/C++ as a standalone transcoding/filter without connecting it to the Video Toaster. There might be more than one occasion when having such a device on hand would be useful. Previous standalone transcoders required at least a single rack space and cost nearly twice as much. The Y/C++ takes little more space than a Sony Walkman and delivers broadcast-quality performance with plug-and-play simplicity.

The Y/C++ also allows access to each of the Toaster's four inputs with any combination of composite or Y/C signals. Inputs can be selected by individually mounted external switches. This feature is useful for those with a combination of composite and Y/C input sources. The preview output of the Toaster is also always available. It is not comb-filtered, so by simply comparing the preview and program outputs separately, you can tell what the effect of filtering is on your final output signal.

Comb Filtering

You may have noticed that some of your computer graphics—especially titles—can exhibit a particular aberration called "dot crawl." This artifact is a product of interference between the harmonics of the chrominance signal and the harmonics of the luminance signal at its horizontal rate. To reduce this crosstalk between the signals, a filter tuned to the offending frequencies is used to comb out the unwanted interference. Although this technique isn't new, the components needed to pull off the filtering have improved and thus, so has the resulting signal.

Older technology used simple bandpass filtering, which gave the picture a smoother but softer look that was undesirable in successive generations. Both the Y/C Plus and the Y/C++ use virtually the same components to accomplish the comb filtering.

The Y/C Plus was designed by the Faroudja Labs, well-known for its video encoding technology. The Y/C++ has the added benefit of using an adaptive comb filter, which changes its filtering characteristics to match the peculiarities of the input signal. Adaptive filtering can produce subtle differences in the output signal, depending on the content of the video signal being processed.

"...the Y/C++ takes little more space than a Sony Walkman..."

Based upon my observations, I could see no differences in the performance of each product when comparing particular Toaster framestore images that were prone to exhibit dot crawl. Both units did an excellent job of reducing the aberration, so it was not easy to determine which had the advantage in this area.

I tested the Y/C++ on an Amiga running the 3.0 version software and a Toaster 4000. When comparing the performance of the Y/C++ on both versions of the Toaster hardware, the filtering effect was more evident with the earlier version of Toaster hardware. This indicates to me that NewTek has improved the overall video performance of its latest Toaster.

In all cases, including tests of the Y/C Plus, the effect of the filtering on incoming prerecorded video material was virtually transparent.

To keep my tests as objective as possible, I passed prerecorded video and computer graphics through a waveform monitor and vectorscope. I did not detect a difference between the original and the processed signals as displayed on the test equipment. Nor did the processed video signals appear different from the originals to my eyes. The only difference I detected was a reduction of dot crawl in the computer graphics framestore.

The Component Connection

For those lucky enough to have Betacam or MII equipment, the Y/C++ offers an even more enticing advantage. Its Y, R-Y, B-Y connections make for better overall fidelity of recordings on Betacam and MII decks. There are subtle voltage differences between MII and Betacam, so the Y/C++ provides an externally mounted switch to enable each mode.

Some may argue that supporting these formats is overkill because of the high cost of this level of equipment versus the typical budget of the average Toaster user. However, the recent introduction of the Sony UVW series of BetacamSP decks has nearly cut in half the cost of entry level BetacamSP systems. MII prices are already quite competitive.

Comparing the output quality of BetacamSP or MII to that of Hi-8 or S-VHS is akin to comparing the output of an RGB monitor to that of a composite feed of the same signals. Component formats, such as Betacam and MII, provide superior performance over successive generations when using the component dub connections. It shouldn't be unreasonable to expect many Toaster users to consider upgrading to these formats. (For more information, see "Sony's UVW Betacam: Affordable Component Video," by Tim Doherty on page 98.)

The Final Analysis

The Y/C++ performed flawlessly and finally gave me the flexibility to use the various video formats at my disposal with few configuration headaches.

However, there are two important features I would like to see available on this product: the ability to use the Y-688 dub signals from my 3/4U equipment without needing an additional transcoder to bring the Y-688 signals to standard Y/C; and, support for component input signals to the Toaster from Betacam and MII.

Although it falls short of being the ideal solution for those with 3/4U and Betacam/MII formats, the Y/C++ seems to be designed to meet the needs of Toaster users who anticipate using the majority of widely available video formats. The Y/C++ rates a B+ on my grading curve for quality, value and usefulness.

VTU

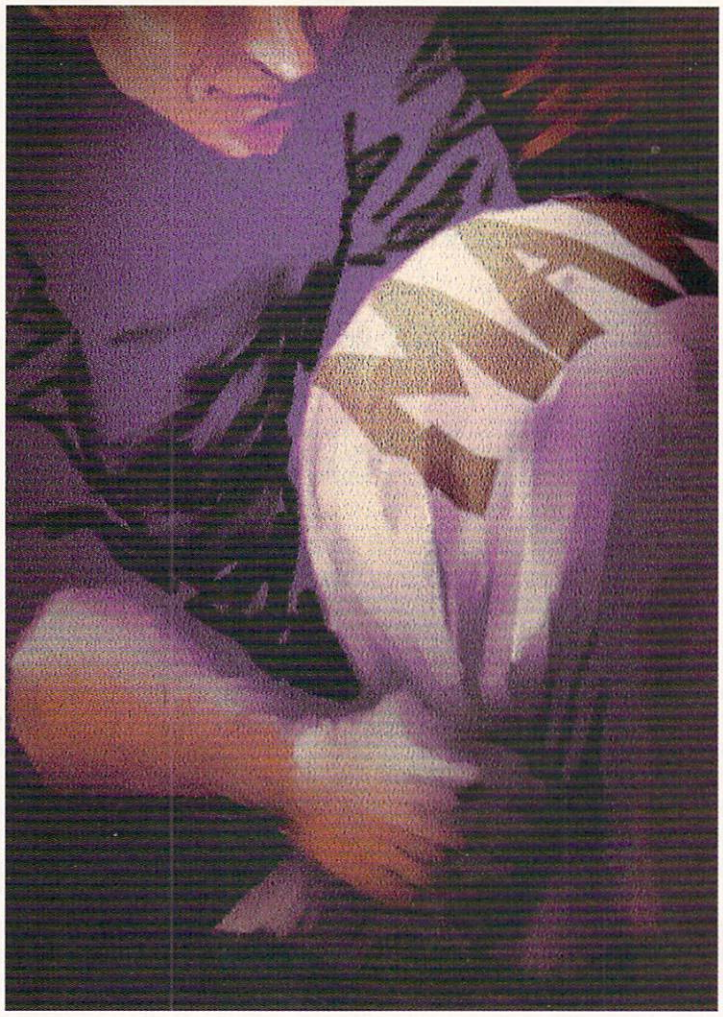
Company Mentioned:

Prime Image
19943 Via Escuela
Saratoga, CA 95070
408-867-6519
Fax 408-926-7294
Circle Reader Service No. 33

All About Maps

By Mojo

After spending every evening for the last six months modeling the Sistine Chapel, the magic moment is upon you. Every nook and cranny has been painstakingly recreated in exact detail from every reference book imaginable. You even spent thousands of dollars on a trip to Italy to eyeball the colors for the sake of authenticity (and a tax write-off). You hit the render button and confidently await the magnificent image that will undoubtedly bring you fame and fortune.



It looks awful. You pull your hair out and scream at the Toaster. Your dog hides behind the sofa as you swear you've done everything possible, and you can't figure out why all this work has amounted to little more than a few complicated, shimmering blobs.

For the answer, think back to yesteryear, or, depending on your age, yesterday, when you were building model kits of the Starship Enterprise, race cars and planes. Remember how after the last drop of glue had dried and you compared your creation with the picture on the box, you thought, "Mine looks awful." The picture looked like a real spaceship, ready to tackle the galaxy, while yours simply resembled a heap of cheap, white plastic with lopsided engines.

However, once you went through the trouble of breaking out those little bottles of paint, applying the decals and maybe even airbrushing a few scuff marks, it began to look like something. If you were *really* ambitious, you'd add a lighting kit and even the hobby shop guy was impressed.

By the same right, modeling is only the beginning of making a good 3D object. After you first hit that render button, you probably wind up with something hauntingly similar to the white hunk of plastic (but, finally, with straight engines). This is because painting and adding decals (surface and texture mapping) to your 3D object can be just as important, if not more so, than building the model itself. It's just like in the old days!

Getting Started

While working in Modeler, be sure to give the various pieces of your object an appropriate surface name (such as *headlight, door* or *ash tray interior*). Giving a complex object a single surface name, such as *car* would be tantamount to dipping your entire model in a bucket of paint—easy but not very impressive.

Don't worry about having a lot of surfaces—good objects can have dozens (the model of Babylon 5 has 157). This takes the guesswork out of surfacing and even helps modeling. When working on a complex object, it's often a lifesaver to be able to select buried polygons via their surface name. You can always consolidate your surfaces when the model is finished; then, you will have a better idea of what the finished product is supposed to look like.

At this stage you should have something that looks like an unpainted plastic model kit—very boring. A textbook example of the difference good mapping can make is Ron Thornton's SpaceFighter model shipped with Version 2.0 and up of the Toaster. Figure 1 depicts a rendering of this object with no surface tweaking. It is a testimony to lazy model making. It would probably take a novice more time to make an omelet. It's OK, but it needs more.

Beer Labels

When applying an image as a color map, you effectively either paste it onto or wrap it around your object, covering what's underneath the image. This technique is commonly used to make planets and beer cans. In the

case of our home planet, spherically wrapping a scanned image of the continents around a sphere would do nicely, while cylindrically applying a label to a squat tube could lead you on the way to your own virtual brewery.

Color maps are also a good way of applying decals, insignias or any other item where multiple colors must be applied to an object in a specific shape. However, for an overall shift in your model's appearance, it's better to apply a texture map.

Texture Maps

Many believe a color map is a texture map, but to understand both, it helps to separate them in your mind. A color map hides your object and replaces the surface, while a texture map augments it, modifies it, and textures it. A texture map won't change the color of your object or its color map. It only enhances what's there.

Take a look around you. Most surfaces you see—a wall, a table, a computer—all contain perhaps several primary colors. The rest is lighting and texture. The wall may be a solid gray, but the small bumps and dirt are its texture. Those textures can transform a 3D object from the dull and ordinary to the fresh and exciting.

Because color and texture maps can peacefully co-exist, you could make the earth's oceans shine or your beer can smudged. In this case, a simple texture map is going to transform the SpaceFighter into one of the Toaster's most popular objects.

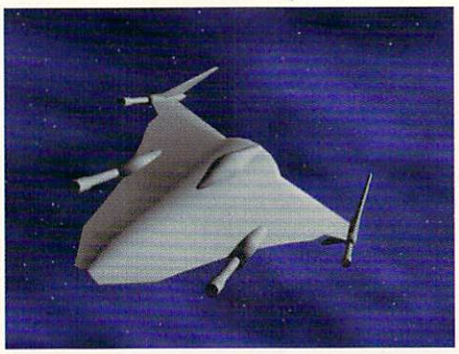


Figure 1

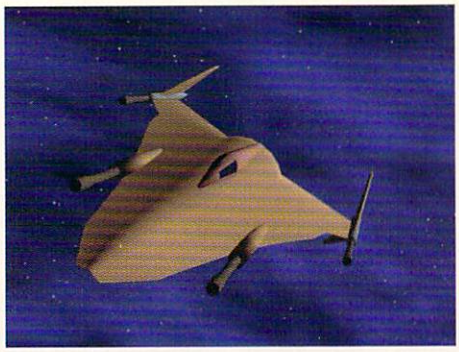


Figure 2

Figure 3

More Wood

An often overlooked method of texturing an object is through a diffusion map. Diffusion defines to what extent light is scattered across an object's surface (how much light it receives). A plain piece of white paper is diffuse. Glass, however, has almost no diffusion value. It receives so little light you can see through it!

While many objects fall between these two extremes, most surfaces actually contain several diffusion values. A wooden table, for instance, looks darker across the areas of grain due to varying color and diffusion levels. In fact, you'll rarely find a surface that is completely even in its diffuse value, if not from being made of various materials then from inconsistencies, such as dirt and smudges. These effects and others can be achieved by simply applying a diffusion map to an object.

Look at Figure 2 of the SpaceFighter. The object has been given various brown and gray colors by changing the color values for each surface. However, it still belongs in the rendering ash heap. Figure 3 shows a dramatic transformation with the addition of panels created via diffusion mapping.

There are no panels actually drawn on the surface, simply light and dark areas in the shape of panels. The diffusion map, a painted gray scale image of the panels, simply tells LightWave to create diffusion values for the object based on the map. Black areas of the image are 0 percent diffuse. White areas are 100 percent and grays fall in-between.

Using a diffusion rather than a color map has many benefits. A color map of brown panels could have been used, but then modifying the color of the object would require re-painting the map. Remember, color maps cover the object. When using a diffusion map, altering the color values changes the surface color. The diffusion map will effectively lighten and darken your object, retaining whatever information is in the color channel.

A great way to dirty down an object is to apply fractal noise as a diffusion map over your color map. By increasing or reducing the texture value inside the procedural requester, the dirt or smudges will appear more or less pronounced. The main texture value defines the value for areas not covered by the texture.

This is also a wonderful way to get the most out of your existing texture maps. For example, try applying the wood image that comes with the Toaster to a surface as a color map. However, if you prefer a darker wood shade, you'll need to re-color the map in a paint package or use another map. Instead, by using the same wood texture as a diffusion map, all you need to do is change the object color and presto, you have a new wood texture.

Specularities

Specularity and its accompanying glossiness button allow you to define how shiny an object is. Surfaces such as metal, plastic, and glass produce hot spots of light that get reflected back into the camera. These are specular highlights and can greatly enhance the realism of an object.

Figure 4

Figure 5

Look at Figure 4 of the SpaceFighter. The specularity has been turned on and the light placed at an angle to produce a nice shine across the surface of the ship. This is a common look in much of the computer graphics produced in recent years. It looks fine, but it could look better.

Specular highlights such as this make everything they're attached to look like flat plastic. Few surfaces in the world have such smooth, uninterrupted shines across them. Dirt or smudges will alter the specular landscape.

Surfaces made with various materials or painted with a variety of paints will have the same effect. Even the wooden table mentioned earlier will have a broken specularity. Obviously, specularity must be applied to 3D objects if realism is an objective.

Specularity mapping allows you to create different specular levels on a single surface, thus producing highlights of varying intensities. It works on the same principle as diffusion mapping, where a grayscale image mapped to the object tells LightWave how specular a certain area is. In many cases, the diffusion map can double as the specular map. Such is the case with Figure 5.

The various panels now have different sheens to them, truly making it look as if a variety of materials were used in its construction. This can be the final touch that brings an object to life.

The glossiness button gives you more control over specularity by letting you define how controlled your highlight is. Low glossiness lets the specularity travel over a wide surface area, much like metal and varnished wood tables. Maximum allows you to create a very small, concentrated highlight, such as that found on plastic or hard, spherical shapes (like a wine glass or R2-D2's head).

As with diffusion mapping, you also can use procedural textures, such as fractal noise, to create a specular map. In the case of the dirt and smudges, with fractal noise, you might want to apply the same settings (so the noise areas match) as a specular map. This way, as happens naturally, the specular sheen will be interrupted in the areas where the noise, that is dirt, is visible.

Another example of doubling up a map might be if you were creating rust on a car bumper.

"Specularity mapping allows you to create different specular levels on a single surface...."

You could use a color map of rust to create the imperfections, then apply that same image as a specular map to prevent a shine where the rust occurs.

However, remember that diffusion and specular maps work according to the luminosity (grayscale) value of the image being applied. The rust image will probably be a dark red or brown, which will be read as a very low specularity value. To be certain that no shine occurs in these areas, you must load the map into an image processing program or paint package and reduce the levels to pure black. By the same token, brightening a specular map will increase the brilliance of your highlight.

That's All Folks

Diffusion and specular mapping are the two least- understood elements of mapping in LightWave, but they are perhaps the most powerful. With a little attention to texture mapping, you can begin to create far better objects with a minimum of effort. If there is a secret to good 3D imaging, it probably lies in the fact most people ignore the importance of texture mapping. After all, that's all the Sistine Chapel really is—a couple of decent texture maps.

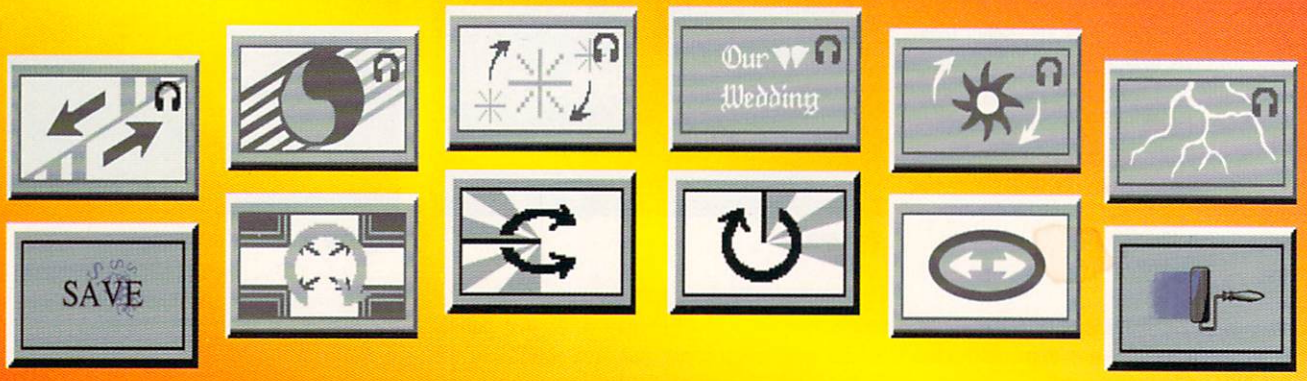
In future articles, I will explain effects mapping, including luminosity, reflection and transparency. In the next feature, we'll look at some hands-on tips about mapping.

VTU

[Editor's note: Special thanks to Ron Thornton for contributing to this article.]

Mojo was born in a small quagmire off the Bayou in Louisiana. He spent many years eating ribs in Manhattan before gastro-intestinal difficulties forced him to move to Los Angeles and seek work with Foundation Imaging on Babylon 5. *He has little or no involvement with the failure of NASA's recent Mars Explorer and a bit to do with the Toaster 4000. Write to him with questions or send Elvis memorabilia in care of this magazine.*

TOASTER WIPES F/X
With Digital Stereo Sound



High end transitions and wipes for Toaster 2.0, 3.0, and 4000.
Our new effects come with sound!
T.V. Commercials Sports Industrials Weddings...Effects with wedding anims. Complete with sound tracks.
TOASTER 4000 3D ANIMATIONS
High end full color 3D animations canned and ready for playback in Toaster 4000 Systems - Why buy canned animations on videotape when you can now have them play back back from your hard drive first generation. Call for volumes...
Coming soon - Screamer rendering service!
Quorum Computer Graphics • 3045 S. Archibald Ave. H264 Ontario, CA, 91761.
In Calif. (909) 947-0243. In U.S. (800) 540-8892.

Circle Reader Service No. 144

DISCOUNT VIDEO WAREHOUSE

HORITA

WG-50 Window Dub Generator ..... **Under $ 289**
TG-50 Time Code Generator/ Inserter ..... **Under $ 379**
TRG-50 Gen./ Search Speed Reader/Inserter ..... **Under $ 469**
VLT-50 to LTC Translator ..... **Under $ 289**
VG-50 VITC Generator/ LTC to VITC Translator ..... **Under $ 289**
RLT-50 Hi-8 TC to LTC Translator ..... **Under $ 289**
BSG-50 Black Burst/ Sync/ Audio Tone Generator ..... **Under $ 289**
CSG-50 Color Bar/ Sync/ Audio Tone Generator ..... **Under $ 379**
TSG-50 Test Signal/ Audio Tone Generator ..... **Under $ 469**

TERMS:
Payment In Advance Or COD
Cashiers Or Certified Check Only
FOB: Mt. Prospect, IL 60056

- **Quantities Limited**
- **All Prices Subject to Change**
- **All Sales Final**

DISCOUNT VIDEO TAPE WAREHOUSE

S-VHS
Fuji ST-120 ..... $ 7.69
Maxell XRS-ST120 ..... $ 8.10

Broadcast Grade
- **3M ST-120 Sleeve ..... $ 8.56**
- **3M ST-120 Album ..... $ 8.98**
- **3M ST-120 Hanger $9.41**

Fuji H471S/ST-120 ..... $ 8.94
Sony MQST-120 ..... $ 8.14

Hi-8
SONY
P6-120HMPX ..... $ 10.75
E6-120HMEX ..... $ 15.04

FUJI *New* M221E Super Double Coated
E6-30 ..... $ 8.54
E6-60 ..... $ 11.39
E6-120 ..... $ 15.28

FREE FREIGHT ON ALL ORDERS OVER $300! TAPE SOLD IN CASE QUANTITY ONLY MINIMUM ORDER $100

SONY
NEW Betacam Metal Particle Professional Series
SBT-10M $17.23
SBT-20M $19.13
SBT-30M $21.04
SBT-60ML $29.84
SBT-90ML $46.78

U-Matic
KCS-20BRS $ 9.18
KCA-60BRS $13.70
KCS-20XBR $10.38
KCA-60XBR $15.95
KSP-S20 $11.27
KSP-60 $17.33

Betacam
BCT-20G $ 7.79
BCT-30G $ 9.91
BCT-20MA $22.50
BCT-30MA $24.75
BCT-60MLA $35.12
BCT-90MLA $55.04

VHS Bulk (Lots of 50)
TS-15 $1.38
TS-30 $1.55
TS-60 $2.00
TS-120 $2.60
- **Special VHS Bulk Pricing thru 12/31/93!**

VHS
T-120PR $2.67
T-120PM $4.62
T-120BA $4.62

3M
U-Matic
UCA-20S $ 8.83
UCA-60 $13.08
MBR-20S $10.42
MBR-60 $16.01
SP-20S $10.81
SP-60 $16.64

Betacam
BC-20 Oxide $ 7.74
BC-30 Oxide $ 9.95
BC-20 Metal $22.02
BC-30 Metal $24.18

VHS Professional
- **T-30 $2.50**
- **T-60 $2.77**
- **T-120 $2.89**

VHS Bulk
- **DP-15 $1.49**
- **DP-30 $1.65**
- **DP-60 $2.01**
- **DP-120 $2.73**

VHS Broadcast

	Sleeve	Hanger	Album
• T-30	$3.40	$4.22	$3.80
• T-60	$3.92	$4.81	$4.38
• T-120	$4.66	$5.64	$5.22

DVW'S NEW LOW TAPE PRICES!

JVC

The Best Value in S-VHS Editing Just Got Better!

$300 END USER REBATE DIRECT FROM JVC WITH PURCHASE OF A VES-21 (2 BRS-811U W/RMG-810U) OR VES-41 (BRS-611U/BRS-811U/RMG-810U) EDIT SYSTEM.
Offer Valid Thru 1/1/94.

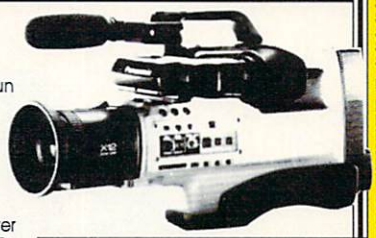
BRS-611U Player/Recorder/Edit Source
BRS-811U Edit Recorder
- Built in Chroma Enhancement for Multi-Generation Editing
- 4 Channel XLR Balanced Audio
- Search Dial w/Jog
- External Sync
- Y/C 358 and Y/C 629 Dubbing
- Self Diagnostic System with Digital Warnings
- Automatic Head Cleaning

RMG-810U 2 Machine Cuts Only Editor
- Dial Search w/Jog
- Preview/Perform/Review
- Dual LED Display
- Audio Level Controls
- Auto Tag

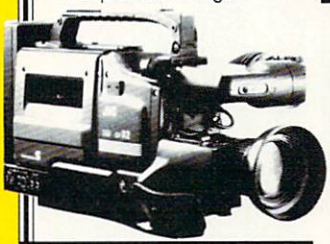
CALL YOUR DVW SALESPERSON FOR PRICING AND PROMOTION DETAILS!

DVW ENG PACKAGE SPECIALS

■ SYSTEM I
- Panasonic AG-455 S-VHS Camcorder
- Sennheiser MKE-300 Shotgun Mic
- Bogen 3140 Tripod/ Fluid Head
- NRG Versalite Professional On-Camera Lite with Barndoors and 50W Lamp
- NRG Power Pro+ 10 AH Power Belt w/Dual Outputs, AG-455 Adaptor and Charger



System I Special...$2,595



System II Special...

■ SYSTEM II
- JVC GY-X2 Integrated 3 CCD/ S-VHS Camcorder w/ 13X Lens
- JVC MVP-612U Stereo Shotgun Mic
- Quickset QRTH-2 Tripod/ Fluid Head
- Lowel I-11 On-Camera Light w/ 100W Lamp
- NRG PowerMax 14 AH Power Belt w/ Dual Outputs, Camera Cable and Charger

System II w/ JVC KY-27/ BRS-422 in place of GY-X2...

SPECIAL BUYS

SONY SONY RECORDING MEDIA
Special Savings on Professional Hi-8, VHS and S-VHS Tape!
(Offer good thru 11-30-93)

Hi-8
Metal Particle
P6-30 HMPX .... $ 5.55
P6-60 HMPX .... $ 7.94
P6-120 HMPX $ 10.75
Metal Evaporated
E6-30 HMEX .... $ 7.77
E6-60 HMEX .. $ 11.12
E6-120 HMEX $ 15.04

VHS
Professional (Sleeve)
T-30PR ..... $ 2.26
T-60PR ..... $ 2.48
T-120PR ..... $ 2.67
Premier (Sleeve)
T-30PM ..... $ 3.36
T-60PM ..... $ 3.87
T-120PM ..... $ 4.62

S-VHS
MQST-30 ..... $ 7.15
MQST-60 ..... $ 7.73
MQST-120 ..... $ 8.14
Broadcast (Album Case)
T-30BA ..... $ 3.36
T-60BA ..... $ 3.87
T-120BA ..... $ 4.62

FREE FREIGHT ON ALL TAPE ORDERS OVER $300!
DVW handles the entire line of 3M, Sony, and Fuji tape.

Nova Y/C
Y/C Conversion for your Video Toaster!
- 3 Line Adaptive Comb Filter
- Resides Outside Computer—Save on Limited Slot Space.
- Save Over $ 300 Compared to Other Manufacturers Y/C Toaster Converters!

DVW Special...$ 495

DVW BROKERING

DVW's Computerized Brokering Service offers you a Wide Range of Listings at Big Savings, and a 48-Hour Money-Back Approval Period.

TAKE ADVANTAGE OF OUR FREE LISTING SERVICE FOR YOUR USED EQUIPMENT!

■ BETACAM
Sony BVV-5 ..... $9,500
Sony BVW-75 ..... $25,000
Sony PVW-2600 ..... $7,500
Sony VA-500 ..... $2,500

■ U-MATIC
Sony VP-9000 ..... $1,900
Sony VO-5800/5850/RM-450 ..... $5,500
Sony VO-8800 w/TC $2,400
Sony VO-9800 ..... $3,500

■ S-VHS
JVC BRS-811U $2,995
JVC BRS-811U/SAF-911 ..... $3,500
Panasonic AG-7400 ..... $1,500
Panasonic AG-7450 w/TC $2,400
Panasonic AG-7450A $1,500

S-VHS Cont . . .
Panasonic AG-7500 ..... $2,000
Panasonic AG-7500A/ 7510/A750 ..... $5,500
Panasonic AG-7750 w/TC $4,300

■ 3 CCD CAMERAS
JVC GY-X1TCUL14 ..... $3,500
JVC KY-25/BRS-411/12x $5,900
Panasonic WV-200CLE/ AG-7450/12x $4,500
Panasonic WV-F700SH w/S Adapt $7,500
Sony DXC-325 w/10x $3,100
Sony DXC-327/PVV-1A $9,795
Sony DXC-3000 w/12x $3,000
Sony DXC-3000A w/12x $3,500

■ HI-8
Sony EVO-9700 ..... $4,300
Sony EVO-9800A $3,300

■ MISCELLANEOUS
Alta Centaurus $1,900
Canon J8x6 (B4 Mount) $9,500
Dubner 20K $5,000
Grass Valley GVG-100 ..... $7,200
Grass Valley GVG-100CV $9,500
JVC (2)BR-8600/RMG-810 ..... $2,900
JVC KMD-600U $3,200
JVC RMG-860U $2,500
Laird CG-7000 ..... $1,000
Paltex Abner $1,750
Panasonic AU-500 ..... $3,330
Panasonic WV-D5100 w/8x $1,400
Quanta QCG-38DD $2,500
Sony CCU-M3 w/50m Cable $1,200
Sony DME-450 ..... $2,500
Sony EDP-10F w/14x $1,500
Sony RM-440 w/Cables ..... $ 800

SONY SPECIAL SAVINGS!

SAVE OVER $500 ON A SONY S-VHS EDIT SYSTEM! INCLUDES:
- ✔ SVP-9000 S-VHS Player/Edit Source w/ SVBK-140 RS-422 Board, SVBK-150 Dynamic Noise Reduction Board and SVBK-160 Time Code Reader/Generator Board
- ✔ SVO-9600 S-VHS Edit Recorder w/ SVBK-140 & SVBK-160
- ✔ RM-450 Edit Controller with Control Cables

DVW Special ...**$7,839**
(Special Price Valid Thru 11/29 - Regular DVW Price $8359)

What's New ?

WE SELL BETACAM EDITING!
Call Your DVW Salesperson for Details and Pricing!

Beat the JVC Price Increase! - Prices are Going Up Again! Last Day to Place Orders is December 17th. Order Now and Save!

Hitachi Z-ONE-C 3 CCD Color Camera
- 750 Lines Resolution, 62 dB S/N
- 1.5 Lux Minimum Illumination
- Real Time Auto White
- 4 Scene Files • CCD Iris
- Phantom Mic Power
- High Performance Viewfinder and More!

Camera Packages Start At Under $9500!

VIDEO TOASTER

DVW IS YOUR #1 SOURCE FOR VIDEO TOASTER SYSTEMS, TOASTER PERIPHERALS & PROFESSIONAL AUDIO & VIDEO PRODUCTS!
- Great Valley Products
- Toaster Fonts from Allied Studios, AROCK, Gold Disk, Impulse, Kara, Shereff Systems and Unili Graphics
- Add-On Software: Art. Dept. Professional, Deluxe Paint IV, Pixel 3D, Scala Multimedia and More!
- TBC Cards from Nova, I. Den and DPS
- Audio Cards, Waveform/ Vector Cards, Single Frame Controllers.

P.O. Box 36
Mt. Prospect, IL 60056

Call 1-800-323-8148
Outside U.S. Call 708-299-5258

FAX: 708-299-4206

TUTORIAL

From Business Cards to 3D Logos

By Bob Anderson

This magazine often features articles that attempt to demystify the Toaster's LightWave 3D program. I know that there are an awful lot of you who think that the program is cool, but that it's too complicated. You may have even opened the manual to try the tutorials and shortly thereafter, found yourself in over your head.

One of the biggest money-making opportunities for a Toaster owner is using LightWave to create 3D logos.While making these animations does require some knowledge of LightWave, the following process removes intensive modeling work and at the same time, will reduce the anxiety often experienced by new LightWave users.

The new version of LightWave crams hundreds of new features into an easier-to-use interface, and there are a few other programs that enhance LightWave's abilities, as well as make it easier to use. For this article we will concentrate specifically upon three: Art Department Professional (ADPro) by ASDG, DeluxePaint IV (DPaint) by Electronic Arts, and Pixel3D Professional by Axiom Software. (Note: There are plenty of other programs that can perform similar functions, but I prefer these for the purposes of this tutorial.)

With these programs, you can easily focus your camera on a well-lit piece of camera-ready artwork, or even a business card, and in a few minutes have a custom-made 3D object ready to animate. You will obtain the best results using a high-contrast (black-and-white) image, and the model will require less touch-up work if you use a good, clear piece of camera-ready artwork.

Grabbing Art

ADPro is a powerful image manipulation program. To a Toaster owner, its most important function is its ability to reduce the number of colors in an image. The Toaster always saves images in 16.8 million colors; this is what enables the Toaster to render broadcast-quality images. Unfortunately, the resolution is too high for many other Amiga programs. You can load images from the Toaster into ADPro, and reduce the resolution (number of colors) to allow them to be loaded into other programs.

If you framegrab a logo off a black-and-white business card and bring it into ToasterPaint, you can easily see that you've got several shades of both black and white. In this case all you want is two colors. ADPro will reduce your camera-captured art to this resolution. Often, when working with logos, you want to work with a limited palette. Eliminating all of this unnecessary color data allows easy manipulation of the image.

It is important to light the logo evenly and ensure the camera is focused. Once the logo looks clear on your monitor, freeze the image and save it as a framestore. (If you are unfamiliar with this process, refer to your Toaster Manual.) ADPro will load the framestore and reduce its resolution. Owners of older versions of ADPro won't have the ability to directly load framestores; however, the image can be saved as an RGB through ToasterPaint, and loaded into ADPro as an IFF.

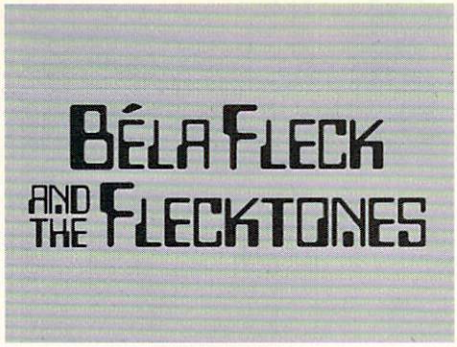
To get your framestore loaded into ADPro , simply load the image using the Load button, set the Colors requester to the fewest number possible, (typically 2,4, or 8 colors); then hit the Execute button which renders the image to your computer monitor. Now save the image using the Save button. It's that easy.

ASDG, the manufacturer of ADPro, also has another useful program called MorphPlus. This software contains all of the functions I've described above, as well as the ability to do image morphing. MorphPlus is limited in its image manipulation abilities when compared to ADPro, but most of the functions that one would use on a daily basis are found in MorphPlus; therefore it might be a better choice for someone who is just starting out. Besides, you'll have a great time using the morph functions.

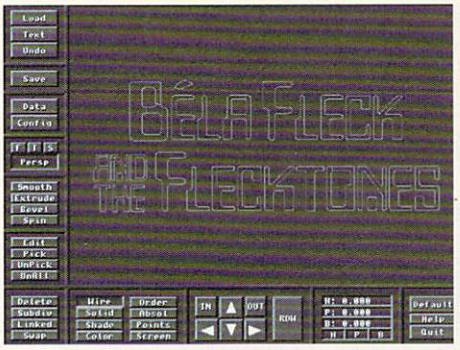
Touch-up

Now that we have a limited-resolution image, we can load it into DeluxePaint. You'll use this program to do minor, final touch-up work, like removing small imperfections, or eliminating smudges, stray pixels, or specks that may appear in your image. You may even find that you can skip this step in many situations.

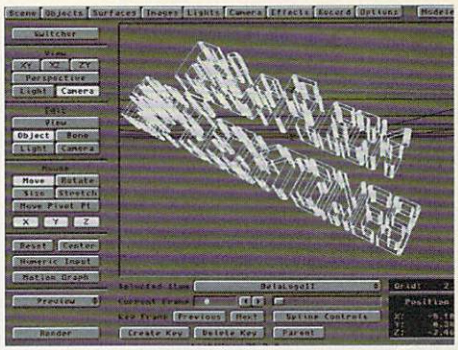
Start the program, and select High Res as your screen preference. Use the right mouse button and select the Picture menu at the top of the screen. Pull the mouse down over the Load requester. Locate the file you want to load and load it. Now you have access to all of DPaint's tools for touch-up. When finished, pull down the Picture menu again and select save. Now you're ready to convert this image into a 3D object.



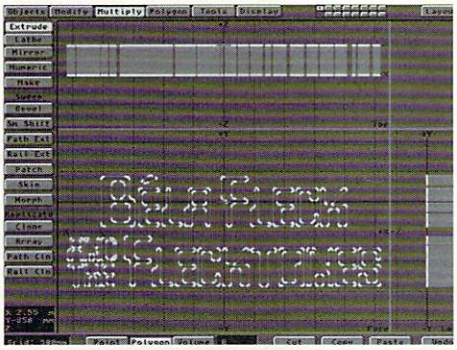
Framegrab a logo off a black-and-white business card.



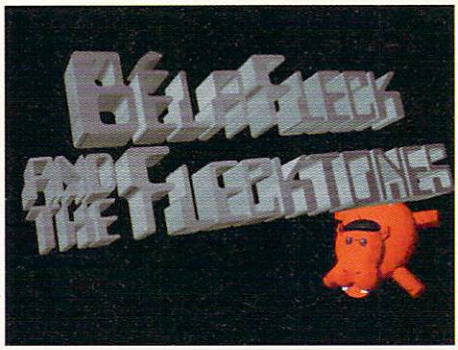
Smooth and extrude the object in Pixel 3D.



Once in LightWave, assign surfaces and render away.



In Modeler, you can tweak the object or delete points.



A money-making 3D logo in just minutes!

3D Conversion

Pixel 3D Professional is a program packed with functions, but its "bread and butter" is the ability to convert bit maps into objects. This means we can take the image that we just touched up in DPaint, and with a few mouse clicks have a 3D object ready to render.

As I said earlier, ADPro is used because the Toaster saves images at a higher resolution than Pixel 3D can work with, but now that it's saved as two or four colors, we are ready to turn it into an object.

Load your image by clicking the Load button in the upper-left corner of the screen. Locate the file and hit accept. In a few seconds the image converts to an object.

In some cases, you may notice that the object is aliased. (Aliasing is the "stair-stepped" look you may notice on some edges of your object.) This is a normal result of working from a video-captured image.

Pixel 3D has a built-in smoothing function that helps eliminate aliasing. Find the button on the left side of the screen labeled Smooth. Clicking on this opens the Smoothing Settings requester. You'll see three buttons along the top of the requester labeled Small, Medium and Large. These are preset smoothing algorithms and usually work well. You want to use the minimum amount of smoothing possible, as settings too high can alter the object. Try the low setting first and you'll probably see effective results.

At this point you have a 2D object. To add depth to the object you can select the Extrude function (found directly below the Smooth button). This panel may appear somewhat confusing at first. You'll want to select the Regular setting, as opposed to the Color setting, until you get the hang of how the program works. Set an extrude value of 5 by clicking on the up arrow next to the Extrude Value window. Click OK and you've got yourself an extruded, custom-made 3D object.

Click the Save button. This brings up a requester with Pixel 3D's impressive list of 14 object formats. Click on the LightWave 3D button and tell the program where you want to save the object. Now you can load it into LightWave, assign surfaces and render away.

For those who are somewhat more familiar with Modeler, you might find better results by converting the image into an object in Pixel 3D and loading the object into Modeler as a 2D object. You'll find it easier to tweak the object or delete unnecessary points while the object is not yet extruded. Once the object looks good, simply extrude the object in the Modeler.

This entire process shouldn't take much more than one hour on your first attempt; once you get the hang of it, you can literally start with a business card logo or camera-ready artwork and have a finished 3D model in five or 10 minutes.

AdPro, DeluxePaint, and Pixel 3D greatly enhance the Toaster's already powerful LightWave 3D program. With a little practice, you'll be turning out great-looking, money-making logos in no time.

VTU

Bob Anderson is NewTek's Tech Support Manager and the proud father of newborn daughter Laurel Anderson.

Companies Mentioned:

ASDG Inc.
925 Stewart St.
Madison, WI 53713
(608) 273-6585; Fax (608) 271-1988
Circle Reader Service No. 34

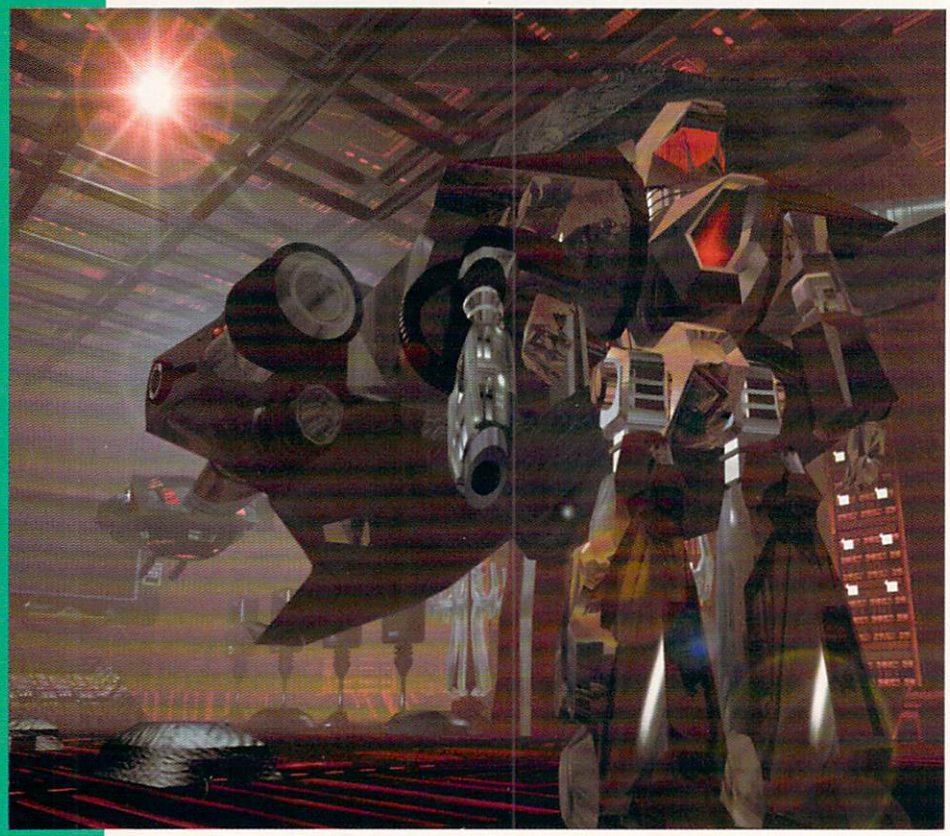
Axiom Software
1668 E. Cliff Rd.
Burnsville, MN 55337
(612) 894-0596; Fax (612) 894-1127
Circle Reader Service No. 35

Electronic Arts
1450 Fashion Island Blvd.
San Mateo, CA 94404
(415) 571-7171; Fax (415) 513-7040
Circle Reader Service No. 36

Four Steps for Turning a Business Card Logo into a 3D Object

1. **Framegrab and save a well-lit, well-focused image.**
2. **Convert to two-color image in ADPro.**
3. **Touch up in DPaint, if necessary.**
4. **Convert to object and extrude to 3D in Pixel 3D.**

TOASTER GALLERY



David Lo

The three high-resolution works by David Lo were completed with his Amiga/Toaster systems. The robot was originally modeled in a week and a half in Imagine with an Amiga 2000 and then heavily modified with LightWave 2.0. The final rendering, completed with a Toaster 4000, a 68040 accelerator and 60 MB of RAM, was completed in 40 minutes

Many of the details in the elevator scene were created using the beveling and smooth functions in LightWave 3.0. Lens flare and fog effects were essential to the atmosphere.

The space cruiser was modeled and rendered with a Toaster 2000 in two weeks. The final rendering was completed in 30 minutes.

David Lo is a 3D modeler and animator based in Costa Mesa, Calif.

Gallery Submissions

If your Gallery submission is published in *Video Toaster User*, we will extend your subscription for one year and send you a *Video Toaster User* T-shirt.

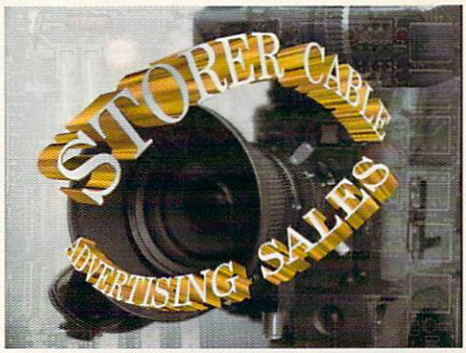
Send your submissions to:

Avid Publications
Attn: Toaster Gallery
273 N. Mathilda Ave.
Sunnyvale, CA 94086

Enrique Munoz

"Self-proclaimed LightWave expert" Enrique Munoz, 14, finished *Time Keepers* (below left) in 36 hours and 57 minutes in high resolution with ray tracing on for refraction and reflection. The texture was created using Deluxe Paint 4.5. Munoz noted that the work was inspired by a fathers day card he saw and that he was most challenged by attempting to get a convincing look for the glass. He also created *Family Room* (top).

A South Gate, Calif.-based artist, Munoz is in the process of starting an animation company with his father.



Robert Kerly

This cable television advertisement (above) was designed on a Toaster 2000 system with a 68040 accelerator and 33 MB of RAM. The original PageStream fonts were imported to Pixel 3D and then brought into LightWave for extrusion, bending, and the assigning of the white and gold surfaces. The rendering time in high resolution was 10 minutes; the modeling was finished in 30 minutes.

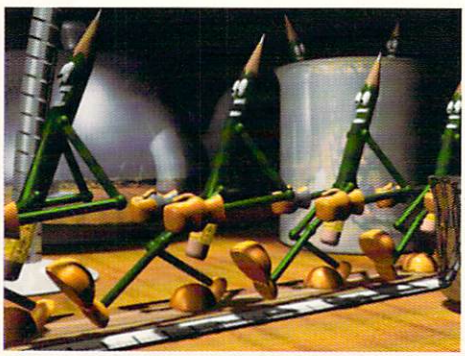
Kerly is a production manager at Dover, Del.-based Storer Cable Communications.

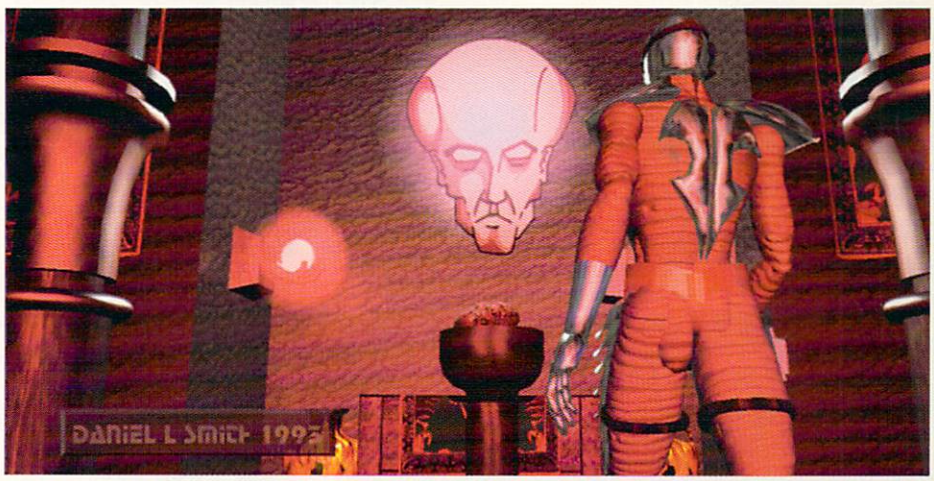
Christian Aubert

Originally created by the German company, Spans & Partner, on an SGI platform running SoftImage software, Christian Aubert's rendering of *Toy Soldiers* was done with LightWave 2.85 on an Amiga '040 with 18 MB of RAM. He's most proud of the fact that the piece is of the same quality as the one done on the SGI platform while his Toaster system cost less than a tenth of the SGI price.

Toy Soldiers (below), took five hours and 50 minutes to render. It is made of 190 objects, (almost 60,000 polygons). Aubert said it took so long to render because it uses full antialiasing, depth of field, shadow mapping and trace reflections.

Aubert is a computer artist based in Quebec.





Daniel Smith

Smith's *Temple* (above) is a frame from a three-minute demo animation, *Kallektur*. Completed with an Amiga 2000 with Toaster 2.0 software, a 68040 accelerator and 33 MB of RAM, it is made up of 5,000 polygons. The modeling time for all of the images was 30 hours; the rendering time was one hour per frame. The celestial head was animated with traditional cel animation techniques.

Working with the same system except with Toaster 3.0 software, *Danbot* (pictured above *Temple*) was designed from a fully articulated robot consisting of 3,000 polygons. The modeling time was 20 hours while each frame was rendered in 15 minutes. The clouds are several layered hemispheres with slightly different color and fractal noise transparency textures.

Daniel L. Smith is a freelance artist based in Sterling, Va.

CANADA

403·243·4356

Call this number to improve your video vision

COMPUTER SHOP®

Authorized NewTek Video Toaster Dealers. We offer the complete line of Commodore Amiga products, and a full range of technical services. Specializing in institutional and corporate sales.

"We are the eye of personal video production"

3515 18 STREET SOUTHWEST CALGARY AB T2T 4T9 FAX 403-243-2684

*Would you like to find a Toaster Dealer in your area? Call **NewTek** at 1-800-368-5441*

VFX VIDEO INC.

Western Canada's #1 Video Toaster Dealer

(based on units sold)

1-800-661-4007

Trained and Authorized by:

Commodore®
NewTek Incorporated
Toaster Link
AmiLink Video Editing Products

ASDG
Commodore Amiga
Digital Processing Systems
Great Valley Products
Innovision MONTAGE
Interworks ENLAN-DFS
NewTek Video Toaster
NewTek ToasterLink/MAC
RGB AmiLink Edit Controllers
SyQuest Removeable Media
Y/C Plus

Over 300 Video Toaster enthusiasts have contacted us about their Toaster needs. What about you? Call for our newsletter.

Sales Office
8626 Commerce Court,
Burnaby, B.C. V5A 4N6

TEL: (604) 451-0137
FAX: (604) 451-0147
BBS: (604) 535-9785

Organizers Of The British Columbia Desktop Video Road Tour

The Video Toaster

CASTLE COMPUTER SYSTEMS

Providing Affordable Solutions for Personal Video Production

Commodore® AMIGA®

RGB AMILINK EDIT CONTROLLERS

Authorized Dealer For
Commodore Amiga, NewTek Video Toaster, RGB AmiLink Edit Systems, ASDG, DPS Personal Series, Sanyo Video, and SunRize Audio Products
Specializing In
Digital Video/Graphic Workstations

- Complete VT4000 Systems
- Amiga Hardware/Software Products
- On-Site Installation/Service Available
- Individual/Small Group Training
- Video Toaster System Rentals
- Animation Recording Services
- Instructional Toaster Tape Rentals
- AmiLink/VT4000 Display Suite

Toll-Free Order Line: 1-800-567-1119

Still Creek Business Park, A10-5279 Still Creek Avenue, Burnaby, B.C. Canada V5C 5V1
For a Personal Demonstration Call: (604) 298-9866 or FAX (604) 874-2859

FILMCLIPS

1-800-ON-TOAST

Tel: (416) 441-1661 Fax: (416) 441-1678 24H BBS: (416) 441-0822

Toronto

Authorized
Video Toaster & Video Machine
Dealers

AMIGA
IBM
MAC

Training
Sales
Service
Support

SCALA
InfoChannel

JVC Panasonic Sony

Videomation Media Corp.

Tel: (613) 567-1974 Fax: (613) 567-2396 24H BBS: (613) 798-7710

Ottawa

CUSTOM SUPPLY, INC.

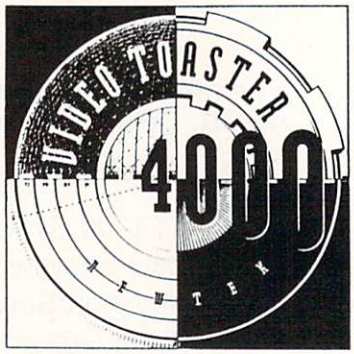
COMPLETE VIDEO TOASTER WORKSTATION SYSTEMS

KNOWLEDGEABLE SALES STAFF

FACTORY-TRAINED TECHNICIANS ☐ NEWTEK-CERTIFIED TRAINERS
CAMERAS ☐ VCRs ☐ PERIPHERALS
WHOLESALE PRICES ON CABLES, LAMPS AND VIDEOTAPE

HUNDREDS OF HARDWARE & SOFTWARE LINES, INCLUDING:

AMILINK — EDIT CONTROLLERS
ASDG — MORPH PLUS & ART DEPARTMENT PRO
Commodore AMIGA — COMPUTERS
SCALA InfoChannel — INFORMATION & PRESENTATION SOFTWARE
Y/C PLUS — TOASTER Y/C ADAPTER
DIGITAL PROCESSING SYSTEMS INC. — TBC's & DISTRIBUTION AMPS
GVP — ACCELERATORS
FERAL INDUSTRIES — VIDEO PROCESSING & SPECIAL EFFECTS
desktop video systems — TOASTER TOOLBOX

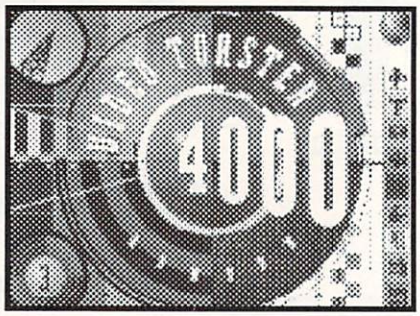


CALL US TOLL-FREE 1-800-451-1425 FOR MORE INFO!

2509 5th Avenue So ☐ Birmingham, AL 35233 ☐ Ph 205/252-0141 ☐ Fax 205/251-1718

NEWTEK®

The Next Generation



When it comes to **total** desktop video needs, we are your only logical choice. Here are just a few reasons why:

- ☑ *We furnish complete Video Toaster packages.*
- ☑ *Our staff are both trained & certified by NewTek.*
- ☑ *We have a fully staffed service department.*
- ☑ *We provide on and off-site service & training.*
- ☑ *We believe that the Video Toaster is your best Personal Video Production solution.*

We are an authorized Commodore Amiga and NewTek Dealer.

COMPUHELP COMPUTERS — SINCE 1985

(800) 541-9541 (818) 901-0280
16131 VICTORY BOULEVARD, VAN NUYS, CA. 91406
Fax: (818) 901-7465

** NewTek is a registered trademark of the NewTek Corporation.*

Serving the
Inland Empire

- TOASTER Sales
- TOASTER Training
- TOASTER SOLUTIONS!!
- Video Production
- Editing
- Duplication
- Film Transfer

PRO·ONE
VIDEO PRODUCTIONS™
937 Via Lata, Suite #200
Colton, California 92324
(909) 783-4848

VIDEO TOASTER USER offers special Video Toaster Dealer Rates. To have your full-service dealership represented in VTU, call the advertising hotline:
408-774-6777

T.S. Computers
818/760-4445
11300 Hartland St.
No. Hollywood, CA 91605
SALES SERVICE SUPPORT SYSTEMS SPECIALISTS

IN STOCK
COMMODORE
Amiga 4000 & 1200
1084S & 1942 Multiscan
Workbench 2.1
High Density Disk Drives
NEWTEK
VT4000
Toaster 3.0 Upgrade
MacToasterLink
DPS Personal Series
Animation Recorder (PAR)
Component Adaptor
TBC-IV
BLUE RIBBON SOUNDWORKS
Bars & Pipes Pro
One-Stop Music Shop
ASSORTED
IVS MovieMaker (fantastic)
Z3 Fastlane SCSI II
Toaster Oven 4000
MONTAGE
We do it all!

Ask us about Toaster rentals!
Commodore AMIGA Authorized Dealer Gold Service Center

This is a Toaster system

This is a Toaster system without support

Any Questions?
HT Electronics #1 Priority is Customer Support

- Complete Video Toaster 4000 Solutions
- AmiLink CI-P avilable for Panasonic AG-1960,AG1970, Sony Ctrl, Ctrl S and Visca Decks and more.
- DPS Personal Animation Recorder
- Audio for Video Solutions
- Video Toaster 3.0 Upgrades
- Personal Video Production Solutions for Amiga, PC or Mac.

HT ELECTRONICS
computer systems
275 N. Mathilda Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086, (408)737-0900, fax (408)245-3109 Store Hours: 9:30-6 M-F • 9-5 Sat • Closed Sunday

*Toaster Systems

* Amiga Computers
* System Peripherals
  - Hard Drives
  - RAM Expansion
  - Accelerators
* Software
* Service & Support
* Gold Service Warranty with optional on-site and extended coverage

Buy it from us and add **Nick Rahal** to your support staff at no extra cost.

Infotronics, Inc.
P.O. Box 935
766 Main Street South
Woodbury, CT 06798
(203) 263-5350

COLORADO • UTAH • NEW MEXICO • ARIZONA • WYOMING • MONTANA • KANSAS

We have your
DeskTop Multi-Media Solutions!

Authorized:	Professional:
Video Toaster®	Sales
Toaster Link®	Service
Commodore	Training
JVC	Consultation
Polaroid	Installation
Panasonic	Production
VideoShow HQ®	Rentals

Solutions = Results

dav
davis audio-visual, inc.
Denver, Colorado
(303) 455-1122
Serving the Rocky Mountain Region since 1948

COMPUTER Video ASSOCIATES
YOUR PERSONAL VIDEO PRODUCTION EXPERTS.

Commodore

NEWTEK INCORPORATED
Video Toaster 4000
ToasterLink
Video Toaster Screamer

AMIGA

DESKTOP VIDEO WIZARDS NETWORK

YOUR AMIGA AND VIDEO TOASTER SERVICE AND SUPPORT STORE.

- ON SITE AND IN-STORE CUSTOMIZED TRAINING.
- COMPLETE SERVICE CENTER.
- 24 HOUR ON-LINE BBS STORE.
- FULL LINE OF SPECIALTY ITEMS.

9125 U.S. 19 NORTH PINELLAS PARK, FL 34666
813-579-9200 FAX (813) 579-4204 BBS 813-572-1722

The Computer Room

981 W. Commercial Boulevard ▪ Ft. Lauderdale, Florida 33309

Sales 305-771-9035 Service

Video ▪ Graphics ▪ Animation

Authorized dealer for

NEWTEK VIDEO TOASTER
Commodore Amiga ▪ GVP
AT&T GSL ▪ Autodesk 3D Studio
VideoMedia & OZ ▪ Digital TBC
Large Capacity Hard Drives
TrueVision Video Boards

plus

200+ software programs for your complete computing needs.

Video ▪ Graphics ▪ Animation

ADVANCED VIDEO SPECIALISTS

In-Store Toaster Demos ▪ Installation and On-Site Training

We have installed Toaster / Graphics systems on virtually all video media, including D2 ▪ One Inch ▪ Beta ▪ 3/4 ▪ Hi-8 and Super VHS formats.

SOUTH FLORIDA'S #1 CHOICE

ACS

Computer & Video, Inc.
Authorized Commodore/Amiga
Gold Service Repair Center

Call for best prices on Toaster 4000 and 2000 upgrades

Authorized RGB/AmiLink Dealer
TAO/Sundance Editing Systems Dealer
All Panasonic & JVC Products

Full line of Amiga Hardware/Software
Complete A/B Roll Toaster 4000's
Full Instalation/Orientation Available
Frequent Video Toaster Seminars

3D/Animation Redering & Recording
Video/Flatbed 24-Bit Frame Capture
Polaroid Print/35mm/Slide Services
Complete Editing Demo Suite in Store

Personal Animation Recorder .$1649
DPS TBC IV.....$ 849
Toaster Upgrades.....$ Call

Best Prices & Services Available!!

ACS Computers, Inc.
5344 Jimmy Carter Blvd.
Norcross, GA 30093

Phone: (800) 962-4489
(404) 263-9190
Fax: (404) 263-7852

Chicagoland ToastMasters

Authorized Toaster Dealer

Authorized AmiLink Dealer

Authorized GVP Dealer

Northern Illinois' leading Video Toaster Dealer

- Video Toaster Systems
- AmiLink Editor Systems
- GVP Accelerators & Drives
- Illinois' #1 *AMIGA* Dealer
- DPS TBC Cards
- DPS Waveform/Vectorscope
- Digital Audio Editing
- Single Frame Controllers
- 030/040 Accelerator cards
- Hard Drives, backup units
- SyQuest Removeable Drives
- Add-on fonts: CG/Lightwave
- Add-on software & utilities
- Networking software & cards
- And lots, lots more!

Services Offered:

- Systems consulting
- System setup & installation
- On-site and classroom training
- On-site service available
- "Next-business-day" repair or exchange service contracts
- "Gold" Service Center
- Factory-trained staff
- Largest dealer in Illinois
- Chicagoland's *first* Toaster and AmiLink Dealer
- Financing/leasing options
- In-house Toaster Suite

MicroTech
708-851-3033

Easy access from anywhere in Chicagoland!
Only 200 feet from the East-West Tollway exit, Aurora, IL.

ADS

Rendering
Let Our Toasters Work For You

Animation
Award Winning Artists

Sales
Complete Systems Great Prices

Training
Individual/Group Weekly Classes

ATLANTIC DIGITAL STUDIOS
110 W. PADONIA RD.
TIMONIUM, MD 21093
1-800-ANIM-123

Lightwave 3.0 Studio

VIDEO TOASTER USER offers special Video Toaster Dealer Rates. To have your full-service dealership represented in VTU, call the advertising hotline:
408-774-6777

A&M COMPUTER REPAIR
Authorized Commodore/Amiga Service Center

- *We service the ENTIRE Commodore - Amiga product line.*
- *Experienced & authorized technicians.*
- *Video Toaster Service Experts.*
- *We service nationwide.*

FREE ESTIMATES
24-HOUR TURNAROUND

1-800-344-4102

A&M Computer Repair
24 Colonel Conklin Drive
Stony Point, NY 10980
(914) 947-3522 fax(914) 947-2728
Mon-Fri 9-9 Sat 9-6 Est.

GVP
PREMIER DEALER

VIDEO TOASTER NEWTEK

AMI-LINK DEALER

YOU DON'T PURCHASE A TOASTER TO *"JUST GET BY"...*
STEP UP TO THE ULTIMATE!!

NEW AMIGA 4000 TOASTER -- 68030 or 68040 Model
Shipping NOW!

- Upgrade your Hard Drive, Commodore SCSI II Controller & More!!
- We buy and sell used Amiga 2000 Toaster Systems
- Toaster 4000 Training Available

Add up to 100 Megs of RAM on your Toaster 4000 -- ASK US HOW!

WE HAVE Newtek trained staff to answer questions 7 days a week, on-site installation and training and can ship anywhere!
WORRIED ABOUT POSSIBLE DOWN TIME? Ask about our 24 hour equipment replacement option!

SLIPPED DISK
Open Monday - Saturday 10:00 to 8:00, Sunday 12:00 to 5:00

170 West 12 Mile Road
Madison Heights, MI 48071
(313) 546-3475

ADWAR VIDEO

Amiga Computers • Video Toaster • Amilink • Industrial Video Sales

AMILINK EDIT CONTROLLERS

GVP

Panasonic

Hitachi	JVC	Lectrosonics	Panasonic
Commodore	RGB	GVP	I.DEN
NewTek	DPS	Shure	NRG
Bogen	Lowell	Sennheiser	Samson

- Full Line of GVP Products
- Lowest Prices on '040 Accelerators
- AmiLink/Video Editors
- Personal and I.DEN TBCs

- Full Line of Amiga Computers
- Video Toaster
- GMLXcalibre
- Y/C Plus

Let our experienced Team Recommend the Right System for You at the Lowest Prices!

JVC

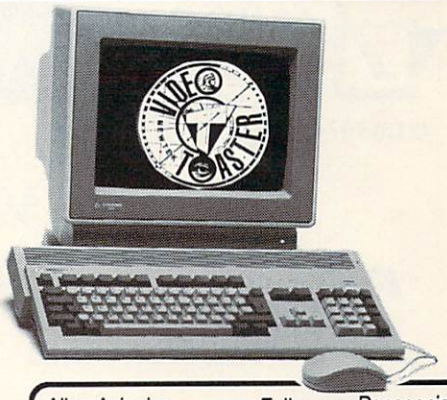
Call us Toll Free (800)-55-ADWAR
2370 Merrick Road, Bellmore, NY 11710
Phone: (516) 785-1200 Fax: (516) 785-1348

SONY®

Put Our Experience to Work

GET THE ARMATO ADVANTAGE

BEFORE SALE ADVICE AND AFTER SALE SERVICE



We provide the highest quality industrial video and Toaster products available, plus advice from a knowledgeable sales staff and support from an efficient service department.

JVC PROFESSIONAL

Allen Avionics	Fuji	Panasonic
Amilink	Hitachi	Portabrace
Amiga	Iden	QuickSet
APS Professional	JVC Industrial	Sachtler
Audio-Technica	JVC Consumer	Samson
BCD	Kangaroo	Sennheiser
Beyer Dynamic	Leader	Sony
Comprehensive	Lectrosonics	Stantron
DPS	Lowell	Tamron
EchoLab	Luxor	Toshiba
For-A	Maxell	Wheel-It
Future Video	NewTek	Winsted

Your one stop, full service desktop video source!

ARMATO'S

67-16 Myrtle Ave. Glendale NY 11385
(718)-628-6800 • FAX (718)-628-7441

800-628-6801

Infinite Solutions

Oregon's Premier Authorized Video Toaster Dealer

We Offer the Following:

- Complete Toaster Systems
- System Upgrades & Add-Ons
- Software / Utilities
- Training
- Custom Installations
- Animation Recording Service
- Amiga Hardware and Software
- Authorized Service Center
- Training Tapes

14780 SW Osprey Dr., Suite 240
Beaverton, OR 97007
(503) 641-2734

Animate like the PROs!

VIDEO TOASTER USER MAGAZINE PRESENTS
LIGHTWAVEPRO
The newsletter for serious LightWave 3D animators.

Learn the tricks of the trade from the industry professionals.

LightWavePRO is loaded with in-depth articles by industry experts on modeling objects, texture mapping, image mapping, object deformation and product reviews, along with news and inside information about Lightwave 3D.

Subscribe to LightWavePRO today!

#1 Sign me up for a one year subscription of LightWavePRO (12 monthly issues) for $72.00.

#2 SPECIAL - I currently subscribe to Video Toaster User. Please sign me up at the Special Subscribers rate of only $48.00 for 12 issues of LightWavePRO.

#3 I want to subscribe to both LightWavePRO and Video Toaster User at the Special Package rate of only $84.00.

(International rates are available)

Call Today to order with your credit card:

1-800-322-AVID(2843)

or send your check to:

Avid Publications
"LightWavePRO"
273 N. Mathilda Ave.
Sunnyvale, CA 94086

AMIGO Business Computers
(516) 757-7334 • FAX 757-7234

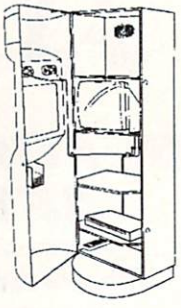
Video & Multimedia Solutions

Desktop Video Systems

Prime Image — Standards Converter
PAL, NTSC, SECAM

Multiplatform Networking

NEWTEK



EDIT C — Editing Machines
Non-Linear Editing Systems

Authorized Amiga Dealer

Pride A/B Roll Editing Systems — PRIDE

GVR-S950
Single Frame VCR — SANYO

SunRize INDUSTRIES — CD Quality 16bit Digital Audio Solutions

DIGITAL PROCESSING SYSTEMS INC. — Personal Animation Recorder

GVP — Premier Dealer

Complete Multimedia Systems
Including:
Kiosk Printers
Credit Card Readers
Touch Screen Mon.
Multiple Serial Ports
Audio Mixers
System Status Modems
Laser Disc/CD-ROM Player

Visit with AMIGO, 192 Laurel Rd., E. Northport. Call for an appointment

NEW YORK CAMERA & VIDEO

WE SELL VIDEO TOASTER SOLUTIONS IN PA.

VIDEO TOASTER TRAINING PROGRAMS
CUSTOM TAILORED TO YOUR NEEDS.

All our traning is provided by our
NEWTEK MASTERS PROGRAM
graduate **DON BALLANCE**

AUTHORIZED NEWTEK
AUTHORIZED COMMODORE
SALES*SERVICE*TRAINING
Call Don today for more info.

1-800-448-1613

Feasterville Pa.
1359 Bridgetown Pike

SEE OUR AD IN THE MARKETPLACE

Quakertown Pa.
78 S. Westend Blvd.

The Russell Hunter Group

Your Video Toaster Resource!

- *Authorized Commodore Dealer.*
- *Multimedia IBM Specialist.*
- *SONY/Panasonic Video Equipment.*

Audio Equip. also!!
(All machines customized to your needs FROM THE EXOTIC TO THE MUNDANE)

Call:
412-445-7228

...AND LET'S MAKE TOAST!

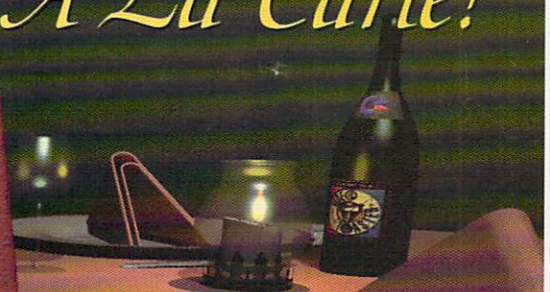
This Month's Special:

Toaster Workstation Amiga 2000 with Mon. GVP GFORCE 4000/8meg/120meg HD/Toaster 2.0/DMI Vscope/Personal TBC III/Toaster toolkit/Opus Director!
...Call for price!!

758 East Slippery Rock Road.
Chicora, PA 16025

NEWTEK CERTIFIED TRAINER

Toaster Training A La Carte!

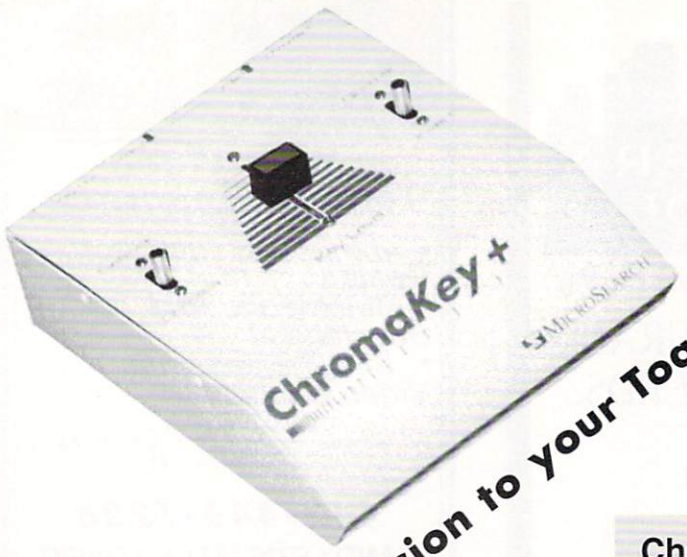


Whether you're a government, institutional, broadcast station, or independent video production professional, Advanced Video is serving the finest in Toaster training. We offer full-and half-day comprehensive classes in our Video Toaster Lab, as well as specialized on-site training, on all slices of desktop video and related equipment. Every system we sell includes training. Each student has a dedicated Video Toaster workstation for direct, hands-on experience. Let Advanced Video be your recipe for success! *Call Today!*

ADVANCED Video

"Midwest's Premier Authorized Amiga, Video Toaster, and Amilink Pro Dealer"

973 South Perry Street • Dayton, Ohio 45402
Phone: (513) 461-6800 • Fax: (513) 461-3330
Sales • Service • Support



Toaster 4000 Compatible

Adds a New Dimension to your Toaster

Call for FREE DEMO TAPE (Add $3.00 for shipping)

Chroma*Key+* allows you to replace the Toaster's cumbersome luminance keyer with **REAL chromakeying.** Accepts composite and **S-Video** input for professional results.

MICROSEARCH

9000 U.S. 59, Suite 330, Houston, Texas 77074
Phone: 713-988-2818 • FAX: 713-995-4994

- Designer and Manufacturer of Popular Video Products, Chroma*Key+* and Color Splitter
- A Leading Amiga Dealer Since 1985
- Full Time Staff Includes Video and Computer Graphics Experts and NewTek Trained Specialists
- Complete Line of Storage Devices, Including Hard Drives, Removable Media and Optical Storage
- Sales • Training • Support

Call for Toaster 4000 UPDATE Information

New Arrivals DPS Personal Animator, DPS TBC IV

HOUSTON'S ONLY AUTHORIZED DEALER FOR:

Commodore AMIGA

Video Toaster 4000

NewTek

ChromaKey+

GVP

Digital Creations

AMILINK

Digital Processing Systems Inc.

BCD Associates

Toaster Link

TAO

SunRize Industries

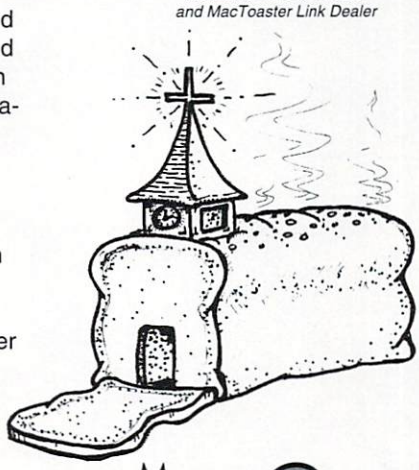
Put a Slice of **MANNA** *into your Church with*

MANNA systems™

Authorized Video Toaster and MacToaster Link Dealer

Complete VIDEO TOASTER based Turnkey Systems for Churches and Non-Profit Organizations for use in broadcast and presentation applications, such as:

- Electronic Hymnal
- Youth Ministry Programs
- Television Ministry
- Kiosks & Information Distribution
- Reach a New Generation with Media Tools!
- Membership into our Church User MANNA Network Newsletter



Call us Today!
(206) 852-1074
(800) 29-MEDIA
Fax (206) 852-4729

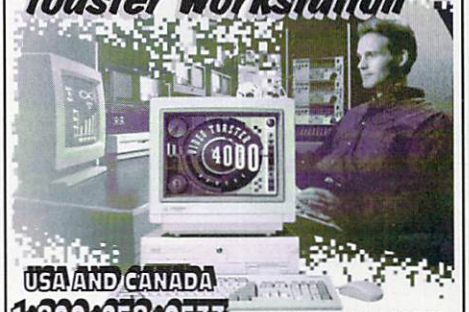
MEDIA QUEST STUDIOS
a division of TAPE DUPLICATION SUPPLY & STUDIO
11123 SE 208th Street • Kent, WA 98031

Complete VIDEO TOASTER WORKSTATIONS

• LOCAL
• REGIONAL
• NATIONAL and
• INTERNATIONAL

SALES

"We're Proof that you don't have to spend big bucks for a toaster workstation"™



USA AND CANADA
1-800-258-0533
SEE OUR AD ON PAGE 53
We specialize in custom built desktop video workstations.

AMIGAMART's TOASTER WORKSHOP
FEDERAL EXPRESS
Computer Basics, Inc., 1490 N. Hermitage Rd., Hermitage, PA 16148 · 412-962-0533

YOUR SOURCE

For:
- Video Toaster™ sales
- Reliable authorized service
- Fast, friendly, knowledgeable staff

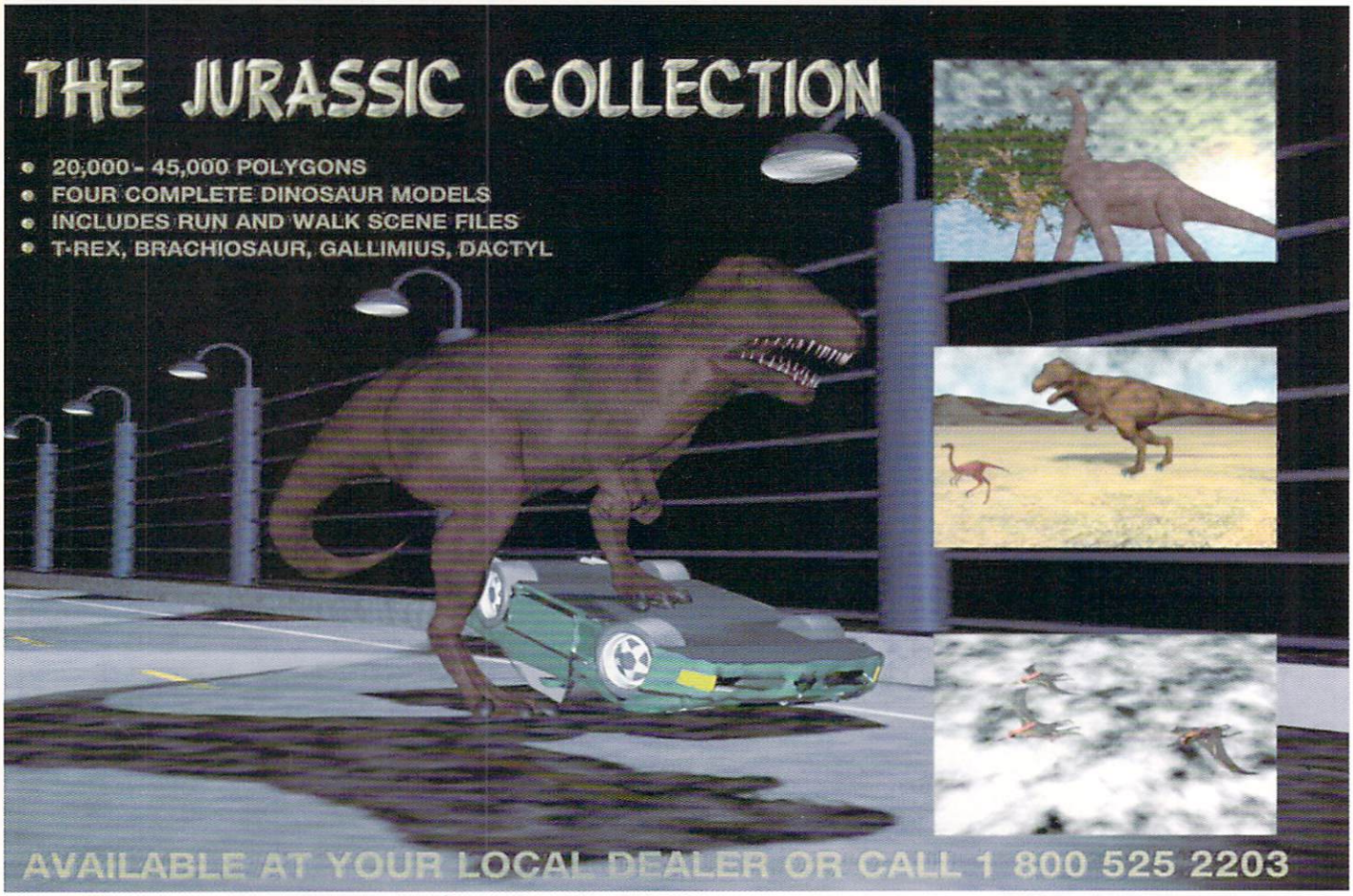
Safe Harbor is an authorized Commodore® Amiga® and NewTek™ Dealer. We also carry RGB, Panasonic, and GVP products.

SAFE HARBOR COMPUTERS

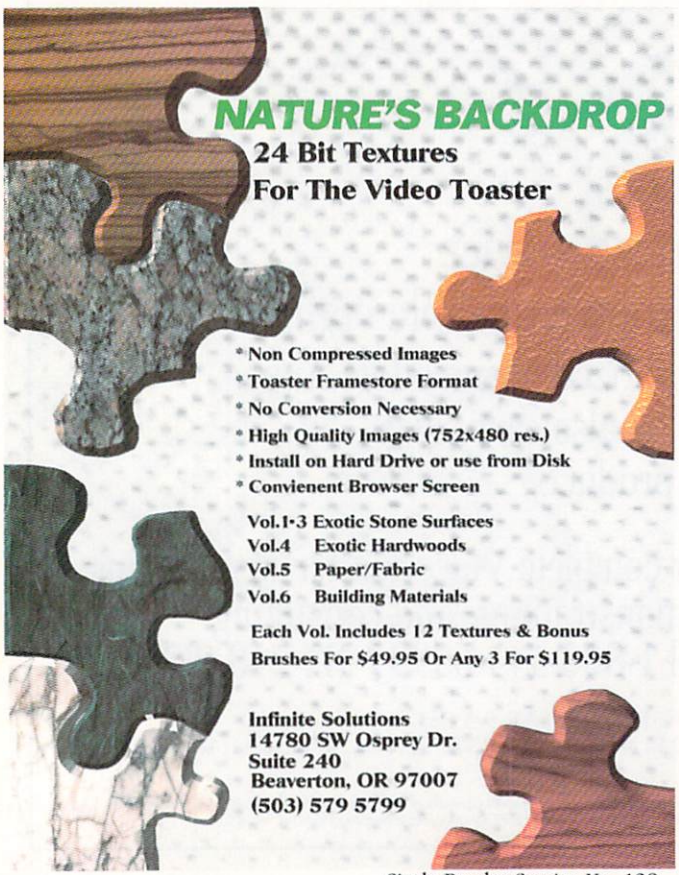
For complete Video Toaster™ installations, demonstrations, and consulting call 1-800-544-6599 / 414-548-8120

MON.-FRI. 9-6, SAT. 9-5 CST
2120 E. MORELAND BLVD. SUITE L, WAUKESHA, WI 53186

Commodore is a registered trademark of Commodore Electronics Ltd.; Amiga is registered trademark of Commodore-Amiga Inc.; Video Toaster is a registered trademark of NewTek, Inc. ©1992.



Circle Reader Service No. 116



Circle Reader Service No. 128

If you would like to see your artwork published in ***Video Toaster User*** Magazine, send your submission to:

Avid Publications

Attn: Toaster Gallery
273 N. Mathilda Ave.
Sunnyvale, CA 94086-9313

If your artwork is published, you will receive a one-year subscription renewal and a *Video Toaster User* T-shirt.

AutoPaint™
FOR YOUR TOASTER

Help Has Arrived!!

AutoPaint controls Toaster Paint. It shrinks, arranges, and precisely locates your framestores and RGBs into a multi-image screen you select from any of 25 Point & Click Templates.

- Auto Layout 25 Screens
- Adjustable Auto Beveling
- Adjustable Drop Shadows

VHS Demo Tape: $5

Price $89.95

VISA/MC M.O./C.O.D. free shipping

Free Info Sheet **708-654-0321**

A+ Development

7970 S. Madison Burr Ridge, IL 60521

The Toaster Exchange

Buying Selling Trading Video Toaster and Amiga Systems

Buyers

Great Deals On New and Used Toaster systems
All Used systems are checked out by our Service Department Prior to resale and come with a 90 day warranty .

Sellers

Best Prices Paid for used equipment
Upgrade To the New Toaster 4000
We Handle all service

Extended Service Contracts Available for both new and used systems.

Call us today 1 814-583-5838

J&C Repair Rockton Pa. 15856

New & Used VIDEO TOASTER Systems

2.0 Toaster Cards $995

Used Amiga 3000 & Amiga 2000 computers and accessories

New ***Amiga 4000*** Toaster Packages

Internal SCSI CD-ROM Drive Packages $449

CD-ROM Disks from $19.95

Bernoulli 150 Meg Removable Drives

Call for prices & information

(800)-570-7300

Electronic Connection

3039 N. 5th St. - Reading, PA 19605

Our 10th Year in Business

Why?

Businesses fail due to the lack of planning. The skip a step concept is suicide.
The building block concept builds a strong foundation for

Fundamentals of Marketing

Marketing for Toaster Services covers topics successful businesses use; Where to advertise, psychology of colors, pricing, direct mail, and much more!!!

What to charge for Toaster Services

Guidebook+Worksheets
A complete guide to pricing policies, includes comprehensive survey of Toaster service prices nationwide.

$24.95

VISA/MC/COD

800-968-9288

LAUREN MEDIA 4913 N. GRAND RIVER, MI 48906

Free!

PROFESSIONAL AUDIO & VIDEO SUPPLY CATALOG

America's largest (150 pgs) and most complete supply and accessory catalog in the entire industry contains thousands of exclusive and hard-to-find items for all levels of video and audio production.

Call or write now for your free copy!

MARKERTEK™ VIDEO SUPPLY

4 High St. • Saugerties, NY (USA) 12477
800-522-2025 • in NY 914-246-3036

©

Need More Time?

Make Your Amiga Do More Work!

Video Escort V2.5

Management & Accounting Software for Amiga Videographers

Keeps You Organized & Impresses Customers

Mr. Hardware Computers

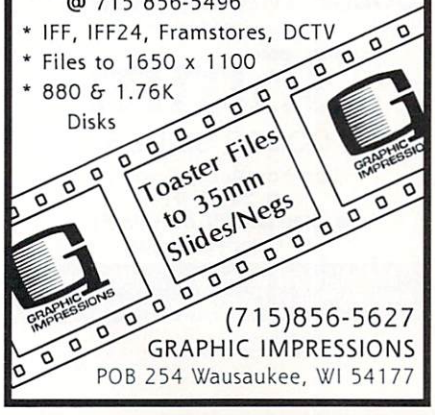
P.O. Box 148
59 Storey Avenue
Central Islip, NY 11722
516-234-8110

Send **$5.00** for Demo Disk or Download from A.M.U.G. BBS 516-234-6046

Don't Do Business Without an *Escort*

HIGH RESOLUTION

* HIGH SPEED Modem Transfers, 24 hr BBS Support & free image offer @ 715 856-5496
* IFF, IFF24, Framstores, DCTV
* Files to 1650 x 1100
* 880 & 1.76K Disks



(715)856-5627
GRAPHIC IMPRESSIONS
POB 254 Wausaukee, WI 54177

To Advertise your product or service in the Marketplace section call

408-774-6777

Amiga Animators!
Get 3D Precision!
Get GFXCAD 3000!
Now includes
XCAD2D / X-Shell
XCAD3D / Z-Shell
Outputs to Imagine
Outputs 2D/3D DXF

2D/3D $649 List

Best CAD Package for the Amiga 1992

Engineering To Rendering

The Fastest CAD Program
The Finest CAD Interface

X-CAD2D
X-SHELL

For demo or sales information call or write
Grafx Computing: 6680 Wiltsie Road, Panama NY 14767
voice (716) 782-2468 fax (716) 782-2629

What does it take to produce a winning video that will make you lots of money?

VID-CUTS - a Broadcast quality collection of footage used to make any video explode with professionalism. With this library of scenes you can easily produce highly professional videos, dramatically cut your production time and destroy your competition! From beginner to advanced, VID-CUTS is the missing ingredient your videos need in order to make you lots of money! As a special introductory offer, VID-CUTS now includes all reproductions rights, including BROADCAST, with no royalty fees to be paid EVER! This alone could be worth thousands$$$! Scenes include Business, Corporate, Industrial, Commercial, Transportation, Music, Recreation, Nature, Seasonal, and Many More! For More Information CALL NOW!!!

$125.00 ea. in SVHS, VHS, 8mm, & Hi-8

VIDLAB "Mixing up the best in Stock Footage"

Other formats avail. $7 S&H
CAVE PRODUCTIONS
800-291-CAVE EXT.2

NEEDLEDROP QUALITY
MUSIC
AT A BUY-OUT PRICE.

$48

THE MUSIC BAKERY
FRESH MIX . HOT LICKS

800-229-0313

Call for your first issue on CD.
FREE

New York Camera & Video
PRESENTS
3D HEBREW FONTS
Over 45 high quality objects for LIGHTWAVE 3D

Package Includes:
*Entire Hebrew alphabet
*Pre rendered framestores set up for CG use
*Additional ready to render scenes for many occasions
*Many other Hebrew objects
*Free upgrades
*Lightwave users guide for great results made easy

Compatible with 2.0 & 3.0
For more information or to order call N.Y.C.V. at
1-800-448-1613
$59.95 Shipping INCLUDED

The ACTION BOOM™ T2 PRO

A HIGH PERFORMANCE STEADIER. 15 LB. CAPACITY, 1 INCH TO 9 FEET. INCLUDES COLOR MONITOR! NEED PROOF? TOTALLY AWESOME MIND BLOWING, DEMO TAPE $14.95 PLUS $2 S/H
"GETS RADICAL SHOTS" Wil Shriner, ABC Television

EVENT CRANE™ $1000 LIST $599 $30 s/h

SHOOT LIKE HOLLYWOOD FILMMAKERS WITH YOUR CAMCORDER! BOOMS, PANS, & TILTS, FROM FLOOR TO 12 FT!
"FULLY PROFESSIONAL" Steve Oedekerk, Feature Filmmaker

FREE INFO LINE (714) 362-3741
ORDER LINE (800) 800-3742
VISA / MC / AMEX OR SEND CHECK OR M.O.

CLASSIC VIDEO PRODUCTS
CAMERA SUPPORT DIVISION — DEPT. VT
93 Cottage Lane, Aliso Viejo, California 92656

Leo Martin's
SURFACE PRO
"Now You Can Scratch The Surface"

From the maker of the Pro-Textures Series, comes the new SurfacePRO for Lightwave. This set includes a wide variety of surfaces that can be instantly applied to your Lightwave objects. And while these surfaces yield high quality results, most of them require less than 200k of memory to load! Finally, a versatile set of Lightwave surfaces, ready to use at your fingertips... and of course, they are completely seamless.

For More Information Call:
Visual Inspirations
(813) 935-6410

ULTRA HIGH RESOLUTION
4x5
COLOR TRANSPARENCIES
and
35mm
COLOR SLIDES
from Your Amiga Graphics
● 24-BIT IFF
● Standard IFF or HAM IFF
● Color Postscript

4000-Line Resolution • No Scanlines
Brilliant Color • No Curvature Distortion

Call or Write for Order Forms, Price Lists, and FREE Samples:
HAMMOND PHOTOGRAPHIC SERVICES
11280 Washington Place, Culver City, California 90230
(310) 390-3010

Ambitious Technologies
TOASTER OVEN 3000

Ambitious Technologies introduces the kitchen appliance you've been waiting for. Finally, you can enjoy the full power of your Amiga 3000 and transform it into the most powerful Desk-Top Video system in the world.

The Toaster Oven Provides:

9 Expansion Slots (4 P.C Slots, 4 Zorro III, 1 Video Simultaneously!)
300 Watt U.L Listed Power Supply
6 5.25" Drivebays 4 3.5" LPS Drivebays
2 Cooling Fans
All Extension Cables Included
L.E.D Readout For Clock Speed
All Metal RF Enclosure
New Bezel For Internal Floppy Disk Drive w/self-closing Dust Door
Switches Monitor on /off

UPGRADEABLE
1) A4000
2) MULTI VIDEO SLOTS

$629.95 PLUS SHIPPING

Turn-key systems Available

Options:

S-Video Distrubution Amplifier	(pc card)	249.00
Black Burst Generator	(pc card)	175.00
(4)10 ft. B.N.C. m/m Video Cables	SALE	19.95

1519 W.134th Street (310)532-0787
Gardena, CA 90249 Fax (310)532-0785

Expand Your Business With Legal Video!

5 Tapes (VHS)
demonstrate the uses of video in the legal arena and help you market your services to attorneys! Order now and get our Insider's Report - step by step instructions on getting started! Only $149

Video Law Services, Inc.
1-800-526-5643
Visa - MasterCard - UPS COD

MODELS IN MOTION

PROFESSIONAL 3D ANIMATION MODELS

FULLY ARTICULATED

LIGHTS TEXTURES MOTION PATHS

CUSTOM SCANNING

COMPLETE DOCUMENTATION

1-800-826-5737
FAX 615-367-4430

1515 Elm Hill Pike Suite 201
Nashville, Tn. 37210

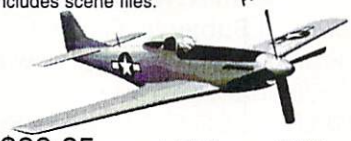
3D AIRCRAFT

CLEAN ACCURATE WWII MODELS
volumes include articulating landing gear, moving props, lights, I.D. markings and printed documentation.

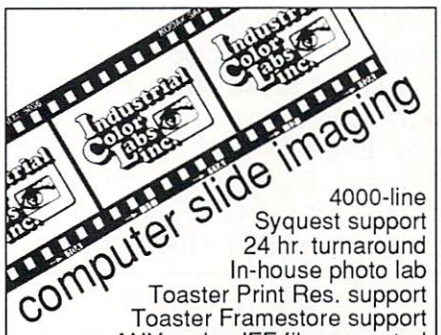
vol#1: P51-D Mustang
vol#2: Mitsubishi 52 A6M5 Zero
vol#3: Grumman F6F-5 Hellcat

Imagine™ format includes grouped, and cycle objects. Lightwave 3D™ format includes scene files.

Coming soon! B-25J, Stuka, P-38L, A-26 and Mosquito



*$89.95 per vol. Lightwave 3D™
*$59.95 per vol. Imagine™
send U.S. funds, check or money order to:
OVERSCAN IMAGES®
630 S. Masselin Ave. Ste. 438
Los Angeles CA 90036 ph.213-936-1030
* add $3.95 S/H:CA resident add sales tax
allow 3 to 4 weeks for delivery



4000-line
Syquest support
24 hr. turnaround
In-house photo lab
Toaster Print Res. support
Toaster Framestore support
ANY amiga IFF file supported
35mm or 4x5 (slides or negatives)
10 years experience

call or write for samples & info

Industrial Color Labs
6890 Highbridge Rd
Fayetteville,NY 13066
(315)449-1155
amiga imaging dept

Don't You Hate it When You
Find the right font, but it's Chrome, and YOU needed WOOD? Ice? Marble? Bricks? Fire, Water, Palm Trees, Clouds, or even the Ocean?
2ManyFonts. NO PROBLEM.
2ManyFonts lets you combine 10 made-for-video typefaces with 205 different brush/textures and over 100 palettes for more than 100,000 styles! Plus, you can use other antialiased fonts as well (such as Masterpiece Antialiased).
QUALITY *AND* QUANTITY
Designed for videographers by a videographer, 2ManyFonts has a crisp title for every occasion!
VARIETY
205 Patterns, Gradients, and Environment Maps. (Profills Compatible, too!)
10 Antialiased Headline fonts in 2 sizes.
RGB&Composite Palettes.
EASY TO USE
Use with DPaint or Brilliance on any Amiga.
5 Disks
$79.95

more than 100,000 ColorFonts!! ANIMATION MADE EASY!

3D LOGOS FAST AND EASY

DPaint IV Users: Are you too busy to be more creative? Are you tired of programming those X,Y,Z's in the Move Requester?
INSTANT CREATIVITY
FlightPaths is a Library of MULTI-STAGE Moves for DPaint IV. Over 120 sequences from graceful Curves and Spirals to complex Twists and Ricochets.
EASY TO USE
Elegant and sophisticated animation is as easy as stamping a brush and loading a few moves. With Complete instructions, tips and variations.
Includes Bonus Color Fonts.
2 Disks **$49.95**

Order Toll Free
2ManyFonts $79.95 + $4 s&h FlightPaths $49.95 + $3 s&h
or order both for $110 + $5 s&h -- save $20
MEDIASCAPE 1 (800) 242-1984
7471 Watt Ave Ste 109 Dept 333 North Highlands CA 95660

GPI INTERFACE
For Video Toaster

- *Allows your edit controller to trigger Toaster Effects.*
- *Configurable for any controller.*
- *Professional results at an affordable price.*

Circuits & Software
313-851-3536

Renderhaus

38660 Lexington St. #707, Fremont, CA 94536
Phone 510/713-9560

Need a little help with your video project? Our various talents include:

- 3D Modeling & Animation
- Video Rotoscoping
- Court Trial / Legal Graphics
- PC/MAC/Amiga Translation
- Animations Transferred To Tape
- Industrial Visualization
- Prototype Design
- Flying Logos as low as $500

Think you've got what it takes to be a Renderhaus affiliate?
Send us your demo tape and we'll keep it on file for work referral.

VIDEO TOASTER USER CLASSIFIED

For as little as $60.00(per insertion), you will reach 60,000 readers. These readers may be in the market for your item or services right now!

Rates:

30 Characters/Spaces per line.
27 Characters/Spaces for Border Ads.

Line Ads
- $15.00 per line/ 4 line minimum.

Border Ads
- $15.00 per line/ 4 line minimum.
- add $12.00 for border.

Bold Heads
- add $15.00

Sample Headings: For Sale/Wanted, Animation Services, Help Wanted, Video/Audio, Amiga-Vid/Toaster, Training/Schools, Public Domain.

Ad Classification:_____ in the _____issue(s).

Ad to read:

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

Name_____
Company_____
Address_____
City_____
State_____Zip_____
Phone (___)_____
Visa ☐ MC ☐ Check ☐
Card #_____
Expiration_____

Mail your ad with payment to:
Video Toaster User
Attn: ClassifiedAds
273 N. MATHILDA AVE.
SUNNYVALE, CA 94086
(408) 774-6770 or
800-322-2843
FAX (408) 774-6783

VISA MasterCard

FOR SALE

FOR SALE
Amilink Pro Cuts/VTeditor. 1 year old. $2200.00 (303) 484-0760

Capitol Images
High Quality Toaster Frames of White House, Capitol, and 8 other monuments. Send $29.95 to: Group 9 Video P.O. Box 113 Bel-Air, MD 21014.

Custom PostScript Fonts
As low as $28.00 per Character or $520 Alphabet. For Toaster and Printing. (801) 221-9366.

Awesome Toaster System
Amiga 2000, 28MHz 68040, 16MB RAM, 425MB Hard Drive, Syquest 88MB Removable Hard Drive w/ 3 cartridges, Megachip 2000, Video Toaster, A1084S Monitor. Includes BCD 2000A Single Frame Controller and 2 Sony 3/4" VTR's. Extra Software. Excellent for LightWave 3D Animation. $4850.00 Call Mike at(408)774-6786 or (408)997-2301

TOASTER STUFF!
AD516 Soundcard, Superjam, B&P Pro, 50 Midi Programs $750 Bundle. DPS Vectorscopes & Waveform Monitor, Amiga 2000, Toaster 3.0, Lots of Software, Tutorial Tapes, etc. Everything new with warranties. Call for list. (615) 360-7962

RENDERING

RENDER TO TAPE
29 Cents Per Frame!
Render Lightwave animations, Custom logos, Graphics. . . to SVHS tape for only 29cents per frame!
1-800-814-VIPS
VIP Services
P.O. Box 891547
Houston, Texas 77289-1547

Render Using Broadcast Pros!
29 cents/Frame! HI-END Output! BETA SP, 1", 3/4-SP, SVHS, HI-8 ANY SIZE - FAST TURNAROUND WFMZ-TV / MBC Teleproductions Ask for Rick. 215-791-5880

TUTORIALS

LEARN TO DRIVE
the Video Toaster
One on One instruction for NEW Toaster Users - get creative quicker and have more FUN doing it.
-New York area- Call Mike Smith at 212-228-7585

BONES!
Find out what the experts don't tell you. Thorough video guide will quickly have you using BONES with confidence. Tutorial disk included.Toorder 206-781-9221. $29.95 plus $3.95 S&H. Visa/MC, Ck/M.O.

On-Site Training
Amiga System and LightWave. Serving Toledo, Detroit, Cleveland, and Columbus.
Emerald Video (419) 898-1556

ANIMATION

ANIMATION
Technical Subjects, General;
Single Frame Recording. Call or write for info and Demo.
EMERALD VIDEO 570 E. Water St.
Oak Harbor, OH 43449-1535
(419) 898-1556

ANIMATION
Technical and Organic Simulations
Call for quotes. Resume and Demo Reel available.
Freestyle Graphics: 716-639-7419

Custom Animation
Reasonable rates. Call for quote. Resume & Demo reel available.
Electric Zebra Video 415-327-6574

AUDIO

Original Music For Your Video Animation Projects
Music composer & musicians available for film & video soundtracks, sound effects, sound design and music production. Complete studio facilities with multi-track recording. Incredibly clear sound. Call for free consultation. **Electric Zebra Video** 415-327-6574.

East

MAVTUG
Bill Sharer
6629 Paxton Rd..
Rockville, MD 20852-3659
Voice/Fax (301) 230-2847
BIX: bsharer
Compuserve: 76426,112

The Amiga Video Graphic Society
Roger L. Elowitz
32 Duncan Dr.
Morganville, NJ 07751-1649
(908) 536-4786
Meets on the second Friday of the month
7:30 p.m.

Amuse
151 First Ave., Ste. 182
New York, NY 10003
(212) 460-8067
Fax(212) 290-6747
BBS (718) 539-3338
Meets on the first Tuesday and third Thursday of the month at
Time Share Studios,
140 W. 24th St.
7:30 p.m.

Fine Art Productions User Group Society Network
Richie Suraci
Fine Art Production
67 Maple St.
Newburgh, NY 12550
Voice/Fax (914) 561-5866
Flexible Meeting Times
Call for information

MicroWave User Group
Art Baldwin
3670 Delaware Ave.
Buffalo, NY 14217
(716) 873-1856
BBS: (716) 873-9262
Meets on the first Tuesday of the month
7-9:00 p.m.

Suffolk Video Club
Attn: William Pinto
15 Columbus Ave.
Brentwood, NY 11717-2506
(516) 273-4876
Meets on the second and fourth Thursday of the month (except July and August)

Toasterholics Anonymous
Amato's Pro Video
Tim Ryan
6716 Myrtle Ave.
Glendale, NY 11385
(718) 628-6800
Meets on the second Thursday of the month
7:00 p.m.

Toast Posties
Raleigh Area VTU Group
Corey Petree
3012 Highwoods Blvd.
Raleigh, NC 27604

WV Video Toaster Users Group
Destiny Images
Jamie Cope
PO Box 4631
Charleston, WV 25364
(304) 925-4741
Meets on the second Tuesday of the month at Computers Plus in S. Charleston
7:00 p.m.

South

A-TUG Border States Amiga Group
Micro-Tronix
1614 Towson Ave.
Fort Smith, AR 72901
(501) 782-4048
Meets on the second Saturday of the month
9:00 a.m.

Arkansas Toaster Users Group
David Settlemoir
AG&FC Video Productions
2 Natural Resources Dr.
Little Rock, AR 72205
(501) 223-6352
BBS: (501) 223-2516
Meets on the second Thursday of the month
6:00 p.m.

West Tennessee Video Toaster Users Group
Brian Churchill
8886 Davies Plantation
Memphis, TN 38133
(901) 385-1711
Meets on the third Tuesday of the month at the Main Library at 1850 Peabody
7:00 -9:00 p.m.

Club Toaster
St.Petersburg/Clearwater Tampa
Larry Bragg
9125 U.S. 19 North
Pinellas Park, FL 34666
(813) 576-5242
BBS: 813-527-1722
Meets on the last Thursday of the month
7:00 p.m.

Toast 'n Jam
Debby Willis
Computers Plus
1808 W. Int'l Speedway Blvd. #304
Daytona Beach, FL 32114
(904) 252-6442
Meets on the second Tuesday of the month
7:30 p.m.

VLS Graphics Users
1533 Lakewood Rd.
Jacksonville, FL 32207
(904) 396-0746
9600 V.42.bis
6p-9a M-TH, 6p,F-9a,M
Meets on BBS
(904) 396-0318

Midwest

Channel Z Toaster User Forum
Brian Plante
492 Sheridan Rd.
Evanston, IL 60202
(708) 332-1710

Discover-*Ring* Video Toaster
Ring Software
726 E. State St.
Geneva, IL 60124
(708) 232-0009

Digital Arts Toaster User Forum
122 W. 6th St.
Bloomington, IN 47404
(812) 330-0124
Meets the last Wednesday of the month
7:00 p.m.

Toast of Tulsa
Computer Consultants, Inc.
Stewart Gus
(918) 438-1868
Meets the second Saturday of the month at 2:30 p.m. at Hardesty S. Regional Library, 6737 S. 85th E. Ave.

TUGSM
Toaster Users Group of Southeastern Michigan
Michael A. Greer
25109 Greenbrooke Park Dr.
Southfield, MI 48034
(313) 355-5916

Mid-West ToastMeisters
Great Plains Motion Picture Company
Brent Malnack
11011 Q St.Studio 105 C
Omaha, NE 68137
(402) 339-1001

West

Inland Empire Toaster Users
Neil Abeynayake
1033 Pacific St.
San Bernardino, CA 92404
(909) 885-5259
Meets on the first Thursday of the month
6:30-9:30 p.m.

LA Video Toaster Group
Mark Stross
10330 La Tuna Canyon Rd.
Sun Valley, CA 91352
(213) 259-9033
Meets on the first Sunday of the month at CBS Television City
1-5:00 p.m.

Orange County Toaster Users Group
Bruce Gleason
Thumbs Up Video
1206 W. Collins
Orange, CA 92667
(614) 633-3629
Meets on the third Thursday of the month
6:30 p.m.

Sacramento Video Toaster Society
Glen Cornish
Applied Computer Systems
6108 Watt Ave.
North Highlands, CA 95660
(916) 692-0520
(916) 338-2000
BBS:(916) 338-2543
Meets on the third Wednesday of the month
6:30 p.m.

San Diego Video Toaster Users Group
Mike Amron
2334 Galahad Rd.
San Diego, CA 92123
(619) 277-5699

Silicon Valley VTU Group
HT Electronics
Andrew Timmons
2427 Hart Ave.
Santa Clara, CA 95050
(408) 243-9233
Meets on the last Thursday of the month at
HT Electronics, 275 N. Mathilda Ave., Sunnyvale, CA
7:00 p.m.

Amiga LightWave User Group
MG Software & Video
Mark Miller
6660 Reservoir Ln.
San Diego, CA 92115
(619) 463-0545
Flexible meeting times, call for information

N.A.G. Desktop Video SIG
Scott Wehba
Infinite Solutions
14780 SW Osprey Dr., Suite 240
Beaverton, OR 97007
(503) 641-2734
Meets on the fourth Thursday of the month
7:00 p.m.

Amiga Video Association, Inc.
Forrest McKinney
PO Box 550248
Dallas, TX 75355-0248
(214) 826-5113

Professional Video Toaster Forum
Omni International Trading
Monte Strohl
316 Westlake Ave. N.
Seattle, WA 98109
(206) 628-2923
Fax (206) 628-4324
Meets on the second Wednesday of the month
7:00 p.m.

T.U.G. 98XXX
Larry Simpson
Amiga Northwest Studio
6335 NE 159th
Bothell, WA 98011
(206) 488-1129
Meets on the third Thursday of the last month of the quarter

Washington Area User Group
Wade Nelson
Spectral Multi-Media
131 106th Ave. N.E.
Bellevue, WA 98004
(206) 451-4075
Meets on the first Saturday of the month
11:00 a.m.

Canada

B.C. Professional Video Toaster Forum
Anthony Alvaro
Castle Computer Systems
#200-4170 Still Creek Dr.
Burnaby, B.C. V5C 6C6
Canada
(604) 298-9866
Flexible meeting times, call for information

Toaster Professional Forum
Filmclips, Inc.
25C Mallard Rd.
Don Mills, Ontario M3B 1S4
Canada
(800) ON TOAST or (416) 441-1661
Flexible meeting times, call for information

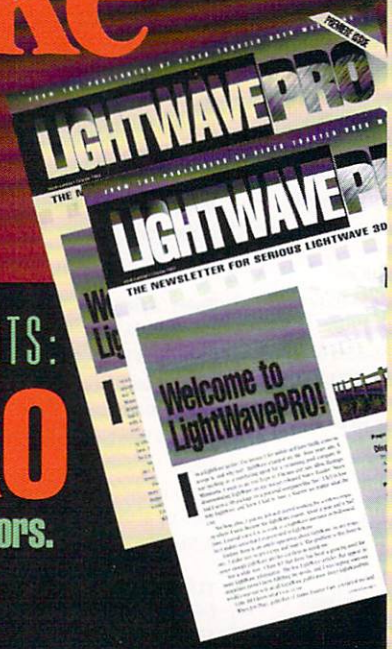
Video Makers of Calgary
David Lundquist
The Computer Shop
3515 18 St. SW
Calgary, Alberta T2T 4T9
Canada
(403) 243-4356
Meets first Wednesday of the Month
7:00 p.m.

Video Toaster User Group
Jean-Francois Boisclair
Maison du Logiciel
Softwarehouse
2466 Jean-Talon Est,
Montreal, Quebec H2E 1W2
Canada
(514) 374-3614
Fax (514) 722-0627
Meets on the last Monday and Tuesday of the month
7:30-10:30 p.m.

Far East

OvenRange
Katutoshi Takahashi
201 Sundeear
1-21-9 Kouenji-Kita
Suginami-Ku Tokyo 166
Japan
BBS: (Orange-2)
81-3-3733-9816

Animate like the PROs!



VIDEO TOASTER USER MAGAZINE PRESENTS:

LIGHTWAVEPRO

The newsletter for serious LightWave 3D animators.

Learn the tricks of the trade from the industry professionals.

LightWavePRO is loaded with in-depth articles by industry experts on modeling objects, texture mapping, image mapping, object deformation and product reviews, along with news and inside information about Lightwave 3D.

Subscribe to LightWavePRO today!

#1 Sign me up for a one year subscription of LightWavePRO (12 monthly issues) for $72.00.

#2 SPECIAL - I currently subscribe to Video Toaster User. Please sign me up at the Special Subscribers rate of only $48.00 for 12 issues of LightWavePRO.

#3 I want to subscribe to both LightWavePRO and Video Toaster User at the Special Package rate of only $84.00.

(International rates are available)

Call Today to order with your credit card:

1-800-322-AVID(2843)

or send your check to:

Avid Publications
"LightWavePRO"
273 N. Mathilda Ave.
Sunnyvale, CA 94086

Improve your Productivity...

with the NEW

VIDEO TOASTER USER

KEYBOARD OVERLAY

$29.95 includes shipping.

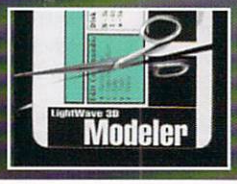
CA residents add 8.25% sales tax

Keyboard commands FOR TOASTER 3.0/4000 and Toaster 2.0.

Includes commands for:

- Switcher
- ToasterPaint
- Toaster CG
- LightWave 3D
- Modeler

Attaches securely to your keyboard. Sturdy construction with spiral binding.



UPGRADE YOUR OLD KEYBOARD OVERLAY!

JUST CUT OFF AND SEND US THE MODELER LABEL FROM YOUR EXISTING VTU KEYBOARD OVERLAY ALONG WITH $14.95.

(CA RESIDENTS ADD 8.25% SALES TAX).

call 800-322-AVID(2843) VISA MasterCard

or send your check to:

AVID PUBLICATIONS, 273 N. Mathilda Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086

These companies have advertised their product or service in this issue.

Use the reader service number to obtain additional information from our advertisers.

No.	Advertiser	Page
	A&M Computer Repair	126
	A+ Development	133
	ACS Computers	125
101	Advanced Media	105
	Advanced Video	129
	Adwar Video	127
	Ambitious Technologies	134
	Amigo Business Computers	128
102	Anti-Gravity Products	41
	Armato's Pro Video	127
103	ASDG	49
	Atlantic Digital Studios	126
104	Avid Publications	66,138,36,30
105	Axiom Software	2
106	B & H Photo-Video	90
	Castle Computer Systems	121
	Cave Productions	134
107	Centennial Video Systems	35
108	Center Video Ind.l Co., Inc.	63
	Circuits & Software	135
	Classic Video Products	134
	Compuhelp Computers	122
109	Computer Basics, Inc.	53,131
	Computer Room	125
	Computer Shop of Calgary	120
	Computer Video Assoc.	124
110	Creative Equipment	97
	Custom Supply	122
111	Cybercall	89
	Davis Audio Visual	124
112	Desktop Images	83
113	DevWare Video	27,77
114	Digital Creations	21
115	Digital Processing Systems	C3
116	Dimension Technologies	132
117	Discount Video Warehouse	115
118	DKB Software	64
	Electronic Connection	133
119	ESE	97
120	Expert Services	23
121	Fargo Electronics	25
122	Feral Industries	37
	Filmclips, Inc.	121
123	Foundation Imaging	108
124	FutureVideo	51
	Grafx Computing	134
	Graphic Impressions	133
125	Great Valley Products	9,11
	Hammond Photo. Services	134
126	Heifner Communications	65
127	Horita Co.	30
	HT Electronics	123
	Industrial Color Labs	135
128	Infinite Solutions	128,132
	Infotronics	124
129	InnoVision Technology	55
130	Interworks	29
131	IOMEGA	54
	J & C Repair	133
	Lauren Media Productions	133
132	MacroSystemUS	32
	Markertek	133
	Media Quest Studios	131
	MediaScape	135
133	Micro R & D	85
	Microsearch	130
	MicroTech Solutions, Inc.	125
	Models in Motion	135
	Mr. Hardware	133
134	Musi-Q Productions	46
	N. Y. Camera & Video	129,134
135	NewTek, Inc.	C4,81
136	Nova Systems	70
137	NRG Electromotive Rsch.	76
138	Nucleus Electronics	88
139	On Video	71
140	Picture This...Productions	76
141	Positron Publishing, Inc.	44
142	PreVue Technologies	74
143	Pride, Inc.	99
	Pro Video Production	123
144	Quorum Advertising	114
145	RealSoft International	19
	Renderhaus	135
146	RGB Computer & Video	7
	Russell Hunter Group	129
	Safe Harbor Computers	131
147	Sanyo	15
	Slipped Disk	126
148	Soft-Logik Publishing	39
149	SunRize Industries	C2
150	Syndesis Corporation	103
	T.S. Computers	123
151	The Computer Room	105
	The Music Bakery	134
152	Unili Graphics	95
	VFX Video	120
	Video Law Services	135
153	Videomedia	50
154	Viewpoint	75
	Visual Inspirations	134
155	Warm and Fuzzy Logic	47
156	Y/C PLUS, Inc.	31,46

LAST WORD

A Journeyman's Notes

Assessing the Show Biz Toaster

By Lee Stranahan

My job in this column is to comment on the radical change happening in the world of video. I consider myself an active participant in this revolution, so these columns are in a sense news from the front lines.

There's been a lot of activity lately, so what's our focus this month? How about NewTek's Screamer, NewTek's answer to every LightWave user's prayer. Or, perhaps I should talk about Sony's recent wallet-warping announcement of Betacam SP decks for less than $10,000.

All of these technological achievements represent leaps forward for the personal video producer, but they aren't what's been on my mind lately. Nope, this column's about something that too often gets forgotten when browsing through the technological toy store: content.

You see, if I thought this revolution was only about cool boxes with pretty lights, I'd pack up my card table and go home. The thing about the Toaster that's always been exciting to me is the possibility it has held for changing the face of television. Regular people, like you and me, could actually produce our own TV shows.

Of course, the Toaster has gotten its share of press for its use on shows like *Unsolved Mysteries*, *Babylon 5* and *seaQuest, DSV*.

I'll let you in on a little secret, though—I don't like those shows. Neither do most people I talk to. Take the special effects out, and I'd just as soon watch a Psychic Friends infomercial.

Now, admittedly, my tastes are not everyone's. For instance, I hated *Jurassic Park*. I know, I know, I know—the effects were good; the movie was bad. Nice effects do not make up for the glaring plot holes and the relentless bashing of science and achievement.

Jurassic Park is one of the top grossing films of all time, so I'm clearly in the minority on this. So was the kid who said that the emperor wasn't wearing any clothes. Obviously, popular does not necessarily equal good, but aside from that I didn't hear too many people coming out of *Jurassic Park* raving about the plot, either.

Now, many of my friends accused me of being a spoil sport for bringing up minor things like plot, theme and character development. I don't think I'm asking too much, however. You don't need to look much further than a couple of James Cameron films, such as *Aliens* or *Terminator 2*, to see that good filmmaking and cutting-edge special effects can go hand-in-hand.

Now that we know that I probably won't get invited to Steven Spielberg's house for dinner, let's talk about *seaQuest*. First, I should mention that I am friends with a number of people who work as animators on the show, one of whom is my brother, Ken. Good job, guys—the effects look great. The rest of the show, however—that pesky plot, theme and character development stuff—is another story.

When I watch *seaQuest*, it reminds me of why I bought the Toaster in the first place—because I hate shows like *seaQuest*. The inane dialogue and sugar-coated New Age plot devices (the talking psychic dolphin, the Russian telepaths showing us that the world can live as one, and the ghosts trying to work out their unresolved feelings), give me that "I-can-write-better-scripts-than-this-on-Prozac" feeling I always get when watching bad TV.

Now I credit NewTek for this do-it-yourself attitude, although recent NewTek promotions are a little...well, schizophrenic. For evidence of this diagnosis, you need look no further than NewTek's *Payback Time* video. On the one hand, they complain about "blah, blah, blah television," and boldly (and rather obnoxiously) say, "The networks suck." On the other hand, they can't help showing lots of clips from network TV shows.

Maybe it was just *Payback Time's* strident tone, but the contradiction was glaring. And to be honest, NewTek often seems a lot more interested in hobnobbing with Hollywood than getting feedback from its regular users. That's not surprising—but it's not revolutionary, either.

Am I saying that NewTek should stop showing clips from network shows? No. I think the mistake the *Payback Time* tape makes, though, is significant. To say that the Toaster will bring an end to "blah, blah, blah television" is simply untrue. The Toaster doesn't make television. People make television, and smart people with new ideas can create intelligent interesting programming with whatever equipment they have access to.

What the Toaster does is level the playing field. It puts the tools of television within the reach of more people. However, what people do with those tools is an open question. Give one Toaster to somebody who has few original ideas but some technical skill and you get nice-looking but empty programming. Give them 40 Toasters, and you get *seaQuest*.

The problem is, it's too easy to be seduced by technology. Take it from me, I'm an expert on that subject. It's just too convenient an excuse to be able to say to yourself, "If I just had one more cool box with pretty lights, I could start producing good work." Wrong. You could be producing good work right now.

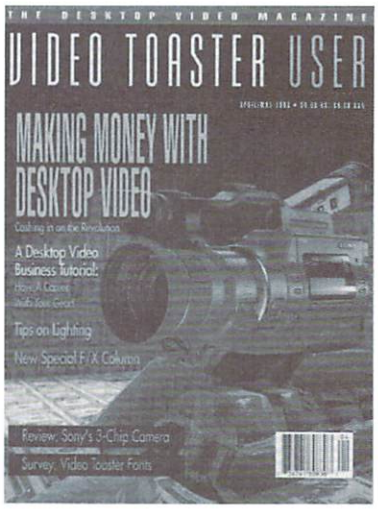
So, the Toaster hasn't made television better yet. Maybe it's too early in the revolution to have expected that it would have. Or, maybe it's you and me. Maybe television isn't better yet because we haven't made better television programs.

I'll tell you what I'll do. In 1994, I promise to put my money where my mouth is and try to produce something better than most of the stuff on TV. Will I be able to do it? Will I succeed? I don't know, but it will be an honest effort.

So what do I want from you? No, you don't have to like my show, or even watch it. You don't have to agree with me about *seaQuest* or *Jurassic Park*. What I want you to do is be true to yourself. I know you need to make money, and I know you might not have all the equipment and experience you need. Forget all that. Follow your own vision and make your own show, the kind of TV that you'd like to watch.

Obviously, not everyone can just run off and make their own TV show. However, if just a handful of you can—if just a few Toaster users can get back in touch with the magic of television that got them interested in video production in the first place—then it will be the start of the real revolution.

VTU



INNOVATIVE!

YES! Please reserve 12 issues (one year) of VIDEO TOASTER USER plus a FREE videotape for me at $36 - that's a $12 savings off the cover price.

FREE! "5 Things You Can't Do With The Toaster (And How to Do Them)" A Videotape by "Toaster Guru," Lee Stranahan

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

☐ Bill me later ☐ Payment enclosed

☐ Renew my subscription

☐ Visa ☐ M/C

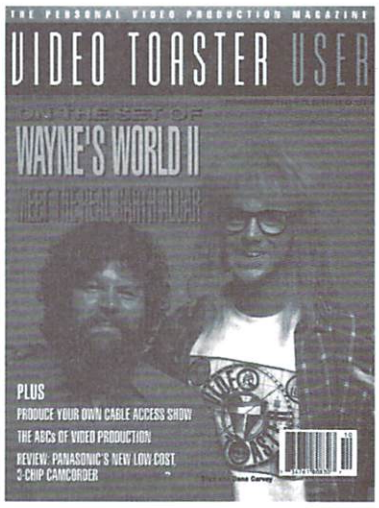
Account# _____ Exp.Date ___/___/___

Authorized signature _____

Please make checks payable to VIDEO TOASTER USER.
For Canada/Mexico add $20(US); Overseas add $40(US).
Prepayment required on all overseas orders.

BENVP

FOR FASTER SERVICE... CALL TOLL FREE! 1(800) 322-AVID



INTELLIGENT!

YES! Please reserve 12 issues (one year) of VIDEO TOASTER USER plus a FREE videotape for me at $36 - that's a $12 savings off the cover price.

FREE! "5 Things You Can't Do With The Toaster (And How to Do Them)" A Videotape by "Toaster Guru," Lee Stranahan

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

☐ Bill me later ☐ Payment enclosed

☐ Renew my subscription

☐ Visa ☐ M/C

Account# _____ Exp.Date ___/___/___

Authorized signature _____

Please make checks payable to VIDEO TOASTER USER.
For Canada/Mexico add $20(US); Overseas add $40(US).
Prepayment required on all overseas orders.

BENVP

SUPERBLY CRAFTED!

YES! Please reserve 12 issues (one year) of VIDEO TOASTER USER plus a FREE videotape for me at $36 - that's a $12 savings off the cover price.

FREE! "5 Things You Can't Do With The Toaster (And How to Do Them)" A Videotape by "Toaster Guru," Lee Stranahan

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

☐ Bill me later ☐ Payment enclosed

☐ Renew my subscription

☐ Visa ☐ M/C

Account# _____ Exp.Date ___/___/___

Authorized signature _____

Please make checks payable to VIDEO TOASTER USER.
For Canada/Mexico add $20(US); Overseas add $40(US).
Prepayment required on all overseas orders.

BENVP

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

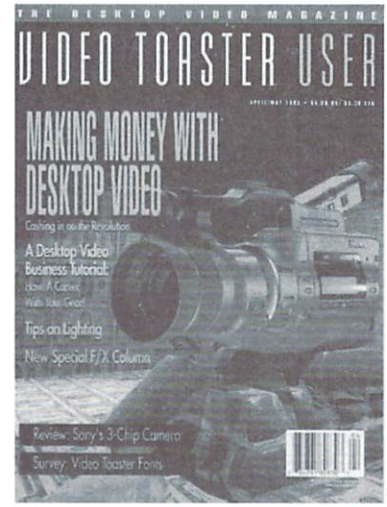
BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 2263 SUNNYVALE CA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY THE ADDRESSEE

VIDEO TOASTER USER

273 North Mathilda Avenue
Sunnyvale, CA 94086-9313



NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 2263 SUNNYVALE CA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY THE ADDRESSEE

VIDEO TOASTER USER

273 North Mathilda Avenue
Sunnyvale, CA 94086-9313

FOR FASTER SERVICE... CALL TOLL FREE! 1(800) 322-AVID

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

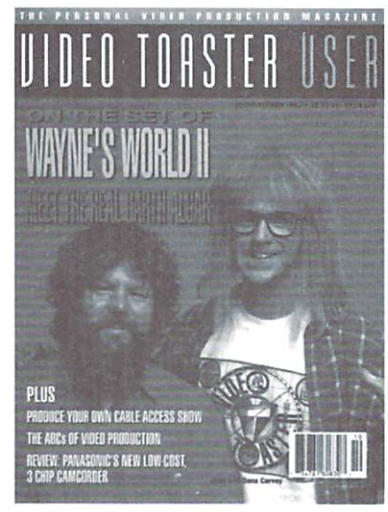
BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 2263 SUNNYVALE CA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY THE ADDRESSEE

VIDEO TOASTER USER

273 North Mathilda Avenue
Sunnyvale, CA 94086-9313



VTU READER SERVICE

Free Information for Readers!

(Offer valid through May 31, 1994)

To receive free information, follow these three easy steps:

1. Print your full name and address.
2. Circle the appropriate Reader Service Numbers.
3. MAIL or FAX this card to (408) 774-6783 TODAY!

Name _____ Title _____
Company _____
Address _____
City _____ State ____ Zip _____
Telephone (____) _____ Country _____

My company should be advertising in VIDEO TOASTER USER
Contact _____
at my company.
9401

1	16	31	46	61	76	91	106	121	136	151	166	181	196
2	17	32	47	62	77	92	107	122	137	152	167	182	197
3	18	33	48	63	78	93	108	123	138	153	168	183	198
4	19	34	49	64	79	94	109	124	139	154	169	184	199
5	20	35	50	65	80	95	110	125	140	155	170	185	200
6	21	36	51	66	81	96	111	126	141	156	171	186	201
7	22	37	52	67	82	97	112	127	142	157	172	187	202
8	23	38	53	68	83	98	113	128	143	158	173	188	203
9	24	39	54	69	84	99	114	129	144	159	174	189	204
10	25	40	55	70	85	100	115	130	145	160	175	190	205
11	26	41	56	71	86	101	116	131	146	161	176	191	206
12	27	42	57	72	87	102	117	132	147	162	177	192	207
13	28	43	58	73	88	103	118	133	148	163	178	193	208
14	29	44	59	74	89	104	119	134	149	164	179	194	209
15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150	165	180	195	210

☐ Send me the next 12 issues of VIDEO TOASTER USER and bill me $36 U.S.; $56 Canada/Mexico; $76 Overseas. Payment must be in U.S. funds.

FREE INFORMATION FOR READERS!

Use these Reader Service Cards to request FREE information about products and services in this issue of VIDEO TOASTER USER. Circle the numbers found in the advertisements and editorial features. No postage is necessary and it's FREE!

VTU READER SERVICE

Free Information for Readers!

(Offer valid through May 31, 1994)

To receive free information, follow these three easy steps:

1. Print your full name and address.
2. Circle the appropriate Reader Service Numbers.
3. MAIL or FAX this card to (408) 774-6783 TODAY!

Name _____ Title _____
Company _____
Address _____
City _____ State ____ Zip _____
Telephone (____) _____ Country _____

My company should be advertising in VIDEO TOASTER USER
Contact _____
at my company.
9401

1	16	31	46	61	76	91	106	121	136	151	166	181	196
2	17	32	47	62	77	92	107	122	137	152	167	182	197
3	18	33	48	63	78	93	108	123	138	153	168	183	198
4	19	34	49	64	79	94	109	124	139	154	169	184	199
5	20	35	50	65	80	95	110	125	140	155	170	185	200
6	21	36	51	66	81	96	111	126	141	156	171	186	201
7	22	37	52	67	82	97	112	127	142	157	172	187	202
8	23	38	53	68	83	98	113	128	143	158	173	188	203
9	24	39	54	69	84	99	114	129	144	159	174	189	204
10	25	40	55	70	85	100	115	130	145	160	175	190	205
11	26	41	56	71	86	101	116	131	146	161	176	191	206
12	27	42	57	72	87	102	117	132	147	162	177	192	207
13	28	43	58	73	88	103	118	133	148	163	178	193	208
14	29	44	59	74	89	104	119	134	149	164	179	194	209
15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150	165	180	195	210

☐ Send me the next 12 issues of VIDEO TOASTER USER and bill me $36 U.S.; $56 Canada/Mexico; $76 Overseas. Payment must be in U.S. funds.

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 2263 SUNNYVALE CA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY THE ADDRESSEE

VIDEO TOASTER USER
PO BOX 17096
N HOLLYWOOD CA 91615-9790

SUBSCRIBE TO

VIDEO TOASTER USER

TODAY!

Call Toll Free 1-800-322-AVID

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 2263 SUNNYVALE CA

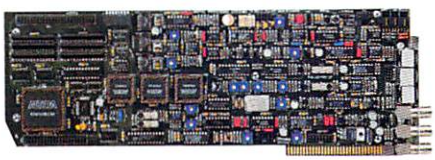
POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY THE ADDRESSEE

VIDEO TOASTER USER
PO BOX 17096
N HOLLYWOOD CA 91615-9790

DPS Personal TBC IV

Being the Best Didn't Keep Us From Getting Better.

That's right—the company that invented the Personal TBC® just improved the best plug-in TBC in the business. Which means they don't get any better than the new DPS Personal TBC IV.



What makes it the best? For starters, the Personal TBC IV component digital transcoding TBC provides S-Video in and out. 4:2:2 processing ensures the cleanest possible video image. Plus, its unique Component Video Exchange Port makes the TBC IV the only TBC capable of interfacing with the DPS Personal Animation Recorder™ for real-time video recording onto a hard drive.

This latest version of our Personal TBC continues the tradition of features and value that made the earlier versions best-sellers. Priced at just $999, the DPS Personal TBC IV can be used in any Amiga® 2000 - 4000 Series or IBM PC®-compatible computers. Or use it in one of our ES-2000 Series rackmount expansion systems. Either way, you'll get software-controlled proc amp and color balance. Digital chrominance comb filter. Film-mode strobe. GPI freeze.

ES-2200 Dual Channel Expansion System

Available RC-2000

Color black generation. Auto genlock. And many other features designed to help you produce the best video around.

Call DPS for the new Personal TBC IV. Your best bet for desktop video.

DIGITAL
PROCESSING SYSTEMS INC.
If you want to look your best

In the U.S. call (606) 371-5533 Fax: (606) 371-3729 In Canada call (416) 754-8090 Fax: (416) 754-7046

DPS Personal TBC® is a registered trademark, and DPS Personal Animation Recorder™ is a trademark, of Digital Processing Systems, Inc.
Amiga® is a registered trademark of Commodore-Amiga Inc. IBM PC® is a registered trademark of IBM, Corp.

Circle Reader Service No. 115

"A DEFINITE 'MUST-HAVE' UPGRADE FOR EVERY SERIOUS TOASTER USER."

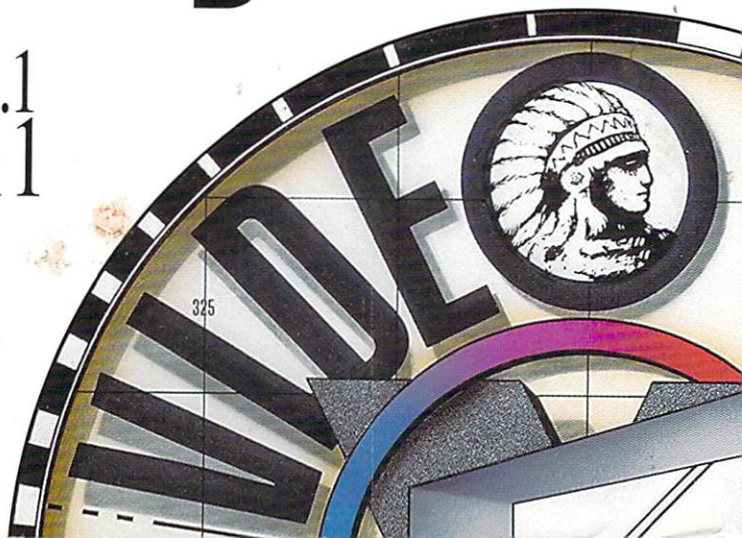
Amiga World

Find Out Why!

Call for your free Video Toaster™ 3.1 demo video. 1-800-847-6111

Software upgrade for all A2000 Toasters. Available now at your local authorized Video Toaster dealer.

Registered owners of Video Toaster 4000 and 3.0 will receive Video Toaster 3.1 software automatically at no charge.

Video Toaster, Toaster, are trademarks of NewTek, Inc. © NewTek, Inc. 1994

NewTek
INCORPORATED